







Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2023 with funding from Kahle/Austin Foundation

BRITTANY Z RELIGIOUS PROCESSION A



This picture shows a religious procession in Brittany, painted by Jules Adolphe Breton. The Brittany peasants are descendants of the old Gauls, and many strange legends still retain their hold on their minds and their religion. On each saint's fête day a pilgrimage or pardon is celebrated. Here is a band of peasants at Kergoat beginning a pilgrimage. Note the quaint costumes of the men and the white caps of the women, looking like a garden of flowers.

The Book of Knowledge

The Children's Encyclopædia

EDITORS-IN-CHIEF

ARTHUR MEE

Temple Chambers, London

HOLLAND THOMPSON, Ph.D.

The College of the City of New York

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY

JOHN H. FINLEY, LL.D.

Late President of the College of the City of New York Commissioner of Education of the State of New York

DEPARTMENTAL EDITORS

All Countries

M. Alston Buckley

Natural History Ernest Ingersoll

Plant Life

Edward Step

Book of Wonder

Arthur Mee

Familiar Things

Harold Begbie

Men and Women

Ernest A. Bryant

Our Own Life

C. W. Saleeby, M. D.

Famous Books

J. A. Hammerton

School Lessons

A. M. Skinner, B. S.

Poetry and Rhymes

A. Von Hartmann

The United States

Holland Thompson, Ph. D.

The Earth

Ivin Sickels, M.S., M.D.

Golden Deeds

M. Perry Mills

Stories and Legends

Edward Wright

Things to Make and Do

E. R. Sayre, B.A.

Dominion of Canada

W. Peterson, D. Litt., LL. D.

VOLUME X.

New York: THE GROLIER SOCIETY

London: THE EDUCATIONAL BOOK CO.

Text and Illustrations in this work are protected by copyright as follows:

Copyright, 1911, 1912, 1918, by The Grolier Society
Copyright, 1911, 1918, by The Educational Book Co.
Copyright, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1918, by M. Perry Mills
Copyright, 1908, by Amalgamated Press, Ltd.
Copyright, 1868, 1870, 1872, 1874, 1875, 1876, 1878, 1881, 1883,
1884, 1886, 1887, 1888, 1889, 1890, 1891, 1902, 1906, by
Ticknor & Fields, James R. Osgood & Co., and
Houghton, Mifflin & Co.

Copyright, 1874, 1880, 1892, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1904, 1908, by
Charles Scribner's Sons
Copyright, 1908, 1909, by The Century Co.
Copyright, 1897, by Harper & Bros.
Copyright, 1906, by The Baker & Taylor Co.
Copyright, 1901, 1902, 1906, 1907, 1909, by H. C. White Co.
Copyright, 1897, 1907, by The American Book Co.
Copyright, 1890, 1899, by James Whitcomb Riley
Copyright by Photographische Gesellschaft
Copyright by Keystone View Co.
Copyright by Underwood & Underwood
Copyright by Brown Bros.
Copyright by Brown & Dawson
Copyright, 1899, by R. L. Singley

The poems by Thomas Bailey Aldrich, Phoebe Cary, Ralph Waldo Emerson, Oliver Wendell Holmes, James Russell Lowell, John Greenleaf Whittier, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, Edmund Clarence Stedman, Richard Watson Gilder, John Hay, Edward R. Sill, Bayard Taylor and Celia Thaxter included in this work are reprinted by permission of, and by special arrangement with, Houghton Mifflin Company, the authorized publishers of the Works of these authors. The poems by Robert Louis Stevenson, Eugene Field, Mary Mapes Dodge, Richard Henry Stoddard and Henry Van Dyke included in this work are printed by permission of Charles Scribner's Sons.



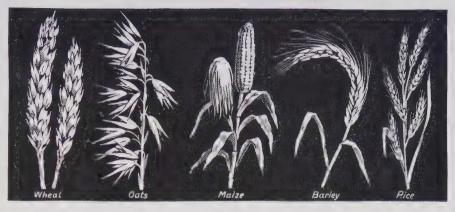
CONTENTS OF THIS VOLUME

This is a short guide only to the principal contents of this volume. It is not possible to give the titles of all the Poems and Rhymes, Legends, Problems, color pages, questions in the Wonder Book, and many other things that come into the volume; but in all cases the pages where these parts of our book begin are given. The full list of these things comes into the big index to the whole work.

т	THE BOOK OF THE EARTH	PAGE	THE BOOK OF NATURE
1			
		3031	The Life of the Ant World 2965
	Forests and Deserts	3125	Butterflies and Moths
	The Crust of a Hot Earth	3249	Splendor in the Grass 3055
			Some Insect Foes of Man 3195
T	HE BOOK OF THE UNITED		A First Talk About Trees 3255
	STATES		
	What a Great City Does for Children .	3210	THE BOOK OF CANADA
	That is draw dry 2000 for different	09	Wild Flowers of Canada 3063
Т	THE BOOK OF FAMILIAR THINGS		Common Land Birds of Canada 3151
	The Story in a Pair of Shoes	2101	3.52
	Schools Founded by Famous Women.		THE BOOK OF MEN AND WOMEN
	Two Despoilers of Our Woods and	3110	Naval Heroes of Young America . 3003
	0 1 1	3206	
	Orchards	3200	American Songs and Song Writers . 3023
	A Cathedral Aisle of frees	3270	Famous Women of the United States . 3119
Т	THE BOOK OF WONDER		Kings and Queens of Scotland 3133
7			rings and Queens of Scotland 3133
	What Are the Marks on the Moon Like		THE BOOK OF OUR OWN LIFE
	a Face?	3043	
	Why Is It Warm in Summer?	3044	The Bread by Which We Live 2947
	Why Is It Cold in Winter?	3044	How and When to Eat
	Where Does Pumice-Stone Come		The Real Value of Foods 3179
	From?	3045	THE BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS
	What Do We Mean by Greenwich	20.45	
	Time?	3047	A Race for the Life Boat 2999
	Why Is a Snowflake Lighter than a	20.45	The Brave Maid of the Mill 3000
	Raindrop?	3047	The Bold Hero of the Mountains . 3001
	Why Do the Flowers Vary in Color?		The Friend of the Slaves 3069
	What Is a Mirage?	3144	The Apprentice Boy and His Master's
	Cromophone?	27.45	Children
	Gramophone?	3145	The Lawyer Who Lost His Fee 3071
	What Is a Thundarbolt?	3140	The Friends Who Were Not Divided . 3071
	Why Does It Rain so Much in Scot-	314/	Some Modern Heroes of Science . 3235
		21.48	THE CTORY OF PANOLIC BOOKS
	What Makes the Noise when a Bag	3148	THE STORY OF FAMOUS BOOKS
	Bursts?	3149	Charles O'Malley 2975
	What Makes the Sound in the Organ?	2150	
	Can a Sound Be Felt?	2225	THE BOOK OF STORIES
	Do Parrots Know What They Are	3223	ALICE'S ADVENTURES IN WONDERLAND
		3226	Alice in Wonderland 2953
	Talking About?	3227	
	Why Does Chloroform Send Us To	322/	The Mad Tea-Party
	Sleep?	2228	
	Is There Fire in the Middle of the	3220	Æsop's Fables 2963, 3096, 3166
		3229	Æsop's Fables . 2963, 3096, 3166 Jack and the Beanstalk . 3207 Little Stories About Flowers . 3210
	Why Does a Diamond Cut Glass?	3230	Little Stories About Flowers 3210
	Why Have We Different Words for	0-00	
	the Same Thing?	3231	THE BOOK OF POETRY
	Why Does Yeast Make Bread Rise?	3233	The Curfew Bell
	Why Have Factories Tall Chimneys?	3234	The Curfew Bell
	11 11/ 22410 2 400000000 2 400 000000000000000	0-07	

Mine Host of the "Golden Apple" 3033 Rock of Ages 3038 A Prayer 3038 Welcome to Spring 3038 German Folk-Songs in English 3039 Little Verses (with music) 3040 The Prisoner of Chillon 3175 The Old Clock on the Stairs 3176 The Spring Walk 3176 The Faithful Bird 3177 The Council of Horses 3177 The Wind and the Moon 3178	A Novel Napkin-Ring
The Best School of All 3178	Capital M, N, S, L and D 3168
THE BOOK OF ALL COUNTRIES Switzerland of the Snows	ARITHMETIC Multiplying Big Numbers 3169 Music The Beautiful Land of Sound 3171 Drawing
THINGS TO MAKE AND TO DO	Measuring Things from a Distance . 3172
How to Study the Weather . 2993 A Clever and Amusing Word Game . 2994 A Little Vegetable Garden (March) . 2995	French Little Picture Stories
A Good Game to Play on a Train 2995 Hare and Hounds on Horseback 2996 The Way to Use a Microscope 2998 What To Do in Case of Fire 3113 The Wizard's Wand and Magic Purse 3114 How to Make a Wheelbarrow 3115 Things to Make from an Elder Branch 3116 Our Toy Zoo 3117 A Game With Music 3117 Golf for Boys and Girls 3211	COLORED PLATES A Religious Procession in Brittany Frontispiece Some Well-Known Butterflies and Moths

The Book of OUR OWN LIFE



THE BREAD BY WHICH WE LIVE

THERE is no other food which requires so much to be said about it as milk does, but there are several others about which we must learn. There can be no doubt that the next best food is bread, "the staff of life," as it is called. So if we have milk and bread or bread and milk, we have everything that the body requires, while neither contains any poisonous or injurious things.

CONTINUED FROM 2831

A continued from any are several others about which we must learn. There can be no doubt that the next best or replace we peoples. Peoples while neither contains any poisonous or injurious things.

There is special reason at the present time to understand the facts of bread, because the history of the part of mankind to which we belong —the history of the white races—has now reached a great crisis. What is called Western civilization, to which we belong, is really built up on bread, as contrasted with Eastern civilizations, which are built mainly upon Wheat is vastly superior to rice as an article of diet, but some parts of the world have outrun their wheat supply. England long ago outgrew the wheat supply of that country, and lives on wheat from abroad, the larger part of which comes from the United States or Canada. It is possibly true that before many of the children who read this book have grown up there will be no more wheat sent from the United States, for this country may need

every grain for our own use.

Bread has already grown much dearer, and will, no doubt, remain dear. There is no food known. whether produced by Nature or put together by men of science in the laboratory, that can replace wheat as the food of Western peoples. And therefore this wheat problem — first discussed by Sir William Crookes, who has since been justified in everything he said—is one of the greatest problems of the age, and it is our business here to study the facts of wheat in order that when we grow up to be men and women, and have this tremendous question to face, we may be properly prepared for the task.

When it was said in the Bible that " all flesh is grass," the words could be applied in more senses than one. The existence of the human race, as a whole, to-day depends upon grass. We read on page 2728 that for every human being there is required on the average a certain area of green leaves working for a certain number of hours a day. Now, it is the green leaves of grass that do this work for us. If we stand in the sun, we only get warm or hot and uncomfortable; we can make no starch or sugar by its power, but the grass can, and the particular grasses upon which mankind lives are called cereals. We eat not the leaves, but the fruits or seeds of these grasses, the food matter in which has

been made by the leaves.

The first practical point to notice about this cereal food is its cheapness. There is really nothing else to compare with it for this. So little of our labor is needed, after all, to produce it; the plant itself is so capable a worker. Roughly speaking, a vegetable food has only about one-fourth the cost of animal food, and bread made of wheat is the cheapest of all foods. This reckoning is made not by outside weight, but by the weight of what, in the bread, is actually food and used as food. Comparisons by mere weight are absurd, for you may be weighing water or woody fibre or bone. The nearest food to rival the bread, for cheapness, is oatmeal. The contrast between bread and meat is really astonishing. Three cents' worth of bread contains eight ounces of dry food material, but if you spent that amount on meat you would hardly get two ounces. Further, good wheat flour is cheaper than all other foods, if we reckon its proteid only, and we know how tremendously important proteid is. Bread is much dearer than flour, but even bread, so far as its proteid is concerned, is still cheaper than milk, meat, or eggs.

Bread, one of the best and cheapest foods that we can buy

The difference in price between flour and bread is so great as to make it a pity, except from the baker's point of view, that people no longer bake at home nearly so much as they used to do. A recent writer has said that bread is one of the cheapest foods not only with regard to the actual weight, but also with regard to the variety of the nourishment contained; and the purchaser who expends his modest five or ten cents on a well-cooked loaf may rest assured that he could not spend his money to better advantage, except, perhaps, in the purchase of oatmeal, which is slightly cheaper. But wheat flour is cheaper than oatmeal, so that by buying flour we are spending our money to better advantage still.

Just as we find that a given kind of milk is perfectly composed for the needs of the young creature for which it was made, so we find that the wheat plant does its work perfectly for its own needs. This is to say that the wheat grain consists partly of the germ of the young plant and of material supplied for it to live upon. This material is, indeed, almost an exception to the rule that milk is the only ready-made food designed by Nature. The source of energy for the future plant constitutes the greater part of the wheat grain, and it mainly consists of starch. Thus, flour or bread contains an excess of starch in proportion to its proteid, and a deficiency of fat.

THE BEST KIND OF LOAF THAT WE

These facts lend further point to the deep saying "man cannot live by bread alone." As flour or bread is rather lacking in proteid and fat, we see good sound reason for our practice of eating

bread with cheese or butter.

The science of bread-making is really one of national importance. It is possible to treat the wheat grain in such a fashion that practically nothing gets into the flour but the starch. This produces an extremely white loaf, much admired by those who know no better. The whitest loaf is the starchiest and the least rich in proteid. In general, we should prefer a cream-colored loaf to a pure white one. It is the germ of the grain that is the really living part. It is in it, therefore, that we find the proteid which every living thing contains. By recent methods of breadmaking, what is called "germ-bread" is produced, which means that the germ that used to be lost is saved for the flour. By eating such bread together with water, man could probably live for a long time. In any case, about fourtenths of a loaf is water, though, even so, bread is much less watery than raw meat.

THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN BROWN BREAD AND WHITE BREAD

The covering of the wheat grain is called bran. The bran and the germ contain coloring matter, and if they are used we get a brown bread. Many people suppose that brown bread is superior, and this has been argued on scientific grounds. But brown bread is very much wetter, so that we are paying a good deal for water; and, in the second place, for some people the bran, which is woody, interferes with the

digestion of the food materials in the flour. Therefore the proteid of brown bread is not always absorbed as it should be, and the bran even interferes with the absorption of other things, such as milk. This is quite contrary to what is generally believed, but that makes it all the more necessary and important for us to know it.

WHY WE SHOULD EAT CRUSTS, AND WHY STALE BREAD IS BETTER THAN NEW

The crust of bread is more valuable than the crumb, simply because the crumb is so largely water. It is very wasteful indeed not to eat our crusts. Ouite apart from the richness of the crust in food material, there is the fact that biting it is good for the teeth. This is especially true of children's teeth, and one of the real and deep reasons why our teeth are so bad nowadays is that they were not properly exercised when they were young. As we have seen twenty times already, there is no living power or structure that will not be injured if its work is done for it. I do not know which of these two reasons for eating crusts is the more important, but when I consider how much our teeth count for in the health and happiness of our whole lives, I am inclined to think that the great value of crusts lies in the work which they give the teeth.

If we cook bread and turn it into toast or rusks, or if we make crackers, we produce a very nourishing kind of food which is also much more digestible than ordinary bread because it is much drier. When we eat the crumb of new bread, we find it difficult to digest because it can scarcely be chewed and because it is so wet. If it is very wet, it cannot suck up the juices of the mouth. Now, we have already learnt that the digestion of starch and the turning of it into sugar partly depends upon the saliva, and bread is a very starchy food. We should therefore take it stale, or in the form of toast, biscuits, or crusts. These are so dry that they soak up the saliva of our mouths if we are careful to chew them well.

SOME OF THE GREAT QUESTIONS THAT WE HAVE TO CONSIDER ABOUT WHEAT

If we follow these simple rules, our teeth, our stomachs, our purses, and our whole lives will profit. We should always buy bread made of "seconds" flour, not "patents." The seconds flour

is richer in proteid, but happens to be darker, and the craze for whiteness, which means starchiness, in bread leads us to think it inferior.

As we all know, wheat can be grown in Europe, but the amount that is grown is not sufficient to feed the people. Now, there is no wealth but life and what makes and serves life. If, then, any part of that continent which might be growing wheat is growing grain from which to make alcohol, or is used for the preservation of game, which is trivial as a source of national food supply, then the people are failing to make wealth where they might. Also, it is their duty not only to grow wheat where they can, but to grow it as intensely as they can. Modern study of plant life is teaching how to increase enormously the output of the cereals, partly by proper treat-ment of the soil, and partly by passing electricity through electric wires suspended on poles a few feet above the soil. Lastly, it is possible to grow kinds of wheat which will resist disease, such as the wheat disease called "rust"; that will produce a flour that has all the good qualities for bread-making; and it is to be hoped that a wheat may also be grown that will produce a larger number of grains on each stalk than it is possible to get now.

H OW THE OLD WORLD LIVED ON RICE AND THE NEW WORLD LIVES ON WHEAT

These are a few of the great questions at which many wise men are working who know the facts about the probably approaching end of the American wheat supply and about the absolute necessity of wheat for national existence.

In recent times a good many special preparations have been made from wheat. Some of them, which are largely advertized under fancy names, have malt added to them, which aids the digestion, and they can scarcely be overpraised. True wheat flour is also disguised under such names as semolina, vermicelli, and macaroni.

We have seen that wheat is the best of all the grasses upon which mankind feeds, but there are others of very great importance. There is, for instance, rice, upon which the ancient civilizations of the earth are founded. Rice is not very digestible; it contains a great deal of starch and much less proteid than wheat. It is improbable that

Western civilization, with its great activity, could be maintained upon rice rather than wheat. It may well be that on rice there is possible only the more slowly moving life of the East. Of course, these things are not certain, nor have we the right to say that our activity and restlessness are always wise, but it is probable that the great food differences play the chief part in this matter. It is best to cook rice by steaming, and of course we should try to remedy its defect in proteid by adding eggs or cheese. This practical necessity has been discovered by the cook long ago, as we see when we look at the rice dishes of the South.

BARLEY AND MAIZE AND CORNSTARCH, AND THEIR VALUE AS FOODS

Barley is another grass which produces food. It is much inferior to wheat, but it is said that loaves made half and half of wheat and barley meal are pleasant and good. We grow much barley in this country, not as a source of food at all, but as a source of alcohol, and we grow it where we might grow wheat.

Maize, or Indian corn, is much used in this country, and can scarcely be overpraised. It is very cheap, very nourishing, and very well absorbed. A great service was done to Ireland when maize was introduced into that country during the potato famine about 1845. Our chief authority says that, "in view of these facts, and of the approaching scarcity of wheat, one cannot help a feeling of regret that maize is not more widely adopted as food amongst the working classes of all countries." Cornstarch is a food stupidly made from maize in such a way as to get practically nothing but the starch. It is, therefore, on the same level as arrowroot, which is also just starch, and is an inferior order of food altogether.

WHY OATMEAL PORRIDGE IS VERY GOOD FOR BOYS AND GIRLS

Oats are the last cereal that we need mention, but they demand special notice. We find that, when a grass grows in a cold country, it prepares for its offspring a high proportion of heat-producing material; whereas, if a grass grows in the tropics, it will be poor in such material. Thus oats, which grow in the North, contain a lot of fat; while rice is specially poor in fat, and therefore the less suitable for a northern civiliza-

tion. The fat in oats is valuable, of course, and we have already seen that this cereal is very rich in proteid. The strength and size of the Scotsman at his best, his vigor of brain and body, and his capacity to withstand his climate, probably depend in no small degree upon the excellence of oatmeal as a food and its richness in the very substances most needed in such a climate.

Much less attention than is needed has yet been paid to the preparation of oatmeal. Only people whose digestion is strong can deal with large quantities of the ordinary oatmeal, which contains a great deal of husk besides its fat. Some of the new "rolled oats" are much more easy to digest, but, on the other hand, they are prepared in a way which reduces, though not by very much, the amount of nourishment in them. manufacturers have yet to learn how to get rid of the husk without losing anything else. Oatmeal is very well absorbed by those who can take it. The child who has oatmeal and milk for breakfast, and who can enjoy it, is fortunate.

HOW THE PEOPLE'S FOOD IS CHANGING IN SCOTLAND, AND THE PITY OF IT

Nothing can surpass this combination for children, and therefore the world owes more to it than we recognize. So important is this question that we ought to spare no trouble in cooking the oatmeal so that it can be taken even by children. We must devote as much labor to it as we devote to the preparation of our cup of coffee after dinner. We must find the right kind of oatmeal: we must cook it in the right way, and we must add to it what it needs to make it nice. Some people like to add sugar to oatmeal and milk, and we know that sugar is an excellent food; or you may add salt or jam or syrup. But somehow or other we should arrange our oatmeal so that we can take it regularly every

Two great changes have been going on for some years past in the large cities of Scotland, and especially in Edinburgh, Glasgow, and Dundee. In the first place, very careful inquiry has shown that the diet of the people is changing. This especially applies to the poorer classes, and is most serious, as it affects the children. They used to get oatmeal and milk—or, at any rate, oatmeal—

before they went to school. More and more, nowadays, they are getting bread and jam-a "jam-piece," as they call it. The bread is not the best bread, but very starchy, and the jam is little more than sugar and chemical preservatives. Compared with oatmeal and milk, such a diet is rubbish.

THE DESTRUCTION OF THE HIGH QUALITY OF LIFE IN THE SCOTTISH CITIES

It is clear, then, that either all science of food is nonsense, and it does not matter at all what we eat, or else this rapid, general, and extreme change in the food habits of the people must have very large consequences indeed.

Now, these same cities show us at the same time a change going on which can only be called terrible. It is doubtful whether anything so marked and quick has ever been observed anywhere else. This is a very rapid and intense damaging of the people. Properly grown on oatmeal, and under good conditions, the Scotsman is, on the average, the tallest and heaviest man in the world; the younger generations in the big Scottish cities, largely fed on starchy bread and jam, are promising to become, very soon, about the smallest race on the face of the earth. They are already dwarfed by inches. Few things more terrible anywhere are going on than this destruction of the quality of life in Edinburgh, Glasgow, and Dundee, in a land which has for so long led the world in many matters, and, best of all, in the right feeding, education, and upbringing of children, with consequences which are written upon the face of the earth from Pole to Pole and from China to Peru.

THE SORT OF BREAKFAST A CHILD OUGHT NOT TO GO TO SCHOOL UPON

In our study of food, and especially of the cereals, we must beware of forgetting the importance of other things. We must not suppose that the destruction of the city populations in Scotland -where nineteen children out of every twenty require a dentist and do not get him, and suffer for life in consequenceis entirely due to the change in their food. It is also due in Dundee, for instance, to matters of feeding in the first year, because the mothers are going out to look after machinery in factories, and the future life of Scotland is left to chance at home. But the contrast between oatmeal and milk and bread

and jam is one we must remember. Bread and jam is all very well in its way, but it is not a complete breakfast for a child to trudge to school and do his lessons upon. We know that the same conditions exist in the United States.

There are so many other foods to consider, like eggs and meat and fruit, and so many other things, like tea and coffee, which are not really foods, that we have not space to say much more about grass. But we must think of this great thing rightly. When we cut a piece of bread and put it into our mouth, we want to see what we are doing from the point of view of the life of the earth.

HOW THE WHOLE STRENGTH OF OUR FOOD COMES FROM THE SUN

We know that the whole animal world depends upon the green vegetable world. which depends upon the sun. Bread does not happen to be green. It was made in the green leaves of grass, but is not actually made of them, but of the grain they make. Thus, when we take a piece of bread, we are apt to forget that we are really eating grass, which, in its turn, is transformed sunlight, air and soil. We are putting these things, the energy of sunlight, the carbon from the air, and the other things from the soil, into our mouths; and the whole animal world, from the little amæba of the ponds up to human poets and kings and mothers and children, lives to-day and has always lived upon grass. This is true even if we prefer a diet of nothing but raw meat and hot water, for the meat was made from grass, or even if the meat be a tiger chop, the meat upon which the tiger was fed was itself transformed grass.

In the last resort the whole animal world is therefore vegetarian, and the act of chewing a crust, or swallowing a crumb of bread, is typical, every time it is performed, of the relations that exist between animals and vegetables and the

sun that gives them life.

Later on, in the Story of the Earth, we shall learn to look upon the surface of the earth as the place where green leaves make the lives of animals and men possible. The study of our neighbor, the planet Mars, will teach us how precious the green life is; and we shall understand the wisdom of planting trees again in North America.

THE NEXT PART OF THIS IS ON PAGE 3097.

ALICE FALLING DOWN THE RABBIT-HOLE



A white rabbit with pink eyes hurried past Alice, remarking, as he drew his watch from his waistcoat pocket, "Oh dear! Oh dear! I shall be too late!" This aroused the curiosity of the little girl. It was odd to see a rabbit with a waistcoat and a watch! So she ran after him, and, without thinking, pursued him into the rabbit-hole. But he kept ahead, and presently she found herself falling down a great well, which seemed to go right down to the middle of the earth, and had queer cupboards and furniture all the way down. What happened when she and the rabbit got to the bottom we shall learn in good time.

The Book **o**f STORIES

LEWIS CARROLL'S FAMOUS STORY

AS we have already read all about Lewis Carroll on page 1482, we need say nothing about the author of "Alice's Adventures in Wonderland." We are going to read the story itself. It is not possible to print here every word of it, to tell all the adventures at full length; but we have taken the story as a whole, and where parts of the original have had to be left out, these have been re-told very briefly, so that the reader can follow the adventures of Alice from beginning to Excepting such passages, the story is told in the words of its author. It has been specially illustrated for us by the famous artist Mr. Harry Furniss, who was a friend of Lewis Carroll, and drew the pictures for two of his other fairy tales. As Mr. Furniss knew the author's ideas of how his stories should be illustrated, these charming pictures, drawn according to these ideas, rank high among the many illustrations of "Alice's Adventures."

LICE was begin-CONTINUED FROM 2946 ning to grow very tired of sitting by her sister on the bank, and of having nothing to do ; once or twice she had peeped into the book her sister was reading, but it had no pictures or conversations in it, " and what is the use of a book," thought Alice, "without pictures or conversations?"

So she was considering in her own mind (as well as she could, for the hot day made her feel very sleepy and stupid) whether the pleasure of making a daisy-chain would be worth the trouble of getting up and picking

the daisies, when suddenly a white rabbit with pink eyes ran close by her.

There was nothing so very remarkable in that; nor did Alice think it so very much out of the way to hear the Rabbit say to himself: "Oh dear! Oh dear! I shall be too late!" (when she thought it over afterwards, it occurred to her that she ought to have wondered at this. but at the time it all seemed quite natural); but when the Rabbit actually took a watch out of his waistcoat pocket, and looked at it, and then hurried on,

Alice started to her feet, for it flashed across her mind that she had never before seen a rabbit with either a waistcoat pocket or a watch to take out of it, and overcome with curiosity, she ran across the field after him, and was just in time to see him pop down a large rabbithole under the hedge.

In another moment down went Alice after him, never once considering how in the world she was to get

out again.

The rabbit-hole went straight on like a tunnel for some way, and then

> dipped suddenly down. so suddenly that Alice had not a moment to think about stopping herself before she found herself falling down what seemed to be a very deep well.

> Either the well was very deep, or she fell very slowly, for she had plenty of time as she went down to look about her, and to wonder what was going to happen next. First, she tried to look down and make out what she was coming to, but it was too dark to see anything; then she looked at the sides of the well, and noticed that they



"Oh dear! Oh dear! I shall be too said the

were filled with cupboards and bookshelves. Here and there she saw maps and pictures hung upon pegs. She took down a jar from one of the shelves as she passed; it was labeled ORANGE MARMALADE, but, to her great disappointment, it was empty. She did not like to drop the jar for fear of killing somebody underneath, so managed to put it into one of the cupboards as she

fell past it.
"Well," thought Alice to herself, "after such a fall as this, I shall think nothing of tumbling downstairs. How brave they'll all think me at home! Why, I wouldn't say anything about it, even if I fell off the top of the house.'

(Which was very likely true.)

Down, down, down. Would the fall never come to an end? "I wonder how many miles I've fallen by this time?" she said aloud. "I must be getting somewhere near the centre of the earth. Let me see: that would be four thousand miles down, I think-" (for, you see, Alice had learnt several things of this sort

in her lessons in the schoolroom, and though this was not a very good opportunity for showing off her knowledge, and there was no one to listen to her, still it was good practice to say it over). 'Yes, that's about the right distancebut then I wonder what latitude and longitude I've got to?" (Alice had not the slightest idea what latitude was, or longitude either, but she thought they were nice grand words to say.)

Presently she began again speaking to herself.

"I wonder if I shall fall right through the earth? How funny it'll seem to come out among the people that walk with their heads downwards! The Antipathies, I think " (she was rather glad there was no

right word); "but I shall have to ask them what the name of the country is, you know. Please, ma'am, is this New Zealand or Australia?" And she tried

to curtsey as she spoke. Fancy curtseying as you're falling through the air! Do you think you could manage it? "And what an ignorant little girl she'll think me for asking! No, it will never do to ask; perhaps I shall see it written up somewhere.'

Down, down, down. There was nothing else to do, so Alice began talking again. "Dinah'll miss me very much to-night, I should think." (Dinah was the cat.) "I hope they'll remember her saucer of milk at tea-time. Dinah, my dear, I wish you were down here with me. There are no mice in the air, I'm afraid, but you might catch a bat, and that's very like a mouse, you know. But do cats eat bats, I wonder?" And here Alice began to get rather sleepy, and went on saying to herself, in a dreamy sort of way: "Do cats eat bats? Do cats eat bats?" and sometimes, "Do bats eat cats?" for, you know, as she couldn't answer either question, it didn't much matter which way she put it. She felt that she

was dozing off, and had just begun to dream that she was walking hand in hand with Dinah, and was saying to her very earnestly: "Now, Dinah, tell me the truth, did you ever eat a bat?" when suddenly, thump! thump! down she came upon a heap of sticks and dry leaves, and the fall was

Alice was not a bit hurt, and she jumped up on to her feet in a moment. She looked up, but it was all dark overhead: before her was another long passage, and the White Rabbit was still in sight, hurrying down to it. There was not a moment to be lost. Away went Alice like the wind, and was just in time to

rather glad there was no we hear him say, as he turned one listening this time, as "What a curious feeling!" said Alice. a corner: "Oh, my ears it didn't sound at all the "I must be shutting up like a telescope." and whiskers, how late it's getting!" She was close behind him when she turned the corner, but the

Rabbit was no longer to be seen. She found herself in a long, low hall, which



was lit up by a row of lamps hanging from the roof.

There were doors all round the hall, but they were all locked, and when

Alice had been all the way down one side and up the other, trying every door, she walked sadly down the middle, wondering how she was ever to get out again.

Suddenly she came upon a little three-legged table, all made of solid glass. There was nothing on it but a tiny golden key, and Alice's first idea was that this might belong to one of the doors of the hall; but, alas! either the locks were too large, or the key was too small, for, at any rate, it would not open any of them. However, on the second time round she came upon a low curtain she had not noticed before, and behind it was a little door about fifteen inches high. She tried the little golden key in the lock, and, to her great delight, it fitted.

Alice opened the door, and found that it led into a small passage, not much / larger than a rat-hole. She knelt down and looked get out of that dark hall,

and wander about among those beds of bright flowers and those cool fountains, but she could not even get her head through the doorway; "and even if my head would go through," thought poor Alice, "it would be of very little use without my shoulders. Oh, how I wish I could shut up like a telescope! I think I could, if I only knew how to begin." For, you see, so many out-of-the-way things had happened lately that Alice had begun to think that very few things indeed were really impossible.

There seemed to be no use in waiting by the little door, so she went back to the table, half hoping she might find another key on it, or, at any rate, a

book of rules for shutting people up like telescopes. This time she found a little bottle on it ("which certainly was not here before," said Alice), and tied

round the neck of the bottle was a paper label, with the words DRINK ME beautifully printed on

it in large letters.

It was all very well to say "Drink me," but the wise little Alice was not going to do that in a hurry. "No, I'll look first," she said, "and see whether it's marked 'poison' or not"; for she had read several nice little stories about children who had got burnt, and eaten up by wild beasts' and other unpleasant things, all because they would not remember the simple rules their friends had taught them; such as, that a red-hot poker will burn you if you hold it too long; and that, if you cut your finger very deeply with a knife, it usually bleeds; and she had never forgotten that, if you drink much from a bottle marked "poison," it is almost certain to disagree with you sooner or later.

However, this bottle was along the passage into the "Curiouser and curiouser!" cried not marked "poison," so loveliest garden you ever Alice. "Now!'m opening outlike the Alice ventured to taste it, saw. How she longed to bye, feet! Oh, my poor little feet!" (it had in fact a sort of (it had, in fact, a sort of

> mixed flavor of cherry-tart, custard, pineapple, roast turkey, toffy, and hot buttered toast), she very soon finished

> "What a curious feeling!" said Alice. "I must be shutting up like a

telescope."

And so it was, indeed; she was now only ten inches high, and her face brightened up at the thought that she was now the right size for going through the little door into that lovely garden. . . . But, alas for poor Alice, when she got to the door she found she had forgotten the little golden key, and when she went back to the table for it she found she could not possibly reach it.

She could see it quite plainly through the glass, and she tried her best to climb up one of the legs of the table, but it was too slippery; and when she had tired herself out with trying, the poor little thing sat down and cried. . . .

Soon her eye fell on a little glass box that was lying under the table. She opened it, and found in it a very small cake, on which the words EAT ME were

beautifully marked in currants.

"Well, I'll eat it," said Alice, "and if it makes me grow larger, I can reach the key; and if it makes me grow smaller, I can creep under the door; so either way I'll get into the garden, and I don't care which happens."

She ate a little bit, and said anxiously "Which way? Which herself: way?" holding her hand on the top of her head to feel which way it was growing, and she was quite surprized to find that she remained the same size; to be sure, this is what generally happens when one eats cake, but Alice had got so much into the way of expecting nothing but out-of-the-way things to happen that it seemed quite dull and stupid for life to go on in the common way.

So she set to work, and very soon

finished off the cake.

"Curiouser and curiouser!" cried Alice (she was so much surprized that for the moment she quite forgot how to speak good English). "Now I'm opening out like the largest telescope that ever was. Good-bye, feet!" (for when she looked down at her feet they seemed to be almost out of sight, they were getting so far off). "Oh, my poor little feet! I wonder who will put on your shoes and stockings for you now, dears? I'm sure I shan't be able. I shall be a great deal too far off to trouble myself about you; you must manage the best way you can. But I must be kind to them," thought Alice, "or perhaps they won't walk the way I want to go. Let me see; I'll give them a new pair of boots every Christmas." . .

Just at this moment her head struck against the roof of the hall; in fact, she was now more than nine feet high, and she at once took up the little golden key and hurried off to the garden door.

Poor Alice! It was as much as she could do, lying down on one side, to look through into the garden with one eye; but to get through was more hopeless than ever. She sat down and began

to cry again.

You ought to be ashamed of yourself," said Alice, "a great girl like you" (she might well say this), "to go on crying in this way! Stop this moment, I tell you!"

But she went on all the same, shedding gallons of tears, until there was a large pool all round her, about four inches deep

and reaching half down the hall.

After a time she heard a little pattering of feet in the distance, and she hastily dried her eyes to see what was coming. It was the White Rabbit returning, splendidly dressed, with a pair of white kid gloves in one hand and a large fan in the other. He came trotting along in a great hurry, muttering to himself as he came: "Oh, the Duchess! the Duchess! Oh, won't she be savage if I've kept her waiting!'

Alice felt so desperate that she was ready to ask help of anyone; so, when the Rabbit came near her, she began,

in a low, timid voice:

"If you please, sir-

The Rabbit started violently, dropped the white kid gloves and the fan, and skurried away into the darkness as hard as he could go.

Alice took up the fan and gloves, and, as the hall was very hot, she kept fanning herself all the time she went on talking:

"Dear, dear! How queer everything is to-day! And yesterday things went on just as usual. I wonder if I've been changed in the night? Let me think: was I the same when I got up this morning? I almost think I can remember feeling a little different. But if I'm not the same, the next question is: Who in the world am I? Ah, that's the great puzzle!"

And she began thinking over all the children she knew, that were of the same age as herself, to see if she could have

been changed for any of them.

"I'm sure I'm not Ada," she said, "for her hair goes in such long ringlets, and mine doesn't go in ringlets at all; and I'm sure I can't be Mabel, for I know all sorts of things, and she, oh, she knows such a very little! Besides, she's she, and I'm I, and—oh dear, how puzzling it all is! I'll try if I know all the things I used to know. Let me see: four times five is twelve, and four times six is thirteen, and four times seven

is—oh dear, I shall never get to twenty at that rate! However, the multiplication table don't signify; let's try geography. London is the capital of Paris, and Paris is the capital of Rome, and Rome—no, that's all wrong, I'm certain. I must have been changed for Mabel. I'll try and say 'How doth the -.' '' And she crossed her hands littleon her lap as if she were saying lessons, and began to repeat it, but her voice sounded hoarse and strange, and the words did not come the same as they used to do:

> " How doth the little crocodile Improve his shining tail, And pour the waters of the Nile On every golden scale! " How cheerfully he seems to grin, How neatly spreads his claws, And welcomes little fishes in With gently smiling jaws!"

Alice was quite certain these were not the right words, and she rather fancied now that she must be Mabel, after all.

But presently, on looking down at her hands, she was surprized to see that she had put on one of the Rabbit's little white kid gloves while she was talking.

"How can I done that?" she thought. must be growing small again."

She got up, and went to the table to measure herself by it, and found that, as nearly as she could guess, she was now about two feet high, and going was shrinking rapidly. of this was the fan

she was holding, and she dropped it hastily, just in time to save herself from shrinking away altogether.

"That was a narrow escape," said

Alice, a good deal frightened at the sudden change, but very glad to find

herself still in existence; "and now for the garden." And she ran with all speed back to the little door; but, alas! the little door was shut again, and the little golden key was lying on the glass table as before, "and things are worse than ever," thought the poor child, "for I never was so small as this before, never! And I declare it's too bad, that

As she said these words her foot slipped, and in another moment, splash! she was up to her chin in salt water. Her first idea was that she had somehow fallen into the sea, "and in that case I can go back by railway," she said to herself. . . . However, she soon made out that she was in the pool of tears which she had wept when she was nine feet high.

'I wish I hadn't cried so much," said Alice, as she swam about, trying to find her way out. "I shall be punished for it now, I suppose, by being drowned

> in my own tears. That will be a queer thing, to be sure. However, everything is queer to-day.

Just then she heard something splashing about in the pool a little way off, and she swam nearer to make out what it was. At first she thought it must be a walrus or hippopotamus, but then she remembered how small she was now, and she soon made out that it was only a mouse that had slipped in like herself.

"Would it be thought Alice, "to

Everything is so speak to this mouse? out-of-the-way down here that I should think very likely it can talk; at any rate, there's no harm in trying." So she began: "O Mouse, do you know the way out of this pool? I am very tired



She soon found It was the White Rabbit, splendidly dressed. He trotted "Would it be out that the cause along, muttering to himself: "Oh, the Duchess! the Duchess! of any use, now," Oh, won't she be savage if I've kept her waiting!"

of swimming about here, O Mouse." (Alice thought this must be the right way of speaking to a mouse; she had never done such a thing before, but she remembered having seen in her brother's Latin Grammar, "A mouseof a mouse-to a mouse-O mouse.") The Mouse looked at her rather inquisitively, and seemed to her to wink with one of its little eyes, but it said nothing.

"Perhaps it doesn't understand English," thought Alice; "I dare say it's a French mouse, come over with William the Conqueror." So she began again: "Où est ma chatte?" which was the first sentence in her French lesson book. The Mouse gave a sudden leap out of the water, and seemed to quiver all over with fright. "Oh, I beg your pardon!" cried Alice hastily, afraid that she had hurt the poor animal's feelings. I quite forgot you don't like cats.'

"Not like cats!" cried the Mouse, in a shrill, passionate voice. "Would you like cats if you were me?"

"Well, perhaps not," said Alice, in a soothing tone; "don't be angry about it. And yet I wish I could show you our cat Dinah; I think you'd take a fancy to cats if you could only see her. She is such a dear quiet thing," Alice went on, half to herself, as she swam lazily about in the pool, "and she sits purring so nicely by the fire, licking her paws and washing her face; and she is such a nice soft thing to nurse, and she's such a capital one for catching mice——. Oh, I beg your pardon! cried Alice again, for this time the Mouse was bristling all over, and she felt certain it must be really offended. "We won't talk about her any more if you'd rather not."

"We, indeed!" cried the Mouse, who was trembling down to the end of its tail. "As if I would talk on such a subject! Our family always hated cats —nasty, low, vulgar things! Don't let

me hear the name again!

"I won't, indeed!" said Alice, in a great hurry to change the subject of conversation.

"Are you—are you fond—of—of dogs?" The Mouse did not answer, so Alice went on eagerly: "There is such a nice little dog near our house I should like to show you. A little bright-eved terrier, you know, with oh, such long

curly brown hair! And it'll fetch things when you throw them, and it'll sit up and beg for its dinner, and all sorts of things—I can't remember half of them —and it belongs to a farmer, you know, and he says it's so useful, it's worth a hundred pounds! He says it kills all the rats and—. Oh dear!" cried Alice, in a sorrowful tone. "I'm afraid I've offended it again." For the Mouse was swimming away from her as hard as it could go, and making quite a commotion in the pool as it went.

So she called softly after it:

Mouse, dear! Do come back again, and we won't talk about cats or dogs either, if you don't like them!" When the Mouse heard this, it turned round and swam slowly back to her; its face was quite pale (with passion, Alice thought), and it said in a low, trembling voice: "Let us get to the shore, and then I'll tell you my history, and you'll understand why it is I hate cats and dogs."

It was high time to go, for the pool was getting quite crowded with the birds and animals that had fallen into it; there were a duck and a dodo, a lory and an eaglet, and several other curious creatures. Alice led the way, and the

whole party swam to the shore.

A very queer-looking party of dripping birds and animals now gathered on the bank of the Pool of Tears; but they were not so queer as their talk. the Mouse, who was quite a person of authority among them, tried to dry them by telling them frightfully dry stories from history. But Alice said she was as wet as ever after she had listened to the bits of English history; so the They all Dodo proposed a Caucus race. started off when they liked, and stopped when they liked. The Dodo said everybody had won, and Alice had to give the prizes. Luckily she had some sweets, which were not wet, and there was just one for each of them, but none for herself. The party were anxious she, too, should have a prize, and as she happened to have a thimble, the Dodo commanded her to hand it to him; and then, with great ceremony, the Dodo presented it to her, saying: "We beg your acceptance of this elegant thimble, and they all cheered. Of course, Alice thought this all very absurd; but they were dry now, and began eating their

sweets. Then the Mouse began to tell Alice its history, and to explain why it hated C and D—for it was afraid to say cats and dogs. But she soon offended the mouse, first by mistaking its "long and sad tale" for a "long tail," and next by thinking it meant "knot" when it said "not," so that it went off in a huff. Then when she mentioned Dinah to the others, and told them that was the name of her cat, the birds got uneasy, and one by one the whole party gradually went off and left her all alone. Just when she was beginning to cry, she heard a pattering of little feet, and half thought it might be the Mouse coming back to finish its story.

It was the White Rabbit, trotting slowly back again, and looking anxiously

a pair of gloves and a fan. Quick, now!" And Alice was so much frightened that she ran off at once in the direction he pointed to, without trying to explain the mistake that he had made.

"He took me for his housemaid," she said to herself as she ran. "How surprized he'll be when he finds out who I am! But I'd better take him his fan and gloves—that is, if I can find them." As she said this, she came upon a neat little house, on the door of which was a bright brass plate with the name W. RABBIT engraved upon it. She went in without knocking, and hurried upstairs, in great fear lest she should meet the real Mary Ann, and be turned out of the house before she had been able to find the fan and gloves.



"Would it be of any use, now," thought Alice, "to speak to this mouse? Everything is so out-of-the-way down here that I should think very likely it can talk; at any rate, there's no harm in trying." So she began: "O Mouse, do you know the way out of this pool? I am very tired of swimming about, O Mouse."

about as he went, as if he had lost something; and she heard him muttering to himself: "The Duchess! The Duchess! Oh, my dear paws! Oh, my fur and whiskers! She'll get me executed, as sure as ferrets are ferrets! Where can I have dropped them, I wonder?" Alice guessed in a moment that he was looking for the fan and the pair of white kid gloves, and she very good-naturedly began hunting about for them, but they were nowhere to be seen—everything seemed to have changed since her swim in the pool, and the great hall, with the glass table and the little door, had vanished completely.

Very soon the Rabbit noticed Alice, as she went hunting about, and called out to her in an angry tone: "Why, Mary Ann, what are you doing out here? Run home this moment, and fetch me

"How queer it seems," Alice said to herself, "to be going messages for a rabbit! I suppose Dinah'll be sending me on messages next."...

By this time she had found her way into a tidy little room with a table in the window, and on it—as she had hoped—a fan and two or three pairs of tiny white kid gloves. She took up the fan and a pair of the gloves, and was just going to leave the room, when her eye fell upon a little bottle that stood near the looking-glass. There was no label this time with the words DRINK ME, but, nevertheless, she uncorked it and put it to her lips.

"I know something interesting is sure to happen," she said to herself, "whenever I eat or drink anything; so I'll just see what this bottle does. I do hope it'll make me grow large again, for really I'm quite tired of being such a tiny

little thing."

It did so, indeed, and much sooner than she had expected; before she had drunk half the bottle, she found her head pressing against the ceiling, and had to stoop to save her neck from being broken. . . . She went on growing and growing, and very soon had to kneel down on the floor; in another minute there was not even room for this, and she tried the effect of lying down with one elbow against the door, and the other arm curled round her head.

Still she went on growing, and, as a last resource, she put one arm out of the window, and one foot up the chimney,

and said to herself:

"Now I can do no more, whatever happens. What will become of me?"

Luckily for Alice, the little magic bottle had now had its full effect, and she grew no larger; still, it was very uncomfortable, and, as there seemed to be no sort of chance of her ever getting out of the room again, no wonder she

felt unhappy.

"It was much pleasanter at home," thought poor Alice, "when one wasn't always growing larger and smaller, and being ordered about by mice and rabbits. I almost wish I hadn't gone down that rabbit-hole; and yet—and yet—it's rather curious, you know, this sort of life. I do wonder what can have happened to me! When I used to read fairy tales, I fancied that kind of thing never happened, and now here I am in the middle of one."...

After a few minutes she heard a voice

outside, and stopped to listen.

"Mary Ann! Mary Ann!" said the voice. "Fetch me my gloves this moment!" Then came a little pattering of feet on the stairs. Alice knew it was the Rabbit coming to look for her, and she trembled till she shook the house, quite forgetting that she was now about a thousand times as large as the Rabbit, and had no reason to be afraid of him.

Presently the Rabbit came up to the door, and tried to open it; but, as the door opened inwards, and Alice's elbow was pressed hard against it, that attempt proved a failure. Alice heard him say to himself: "Then I'll go round and get in at the window."

"That you won't," thought Alice, and,

after waiting till she fancied she heard the Rabbit just under the window, she suddenly spread out her hand, and made a snatch in the air. She did not get hold of anything, but she heard a little shriek and a fall, and a crash of broken glass, from which she concluded that it was just possible he had fallen into a cucumber-frame, or something of the sort.

Next came an angry voice, the

Rabbit's:

"Pat! Pat! Where are you?" And then a voice she had never heard before: "Sure then, I'm here. Digging for apples, yer honor."

"Digging for apples, indeed!" said the Rabbit angrily. "Here! Come and help me out of this!" (Sounds of

more broken glass.)

"Now tell me, Pat, what's that in the

window?'

"Sure, it's an arm, yer honor." (He

pronounced it "arrum.")

"An arm, you goose! Who ever saw one that size? Why, it fills the whole window!"

"Sure, it does, yer honor; but it's an

arm for all that."

"Well, it's got no business there, at

any rate; go and take it away."

There was a long silence after this, and Alice could only hear whispers now and then, such as: "Sure, I don't like it, yer honor, at all—at all." "Do as I tell you, you coward!"

And at last she spread out her hand again, and made another snatch in the

air.

This time there were two little shrieks,

and more sounds of broken glass.

"What a number of cucumber-frames there must be!" thought Alice. "I wonder what they'll do next? As for pulling me out of the window, I only wish they could. I'm sure I don't want

to stay in here any longer."

She waited for some time without hearing anything more. At last came a rumbling of little cart-wheels, and the sound of a good many voices all talking together; she made out the words: "Where's the other ladder? Why, I hadn't to bring but one; Bill's got the other. Bill, fetch it here, lad. Here, put 'em up at this corner. No, tie 'em together first, they don't reach half high enough yet. Oh, they'll do well enough; don't be particular! Here, Bill, catch

ALICE AT THE STORY-TELLING PARTY



It was a queer-looking party of dripping birds and animals that gathered around Alice on the edge of the Pool of Tears. The Mouse tried to dry them by telling very dry stories from history, and Alice broke the party up at last by thoughtlessly speaking of her cat Dinah. The animals simply couldn't bear to hear of Dinah or any other cat. One by one the whole party gradually went off and left her all alone.

hold of this rope! Will the roof bear? Mind that loose slate! Oh, it's coming down! Heads, below!" (a loud crash). "Now, who did that? It was Bill, I fancy. Who's to go down the chimney? Nay, I shan't. You do it? That I won't, then! Bill's got to go down. Here, Bill, the master says you've got to go down the chimney!"

"Oh! So Bill's got to come down the chimney, has he?" said Alice to herself. "Why, they seem to put everything upon Bill. I wouldn't be in Bill's place for a good deal; this fireplace is narrow, to be sure; but I think I can

kick a little."

She drew her foot as far down the chimney as she could, and waited till she heard a little animal (she couldn't guess of what sort it was) scratching and scrambling about in the chimney close above her; then, saying to herself, "This is Bill," she gave one sharp kick,

and waited to see what would happen next.

The first thing she heard was a general chorus of "There goes Bill!" then the Rabbit's voice alone: "Catch him, you by the hedge!" Then silence, and then another confusion of voices: "Hold up his head. Brandy now. Don't choke him. How was it, old fellow? What happened to you? Tell us all about it."

Last came a little feeble squeaking voice. ("That's Bill," thought Alice.) "Well, I hardly know. No more, thank'ye; I'm better now, but I'm a deal too flustered to tell you. All I know is, something comes at me like a Jackin-the-box, and up I goes like a sky-

"So you did, old fellow," said the voices of the others, speaking in chorus.
"We must burn the house down," said the Rabbit's voice.

And Alice called out as loud as she

could: "If you do, I'll set Dinah at you."

There was dead silence instantly, and Alice thought to herself: "I wonder what they will do next? If they had any sense, they'd take the roof off." After a minute or two, they began moving about again, and Alice heard the Rabbit say: "A barrowful will do

to begin with."

"A barrowful of what?" thought Alice. But she had not long to doubt, for the next moment a shower of little pebbles came rattling in at the window, and some of them hit her in the face. "I'll put a stop to this," she said to herself, and shouted out: "You'd better not do that again!" which produced another dead silence.

Alice noticed, with some surprize, that the pebbles were all turning into little cakes as they lay on the floor, and a

bright idea came into her head.

"If I eat one of these cakes," she thought, "it's sure to make some change in my size; and, as it can't possibly make me larger, it must make me smaller, I suppose."

So she at once swallowed one of the cakes, and to her great delight she found that she immediately began to shrink. As soon as she had shrunk small enough to get through the door, she ran quickly out of the house, and found quite a crowd of little animals and birds waiting outside. The poor little Lizard, Bill. was in the middle of the crowd, being held up by two guinea-pigs, who were giving him something out of a



ALICE IN THE RABBIT'S HOUSE

bottle. They all made a rush at Alice the moment she appeared; but she ran off as hard as she could, and soon found herself safe in a thick wood. The story of what happened there and what the Blue Caterpillar said to her is told on page 3089.

THE FABLES OF ÆSOP THE SLAVE

MERCURY AND THE WOODMAN

In the olden days, when people believed in a great many different gods, a man was cutting down a tree beside a river, when by accident the axe slipped out of his hand, fell into the water, and at once sank to the bottom. As the man was very poor, and could not afford to buy another axe, he sat down and grieved bitterly over his loss.

Suddenly the god Mercury appeared to him and asked him what was the matter. When the poor man told him, he at once dived to the bottom of the river, and when he came up again, held out a golden axe and asked the man if that was the one he had lost. The honest woodman said it was not. Then Mercury dived a second time, and brought up a silver axe. This, too, the woodman refused, saying that it did not belong to him.

The third time Mercury dived he brought up the iron axe that the woodman had lost. Its owner was delighted to see it, and thanked Mercury very warmly for restoring it to him. The god was so pleased with the man's honesty in refusing the gold and silver axes that he gave both of them to him as a reward.

When the woodman told the story to his companions, one of them went off to the river's bank, and purposely dropped his axe into the water. Then he sat down on the bank and pretended to cry and lament over his loss.

The god Mercury came as before, and, diving into the river, brought up a golden axe, and asked if that was the one the man had lost. He greedily snatched at it, and said that it was, upon which, Mercury threw it back into the river, and would not even restore the axe that the man had dropped.

Honesty is the best policy.

THE WOLF AND THE KID

A MOTHER goat, who was going out in search of food, shut up her young kid at home and warned him not to open the door to anyone till she came back.

A wolf, who was hiding behind a bush close by, heard what she said, and as soon as she had gone he came and knocked at the door, and then, imitating the voice of the goat, called to the kid to open the door. But the kid was looking through the keyhole, and could see that

it was not his mother; so he called out to the wolf to go away, saying that, however he might imitate the goat's voice, he looked far too much like a wolf to be trusted.

Never trust people who pretend to be different from what they really are.

THE FARMER AND THE STORK

A FARMER set a net in his fields one day to catch the cranes and geese which came to eat the newly-sown corn. Several of these birds were caught in the net, and amongst them was a stork, who pleaded very hard for his life, telling the farmer that he was not a goose or a crane, but a poor, harmless stork; that he did not come to steal the corn, but merely came in company with the other birds.

"All this may be very true," replied the farmer, "but as I have caught you with the thieves, you must suffer the same punishment."

If we keep company with bad people, we must expect to suffer the consequences.

THE STAG LOOKING INTO THE WATER A STAG, drinking by the side of a pond, saw himself reflected in the water, as in a looking-glass. He stood admiring himself, and said: "Oh, what a beautiful pair of horns I have! How gracefully they hang over my forehead, and how nice they make my face look! I wish the rest of my body was as handsome; but I have such long, thin legs that I am really quite ashamed of anyone seeing them."

Just then came the noise of some huntsmen and a pack of hounds. Away darted the stag in a fright, and, bounding nimbly along on his slender legs, he soon left the men and dogs at a great distance behind him. Then he rushed into a wood to hide himself, but at the entrance his horns got entangled in some branches, and he was held fast till the hounds came and killed him.

As he was dying, he said: "Oh, how unfortunate I am! I see now that the horns of which I was so proud are the cause of my death, while the long, thin legs that I thought so ugly are the only things that could have saved me."

Often the things we like most are not the best for us; while some things we dislike are useful and valuable.

A WONDERFUL CITY OF ANTS



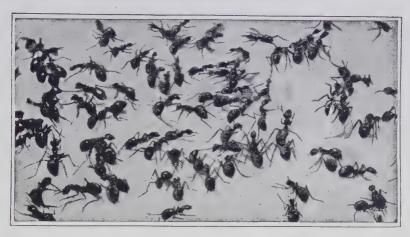
When we look at an ants' nest in the garden we see only the top, and can but wonder what it is like below. This picture shows the gallenes leading into the city. At the bottom are the baby ants, attended by workers.



Here the annual all at home, down in the ground, to we are able to photograph the top of the soft, without any of the basy workers gotting in the way and blocking up the passages. Each of the holes that we see here is the end of an average leading into the city below, and has, of course, been made enterely by the ants.

The photographs on these pages are by the Rev. S. N. Sedgwick, S. Kent, and others,

The Book of NATURE



THE LIFE OF THE ANT WORLD

THERE is a friendly quarrel between admirers of the bees and ants. Men who have devoted years to studying the life of the bee declare that their favorite is without doubt the most wonderful of creatures; while, on the other hand, the ants, w

tures; while, on the other hand, the men who have for years and years pondered upon the marvels of ant life assert that their little friend is the greatest miracle in Nature. Those of us who read this have probably studied the story of the bee that begins on page 2849, and now we have an opportunity of comparing it with the story of the ant, and of deciding for ourselves which shall be our favorite.

As we compare the bees and their relatives, the ants, we may, in starting, give a thought to the differences and the resemblances between the two. They both have a marvelous organization. They live together in great numbers upon a plan which seems almost human in its evidence of care and attention to details. The life of the bee appeals to most of us more than that of the ant, perhaps, because it is so beautiful and romantic. The labors of its day are passed among the flowers in the golden sunshine, and, largely

through the visits of the bees which they supply with food, the flowers are made beautiful and fruitful.

We should, no doubt, have many flowers in the world if there were no ants, though we must remember that the

ants, while not directly helping the flowers, do help indirectly, by killing which would injure the insects plants and that by digging the ground, they help to make it fruitful. For sheer beauty we may agree that the life-story of the bee is more charming than that of the ant. But when that is said, we have to admit that the life-story of the ant is the most extraordinary in the whole book of Nature. The ant is only a little insect, but when they consider the wonders of his daily life, great men stand in amazement and wonder if this tiny insect does not in some degree possess real intelligence.

There are over two thousand species of ants in the warm and temperate regions of the world—we in North America possess about two hundred—therefore it will be impossible for us to go into the details of many species. We shall have to confine our attention to a few of the best known. Once we have learned something about them we may watch

them everywhere. Any one of them is remarkable enough to deserve long study. In what respect, we may well ask, are they superior in intelligence to the horse, the elephant, and the dog? They are superior because they live together in cities as human beings live; because they construct wonderful dwellings; because they divide their labors among themselves as we do; because they cultivate crops, and store food in barns; because they keep cows and milk them.

HOW THE ANTS LOVE THEIR RELATIVES AND DISLIKE STRANGERS

Intelligence does not always result in good, and the intelligence of the ants leads them into mischief. They have armies which engage in fierce wars, wars fought solely for the purpose of robbery; and they make slaves of ants that are weaker than themselves. Are not these feats wonderful enough to justify the placing of the ants next in order of intelligence to mankind?

The ants are like ourselves in the way that they show their feelings. The stupid among ourselves dislike foreigners. So do ants; they kill a stranger ant. We love our relatives, or at least we should. The ants love their relatives. They have the most wonderful memory. An ant which has been taken from its nest and kept captive for months, upon returning to its nest, is immediately recognized by the others, who caress it and show the greatest joy at its return. But if a strange ant should go into the nest with the returned wanderer, the rest would at once kill the stranger.

There is something more than mere memory, as we know it, in this recognition of ants by ants. Their sense of smell must help them. We know that the sense of smell helps one ant to find another for which it is looking. We know, too, that the sense of smell will enable an ant to find its way back to a place where it has once been.

Baby ants born abroad and wel-

The sense of smell, we may say, then, must help in the recognition of an ant which has been absent from its family. That makes us think that each community of ants has a scent peculiar to itself, and for this reason: In the wars of the ants, and they are very real wars, in which they kill each other mercilessly, they seem, in the thickest of the fight,

to distinguish between ants from their own colony, and ants of the same species from another colony. It is thought that they do this by their sense of smell. Lord Avebury took some pupæ from nests of ants and placed them in another nest to be reared by other ants. When the young ants were placed in the nests from which the pupæ had been taken, they were welcomed, and seemed to be recognized by the other ants. When, however he placed the young ants in strange nests they were pulled about by the occupants of the nests, and were killed and their bodies dragged out and thrown away. They know the ant born from the egg laid in their nest, and welcome it with joy. If a young ant of their own species, reared from an egg laid in another nest, be put in, they at once

If they are like us in their building, in their wars, in their dislike of foreigners and their love of their own, they are like us again in their play and in their rejoicing. They wrestle and leap and play in their way as we do in ours, and when they are at their games possibly they laugh as heartily as we do, though our ears are not sensitive enough to hear the merriment which our eyes can plainly see.

THE QUEEN ANT WHO PULLS OFF HER WINGS AND STAYS AT HOME

Like the bees, to whose family they belong, the ants have their queens, their drones—though we do not call the male ants drones—and their busy workers. They pass through the same stages as the bee. First there is the egg, next the larva, then the chrysalis, and finally the imago, or perfect insect.

The beginning of a colony of ants is like the beginning of a bee-hive. From their eggs are hatched the queens and males which have to go forth into the world. Therefore they have wings. The workers have no wings, and go through life on foot.

On a bright day in summer the young queens and the handsome males come out of the nest and sail away into the sunlight. It is their wedding day. For just this one day the queen has her wings. She might perhaps keep them if she chose, and fly again on other days. But Nature tells her that from this one day her place is in her own home. She never flies again. When she descends to the earth, she sets to work and deliberately

pulls off her wings. For the rest of her life she must walk, like the rest of the ants. When she ceases to fly, her duties in life begin. She has to found a new colony, or to lay eggs for a colony already existing.

With the poor male the case is different. His wedding day is the beginning and ending of his life in the air. His wedding and his death occur on the same day. He may be caught by a bird, or upon the ground some spider may eat him. But, whatever his fate, he never tries to reenter his old home. If worker ants of his own family see him lying on the ground, they do not help him. They know that he would be useless in the home, so they pass him by; and when the night comes, if he has lived so long, he dies. It seems sad, but it is a law of Nature, and it is no harder for the male ant to die at the close of his wedding day than for a worker ant to die when her course in life is run.

In spite of all we know about the habits of the ant, there is still some doubt as to the way in which an ant colony is formed. Lord Avebury, who was one of the greatest authorities in the world on ants, tried several times to get ants which had no queen to adopt a queen from another nest; but they attacked her, and would not have her.

How the Queen ant forms a

This suggests that if a queen is to set up her court with a numerous retinue of servants, she must begin at the end of her wedding day; that she must not attempt to settle down in one nest, and then go off to another. Apparently, what happens is this: When she descends to the earth after her first and last flight, she sees a number of worker ants, and goes off with them as her attendants to start a nest at once, or else they seize her and carry her off to their own nest. There may be two or three queen ants already in it if it is a large colony. They will not attack her as they would attack another queen which had been living since her wedding day in another nest. They can all be quite good friends together, each queen having her separate group of attendants. When worker ants carry a young queen to their nest, they may clip off her wings themselves to prevent her going off and leaving them, and then set a guard over her until she settles down in happiness and comfort to dwell with them.

But this is by no means always the case. Very often, the queen finds herself quite alone. She is not daunted, however, by her solitary state. She bravely sets to work to make a nest for herself. In this she lays her eggs and carefully tends them, and the larvæ which hatch out, until the young ants appear to take up their work of nursing and feeding and building. All this time —perhaps for months—the queen has not only fed the larvæ from the substance of her own body, but has fasted unless when, driven by hunger, she has eaten some of her own eggs, some of which she has also given to the larvæ. Once the worker ants appear, however, they keep her well supplied, and soon build up a colony, equipped in the same way as all their sister colonies are.

Now let us suppose that we are watching a queen-mother in a home of her own, which she has adopted, or which has grown out from the centre which she built. Everywhere she goes, she is surrounded by a bodyguard, who watch over her every move with what seems like loving care. Everywhere she moves they circle round her, and the moment an egg is laid, it is snatched up by one of the guard who runs off to the nursery with it, while another member of the guard drops in to take her place.

THE WONDERFUL DWELLINGS MADE BY ANTS

We call their dwelling a nest. It is more than a nest to them. It is a city fortress and storehouse. mound-building ants raise pyramid-like structures, some of which are three feet high and twelve feet in diameter, and in these they make galleries and halls, floor above floor. The yellow honey ants of the Garden of the Gods cut through the sandstone, and make an elaborate underground city, and above it build a little cone, covered with pebbles. The harvester ants, about which we read on page 2972 cut their underground city out of hard clay, and above it keep a round space clear of grass and weeds. From this circle, which we may call a plaza, they cut straight paths through the surrounding grass, and along these paths carry home their harvest of seeds.

There are as many forms of nests as there are forms of ants. In South America certain ants build those great ant-hills which the tamanoir and other

ant-eaters break open. These are wonderful structures with their halls and galleries, their granaries, nurseries, and so forth.

A monster ant city bigger than a city square

What we call an ants' nest may include a whole series of ant dwellings of the same species. An explorer discovered one "nest," as we say, which consisted of over 200 colonies, and extended 200 yards in all directions from its centre. As there may be from 5,000 to 500,000 ants in each nest, we may count up for ourselves the probable number of ants in such a settlement.

Before leaving the subject, we must remember something about other famous forms of nests. That of the brown, mound-building ant may consist of thirty or forty stories, one above another.

There are places in the Allegheny Mountains where hundreds of the dwellings of the mound-builders cluster thickly together over spaces of thirty and fifty acres.

ANTS THAT MAKE BRICKS OF CLAY AND BUILD THEIR CITIES LIKE MEN

The brown ants make these great buildings by taking moist earth or clay and scraps of leaves and decayed wood, and molding it with their mouths into little sticky pellets; then building each pellet into place, like our bricklayers setting bricks. They are really brickmakers and builders, with no tools, save their jaws and feelers and legs.

They share their labor with one another. While some of the ants make the pellets ready, others scoop little hollows in the floor, and the ridges that stand up between the hollows form the foundation upon which the walls are built. When the foundations are ready, the pellets are brought and laid on top, and pressed down by the jaws and feet of the bricklaying ants. When the walls and pillars have reached the proper height, pellets are stuck into each angle and on top of the pillars. Then other pellets are stuck to the edges of those already in position. As soon as one lot is dry another lot is added. The pellets are so moist and sticky that they readily become attached to those against which they are pressed, and so in a very short time these little master-builders have built a ceiling two inches across over a chamber or gallery.

Other ants convert the dust of wood,

earth, and spiders' webs into a paste, which hardens; and they make their buildings of this. Others make tiles of another substance, while the umbrella ant, or Saüba ant, cuts leaves, and with these thatches its roof, making domes two feet high and forty yards across.

ANT SOLDIERS THAT WEAR HELMETS AND FACE THE FOE BRAVELY

Smoke was blown into an opening in one of these Saüba colonies, and it came out from a number of other holes at least seventy yards apart. These ants are divided into five classes. There are the males and the queens, there are the ordinary workers, and then there are two special sorts of soldier ants—one lot with hard, horny helmets, and the others having big heads, covered with stiff hair. These soldiers do no ordinary work. What, then, can be their purpose?

They attend the workers who go out to gather the leaves, and, should they be attacked by other ants, the hard-headed soldiers it is said form a ring round the workers, with their heads towards the foe, and no matter how hard the enemy try, they cannot make any impression upon the thick, armored heads of the soldier Saübas.

But it is the worker Saübas which are the more interesting. They climb the trees, and with their sharp jaws cut the leaves into pieces of about the size of a dime. If the tree is a high one, the workers may let the pieces which they cut drop to the ground to form a heap for the cutters to carry away when they descend. If the colony be a numerous one, other workers will be under the tree in readiness to receive the pieces as they fall, and to carry them off to the dwelling. As they go, they carry the pieces of leaf upright by their edges, and look as if they bore umbrellas or parasols to keep off the rays of the blazing sun in which they are working. That is how they get their common name.

HOW THE ANTS STRIP FRUIT-TREES TO OBTAIN A ROOF FOR THEIR HOME

When these carriers arrive at the dwelling, other workers take the leaves from them, and carry them in for the builders to fit into their places in the dome. Soft pellets of earth are mixed with them, and they go to form a perfectly watertight roof to one of the most wonderful structures of the ant-world. It is very admirable, of course, as the

LIFE AND DEATH AMONG THE ANTS



Men call these ants' eggs, but each is a chrysalis, with a baby ant inside, ready to come forth.



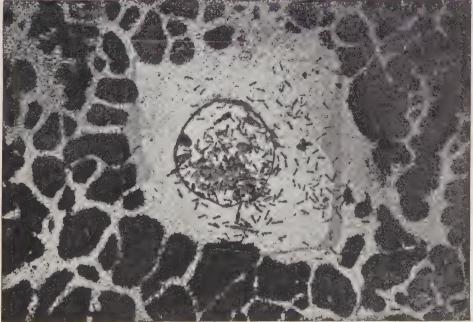
These are the children of the red ant in the chrysalis stage. The red ant emits poison if touched.







Here are three chapters from the ant world. First we have some of the little insects that live with ants, in their nests, almost like domestic animals in our homes; next we have an aphis, the ant's cow, very much magnified; and last of all we have a tragedy; a dead queen ant surrounded by mourning ants.



Looking down into a nest which has been uncovered, we see the ants in their home. In the centre are the queen and her attendants, and the baby ants and their nurses. The white spaces between the dark patches are the passages and tunnels, through which the ants make their way about their wonderful city.

work of insects, but it is costly to men. The leaves that these ants prefer are generally those of fruit-trees, or of coffee, and so many do they take that they

strip and kill the trees.

These feats of the ants would be remarkable if the latter could be supposed to use any tools; but, as we know, they have nothing but their jaws and feet. It is time, therefore, that we paid a moment's attention to the structure of the ant. The body is in three parts: the head, the thorax, or chest, and the abdomen—the part of the body in which the food is digested. Part of the abdomen is very narrow and forms the waist. The head contains the eyes, and bears two pairs of jaws, the upper and lower lip, and also the antennæ. That is an ugly word with a diphthong at the end. It is the plural form of antenna, as larvæ is the plural form of larva, to which we shall presently come. Each antenna is very active and sensitive. It is supposed to be the organ by means of which ants "speak" to each other, by which they smell, and by which they hear, and also by which they keep themselves and their nests clean. The antennæ are those little branching, horny threads in front of the head of the ant which we see constantly waving to and fro as the insect moves.

Some ants have poison stings; others have simply poison glands, and inject their poison into the wounds which they inflict with their jaws. Some ants, among them the mound-builders, can squirt from their bodies a poison called formic acid. We have all heard of this acid, which men are now able to make from various substances. It is called formic after the Latin name for the ant, formica, because the acid was first obtained from the ant. The jaws of ants are remarkably strong. With these they can carry other ants bigger than themselves, and run away with weights which we could not lift if we were as small as ants. is with this simple outfit that the ants work their wonders. A sluggish, weakbrained insect would be a very poor figure in the animal world with such capital, but the worker ant has a good brain, and it is that which makes her so wonderful.

HOW THE ANTS CARRY THE EGGS UP-STAIRS TO WARM THEM IN THE SUN

But how are the queen ant and her workers faring while we have been studying nests and their structure? queen has begun to lay her eggs. workers treat these with affectionate care, and their conduct shows us one of the reasons why they have so many galleries in their home. The eggs require a certain degree of heat and a certain degree of moisture. Now, if there were only one gallery in the city, it would become swamped in time of rain, and scorched by the sun in time of drought. When it rains the ants bring the eggs from the lowest gallery, if they are lying there, to one higher up; while, when the rain ceases, and the sun comes out, they carry them up to the top galleries, or even out into the open, so that they may get the full benefit of the sun.

The mother ant goes on laying eggs from time to time. The workers arrange the eggs according to their age. Those first laid are kept by themselves, while the second, third, and fourth batches are all arranged with the same care and order. The hatching of the eggs varies with the weather. It may take only fifteen days, or it may take three times as long. When the egg is hatched, there comes forth the larva, or grub, a little white, legless thing, looking like a small grain of wheat.

HE ANT GRUBS THAT SPIN ROBES OF SILK FOR THEMSELVES

Well, the larvæ, now that we know them by that name, have to be fed by the worker ants, just as the larvæ of the bee have to be fed by the worker bees. The ordinary full-grown ants eat insects, any sort of flesh-food that they can secure, vegetable matter, the nectar from flowers, and so forth. Then some have the supplies from their dairies, to which we shall presently come. The larvæ take only liquid food supplied by the worker ants.

While in the larvæ stage, the future ant grows to its full size. Some ants live through the whole winter as larvæ, but others make their next change in the course of six weeks or two months. next stage is the chrysalis stage. larva, having been abundantly fed and having reached its full size, turns, like the baby bee, into a chrysalis. Some of the larvæ spin for themselves robes of silk; others remain naked. It is while they are in this stage that the larvæ are collected by men and sold as "ant eggs" for birds and gold-fishes. **滋◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆**2970 ◆◆**◆◆◆◆** During its chrysalis stage the young ant does not take any food. But all the while the worker ants are unwearying in their loving attentions. They carry the chrysalises into the sunshine, and back to bed at night, shift them from gallery to gallery, so that proper heat and moisture may be obtained.

Finally, when the time comes, the worker ants help the young ants out of their coverings, so that they may appear before the rest of the family, weak and trembling, but perfect little ants with hearty appetites, ready, as soon as they are strong enough, to be taught the duties of the home, of hunting, of avoiding dangers, and, generally, of helping to keep the home happy and prosperous. If the young ants are males or queens, they have wings, and must be prepared for their wedding day. If they are merely workers, then they set to work at once.

When we understand something about ants, we notice, in opening a nest, that there are many other creatures in the nest, living quite happily, which clearly are not ants. There are eggs, too, which are not ant eggs. Where do they come from? Those eggs are the eggs of the aphis, the little insect which we all know so well by the name of honey-dew.

THE LITTLE COWS WHICH THE ANTS MILK AND KEEP UNDERGROUND

The aphis is an insect which lives upon the leaves of plants, or on grass, and other growths. It feeds upon the juice of the plant on which it makes its home, and converts that juice into honey. Now, if there is one thing of which ants are more fond than another, it is honey. Therefore, they make prisoners of the aphides—aphides being the plural form of the word aphis. The little brown ant climbs high plants and bushes to get at the aphides on them. On coming to one, the ant gently caresses the body of the aphis, strokes it, and taps it, and causes the aphis to part with the honey that it This the ant drinks, then passes on to another aphis and repeats the operation of stroking and tapping.

Other species of ants do better still. They actually keep the eggs of aphides in their nests all winter. That is what happens in the case of the corn louse. This aphis lays her eggs in the nest of the common little brown ant. The wonderful part of the story is, that fond as they are of eggs the ants do not eat them.

In the springtime the aphis eggs hatch, and the larvæ appear. When this happens the ants carry the larvæ out of the nest and put them safely on the roots of the knotweed to feed. There they keep them until the corn has been planted and has pushed its roots into the ground, and then these amazing little creatures carry their "cows" to their favorite feeding place on the roots of the corn.

HOW THE ANTS CARE FOR THEIR DAIRIES

The antennæ of the ant are the ant's fingers, and it is with these that she pats and strokes the aphis to make it yield the sugary fluid dear to the ant. Nor is this the most wonderful part of the dairy farm. The ants collect the eggs of aphides, and treat them with the same care that they bestow upon their own queen's eggs. They carry the eggs about from place to place, for warmth and shelter, and so forth, and they feed the young ones as they feed the baby ants. If danger comes, they fight bravely in defence of the young aphides, and some of the workers carry them off to a place of safety, while others continue the battle.

For several years Lord Avebury tried to get some aphides to live in his ant nests, but was not successful. At last he put near the nest some plants such as would be found near an ant nest in its wild state. The ants carried some young aphides to these plants, and soon Lord Avebury saw some aphis eggs on a daisy which was among the plants he had deposited. These eggs the ants did not suffer to remain on the stalk of the daisy.

I NSECTS THAT ARE KEPT BY ANTS IN THEIR NESTS

In October they carried them into their nest, and carefully tended them all through the winter months. In the March the eggs hatched; the ants took the young aphides up from the nest, carried them out into the open, and placed them on the daisy on which they had been as eggs. Thus they would be sure of a supply of aphis honey for the whole of the summer, as well as of a stock of aphis eggs ready to be hatched in the following spring.

This is one of the true fairy tales of Nature which we may all see acted before our eyes if we have the patience to search any plant in the garden to which the ant follows the aphis. Nor is this the only wonder that we may note. We may discover some other inmates of the ant's If the visitors were not dwelling. wanted, they would soon be killed, but there they are, as much at home as the ants, sharing the food of their protectors. Some of these insects share the warmth of the nest only through the winter months; some of them live out their little lives as permanent guests of the ants; others again leave the nest when they are grown up, but come back again to lay their eggs. These eggs are taken in charge by the ants as if they were their own, and when the larvæ hatch out, they are fed and nursed with the same care as the larvæ of the ants.

One result of the ant's love of honey is to be seen in an extraordinary insect called the honey ant, which is simply a living honey-pot. The worker ants keep these honey ants only to hold the honey that they collect. Full-grown honeypots never leave the nest, but wait for the others to return home, and to take their honey from them. The honey is stored by the honey ants in their enormously swollen bodies, and when the less fruitful days come, the worker ants go to the honey ants and are fed by them from the rich store of honey collected in their bodies. The honey-pots live only for the service of their fellows, and are so dependent upon them that if they fall over they cannot get up unless they are helped. These ants live in the Southwestern states and Mexico and in Australia. This seems a rather rough-andready method of collecting food, but there are other ants which go to work more scientifically.

Ants that gather in harvests and store them in barns

The harvesting ants collect seeds of flowers and grass, and even grain, and store them in their underground barns. There is danger of course that when the seed is placed in the warm moist earth, it may sprout and grow, especially after To prevent this, the wise little creatures have been seen carrying the seeds above ground to dry, and taking them back again to the store-rooms. Scientists who have studied them say that the harvesting ants of South Europe and Northern Africa know how to keep the seeds from growing by biting off the radicle, which, you know, is the part of the seed that is the beginning of the root. The ants bite the seeds to pieces before they feed the larvæ, and it is thought that they possess some means of turning the seed into starch or sugar to make it

good food for the baby ants.

At the outer edge of the ring made by the harvesting ants of Texas, they deposit all the refuse from their nests. In this there is often some seed of their favorite grass, which takes root and grows, and from it a ring of ant-rice springs up about the nest. This is so often the case that for a long time many students of the ants thought that they really sowed the grass and cultivated their fields.

The parasol ants or cutting ants of Texas actually do cultivate a fungus or mushroom growth for food. These ants hide the entrances to their nests by carefully arranged "gates" of careless looking little heaps of twigs and leaves. When they go out on a foraging expedition, the gates are opened, and the ants come out in a body and march to a tree which they have marked for their own. They cut the leaves in the same way as their cousins the saubas. The leaves are carried in triumph to the nest to be chewed to a paper-like mass and are stored until the fungus grows.

THE FIERCE BATTLES OF THE ANTS, AND THE STORMING OF THEIR CITIES

A point upon which we have no doubt is as to the wars and slave raids of the The Amazon ants of Europe are terrible tyrants in this respect. are big, and strong, and fierce, and prey upon ants weaker than themselves. a certain day, that they seem to have agreed upon, they sally forth to another colony. They run along, smelling with their antennæ for the scent of their victims. When they have found the odor. they hurry straight to the nest, like a human army rushing on a city. The bravest of the ants in the garrison come out to fight, while the others seize as many of the larvæ and chrysalises as possible, and flee with them. Their only chance of escape is to climb trees or tall stems of grass, for the powerful Amazon ant cannot climb.

Meanwhile, a fierce battle is raging. The defenders fight bravely for their own lives, for the lives of their little ones, and for their homes. But it is in vain. The terrible jaws of the Amazons are too much for them. The invaders rush into the city. They kill all the adult ants they

ROYAL ANTS AND AN ANT MILKMAID



The aphis is the ant's cow, and here we see, This great mound is the work of termites, commagnified, an ant actually at work milking its cow. monly called white ants, which are very destructive.





This worker ant is born without This queen, on returning from her The male ant passes one day wings. Its antennæ may be seen. wedding tour, will pull off her wings. in the sunlight, and then dies.







Termites do great damage in tropical regions, and, although they are not so large in this country, they are destructive in the southern states. The termites of this continent do not build mounds. This is the picture of the queen of a nest of tropical termites, surrounded by a band of workers who seem to be her guardians.

can find, then seize the eggs and larvæ, and dash off with them. Stragglers bravely follow and try to snatch the larvæ back again. A few succeed and dart up stems of plants, bearing eggs or larvæ with them, but only a few do this. Victory lies with the Amazon ants.

HOW THE AMAZON ANTS MAKE ANT SLAVES DO ALL THEIR WORK

When the stolen children come to life, they are slaves in the Amazon citadel. Born to slavery, they do not seem to mind their hard life, for they have never known what it is to be free. There is not an ant of their species in the nest which was born free-for all the fullgrown ones have been killed. The slaves now do all the work of the city. The big Amazons depend entirely upon their slaves. They have even to be fed by them, and, when it becomes necessary to change the home for a new one, have actually to be carried by the humble servants whom they stole. They can kill and capture, but they would starve unless their slaves fed them.

THE BLIND ANTS THAT TRAVEL BY NIGHT AND EAT SNAKES AND PIGS

There are several kinds of these slavemaking ants, and the way they fight is terrible. Some of them besiege a rival colony just like human soldiers. They surround the city, break down its walls, and make their way in as if they had all

the implements of war.

It is not against ants only that ants make war. The terrible Driver ants of Western Africa make war on man. They are called Driver ants because they drive everything before them. The amazing thing is that they are blind, yet find their way with unfailing sureness. Traveling chiefly at night, they march in a column, with the large ones on the outsides and the smaller in the centre. They enter poultry-runs and eat the fowls, they raid pig-styes and eat the pigs. They kill every fly and spider in the house. They kill big snakes in the open; indeed, the big snake has such a horror of these ants that before feeding he looks about him to see if any are on the prowl. When he has eaten heartily, the snake must go to sleep, and then falls an easy prey to the ants.

How men are driven from their homes by armies of fierce ants

Heavy rains may flood their homes, but the Drivers cling together in masses as large as a base-ball and float to safety. They can cross streams by making bridges of their own bodies. They are good scavengers—most ants are—but they take so much of the good with the bad that they are a pest and a terror to man, who must give up his house while the Drivers are on the war-path.

The same remark applies to ants such as formerly troubled the island of Grenada. They descended from the hills like torrents, we are told, and the plantations, as well as every path and road, were filled with them. Rats, mice, and every kind of reptile were consumed by them, and birds, on alighting for food, were overcome and devoured. Streams of water failed to check them. The leaders rushed blindly into the water; myriads more followed them, till a bank was formed of the dead bodies, sufficient to dam up the water and allow the rest to pass over in safety. Fire was tried without success. They rushed into it in such masses as to put out the flames. A reward of \$100,000 was vainly offered for their extermination. At last there came a frightful storm which tore up the homes of these ants and drowned them out, and so freed the island of a plague which had been too powerful for man.

WHITE ANTS THAT BUILD TALL MUD HUTS AND DEVOUR EVERYTHING THEY FIND

Men are still plagued by ants. white ants, or termites, are among the worst. They are really not ants, and belong to a different order of insects. Bigger than ants and possessing more terrible jaws, they are called ants because they live in enormous nests like ants. Their homes are like great mud huts, but full of underground galleries. The domes are often twenty feet in height and one hundred feet across. and so strong that a man can jump on them without breaking them down. The termites bite through a man's clothing, and inflict painful wounds. They eat almost anything, and destroy everything that a man prizes, unless it be of mineral or metal.

This does not exhaust the list of ants and their ways, but it should serve to prove that the great skill and intelligence of ants, their virtues and their vices, do seem to place them close in the scale to the best of men and the worst of men.

THE NEXT STORY OF NATURE IS ON PAGE 3011.

The Story of BOOKS FAMOUS

AN IRISH ROMANCE OF ADVENTURE

*HARLES LEVER was born in Dublin, August 31, 1806, and was educated for the medical profession at the university of that town and in Germany. He practised as a doctor in different parts of Ireland and also lived in the backwoods of North America for some time. He had thus many interesting experiences to recount when he began story-writing, and he used them to good purpose. But best of all was his rollicking good-humor, which made his romantic stories of life in Ireland and adventure abroad the most delightful reading. Between 1840, when his first story, "Harry Lorrequer," was published, and his death abroad, at Trieste, June 1, 1872, he wrote some thirty novels, of which the most popular in his own day and still the most widely read is "Charles O'Malley, the Irish Dragoon." This was his second novel, having been published in 1841. Like most of his stories, it is written in the first person, and in re-telling it here we have closely followed the original.

CHARLES

Y story belongs Continued from 2868 to the opening years of the nineteenth century. When a mere child I was left an orphan to the care of my worthy uncle. My father, whose extravagance well sustained the family reputation, had squandered a large and handsome property in contesting elections for his native county, and in keeping up that system of unlimited hospitality for which Ireland in general, and Galway more especially, was renowned. The only legacy he left to his brother Godfrey was a boy of four years of age.

Godfrey O'Malley, some short time previously, had lost his wife, and when this new trust was committed to him he resolved never to re-marry, but to rear me up as his own child and the inheritor of his estates. Every one of these was burdened with heavy debts, but to do my uncle justice, he loved me with all the affection of a warm and open heart. From my earliest years his whole anxiety was to fit me for the part of a country gentleman, as he regarded that character.

At the age of seventeen, when my story opens, I rode boldly with foxhounds; I was about the best shot within twenty miles of O'Malley Castle: I could swim the Shannon at Holy Island; I drove a four-in-hand better than the coachman himself; and from finding a hare to hooking a salmon my equal could not be found

from Killaloe to Banagher. These were my chief accomplishments, but the parish priest had taught me a little Latin, a little French, a little geometry, and a great deal of the life and opinions of St. Jago, who presided over a holy well in the neighbourhood and was held in very considerable repute.

When I add to this account of myself that I was nearly six feet high, with more than a common share of activity and strength for my years, and no inconsiderable portion of good looks, I have finished my sketch, and

stand before my reader.

At the age which I have named, a turning point came in my life. I was commissioned to seek for Mr. Godfrey O'Malley the political support of a distant relation, Mr. Matthew Blake, from whom my uncle had been estranged for several years, but who might, it was thought, be agreeable to meet a younger branch of the family, with whom he had never had any quarrel. At Mr. Blake's house I was introduced to Sir George Dashwood, a tall, singularly handsome military officer of about fifty, who was accompanied by his daughter. Lucy Dashwood had the sweetest eyes that ever beamed beneath a forehead of snowy whiteness, over which dark-brown and waving hair fell, less in curls than in masses of locky richness. Although very young,

she seemed in the bloom of womanhood; while her gay and sprightly manner indicated all the charm which only young girls possess, and which, tempered with perfect good taste and accompanied by beauty and no small share of talent, formed an irresistible power of attraction.

Mr. Blake's guests also included a tall, handsome man of about five-and-thirty—Captain Hammersly—who, as I was presented to him, scarcely turned his head, and gave me a mere half-nod of very

doubtful interest.

CHARLES O'MALLEY FALLS IN LOVE AND WISHES HE WERE AN IRISH DRAGOON

As I turned from the lovely girl, who had received me with marked courtesy, to the cold air and repelling manner of the dark-browed Captain, the blood rushed to my forehead; and I eagerly sought his eye, to return him a look of defiance and disdain, proud and contemptuous as his own. Captain Hammersly, however, never took further notice of me till after the hunt on the following day, when I led him over the very roughest part of the country, and when

I broke my head and he broke his arm.

My feelings may be imagined when, on learning that I was destined to be a lawyer, Miss Dashwood expressed the opinion that she should never have thought of my being anything "so stupid."

"Why," said her father, "what would you have a

man be?"

"A dragoon, to be sure, papa," said the fond girl, as she pressed her arm round his manly figure, and looked up in his face with mingled pride and affection. Her father, Sir George Dashwood, was

Commander of the Forces, while Captain Hammersly was an officer in the Light Dragoons. A few days later I had occasion to leave Gurtnamorra, as the

result of an incident at dinner. In a moment of excitement I hurled a glass at a Mr. Bodkin, who delivered himself of a sentiment which I regarded as an insult to the O'Malleys. A duel followed, in which I shot my opponent, leaving him with his friends for dead. The sensations I experienced as a result of this encounter made a lasting impression on my mind, although my opponent was a duellist and fully relied upon shooting me. It was with inexpressible relief I learned soon after that the wound was not a mortal one. Shortly afterwards Captain Hammersly called at O'Malley Castle. He told me he had just had an order to join his regiment for service in the Peninsula, which had been invaded by the French.

"I could not," he said, "leave the country without shaking hands with you. I owe you a lesson in horsemanship, and I'm only sorry that we are not to have another day together. I am sorry you are not coming with us."

"Would that I were," said I, with an earnestness that almost made my

breath start.

"Then, why not?" said he.

"Unfortunately," I replied, "my
uncle, who is all
to me in this world,
would be quite
alone if I were to
leave him, and I
know he dreads the
possibility of my
suggesting such a

thing.'

"Very hard." said he, "but I believe you are right; something, however, may turn up yet to alter his mind, and, if so, and if you do take to dragooning, don't forget George Hammersly will be always most delighted to meet you;

so, O'Malley, good-bye." He turned his horse's head, and was already some paces off when he turned to my side and added in a lower tone of voice:



Charles O'Malley was a bold and dashing horseman.

"I ought to mention to you that there has been much discussion on your affair at Blake's table, and only one opinion on the matter among all parties—that

you acted perfectly right. Sir George Dashwood — no mean judge of such things — quite approves of your conduct, and I believe wishes you to know as much; and now, once more, goodbye."

Now, Sir George Dashwood was the opponent of my uncle at the ensuing election, but when he found how strong the feeling was against his candidature, he retired gracefully. During the excitement of the contest I saved Miss Dashwood terrible death, and after I had been in Dublin

some time for the Charles declares his love to Lucy before leaving Dublin, set on one side, purpose of pursuing my studies for the legal profession, Sir George succeeded in inducing my uncle to yield to my wishes, and secured for me a cornetcy in the large Dublin, set on one side, mingled with the Saxon faces and fair-haired natives of our own country. Men-of-war boats plied unceasingly to and secured for me a cornetcy in the

14th Light Dragoons.

A day or two later I found an opportunity of meeting Miss Dashwood, who was riding in Phœnix Park. Her astonishment at seeing me so suddenly—a college friend had, on my behalf, led her father away on some pretext—increased the confusion from which I felt myself suffering, and for some minutes I could scarcely speak.

OUR HERO JOINS THE DRAGOONS AND GOES OFF ON ACTIVE SERVICE

At last I plucked up courage a little, and said: "Miss Dashwood, I have looked most anxiously, for the last four days, for the moment which chance has now given me. I wished, before I parted for ever with those to whom I already owe so much, that I should at least speak my gratitude ere I said good-bye."

"But when do you think of going?"
"To-morrow; Captain Power, under

whose command I am, has orders to embark immediately for Portugal."

I thought—perhaps it was but a thought—that her cheek grew some-

what paler as I spoke. But before leaving I managed to declare to her that my love for her would be the source and spring of every action in my life.

How strange a contrast to the dull monotony of our life at sea did the scene present which awaited us on landing at Lisbon! The whole quay was crowded with hundreds of people eagerly watching the vessel which bore from her mast the broad enof Britain. sign Dark-featured, swarthy, moustached faces, with red caps rakishly

mingled with the Saxon faces and fair-haired natives of our own country. Men-of-war boats plied unceasingly to and fro across the tranquil river, some slender reefer in the stern-sheets; while behind him trailed the red pennon of some "tall admiral." The din and clamour of a mighty city mingled with the far-off sounds of military music; and, in the vistas of the opening streets, masses of troops might be seen, in marching order; and all betokened the near approach of war.

From Captain Power I received two packages, with instructions to deliver them—the one to Captain Hammersly from Miss Dashwood; and the other to La Señora Inez da Ribiera, the daughter of a wealthy Portuguese don. The first package contained, though I knew it not at the time, a letter in which Miss Dashwood, in a manner as gentle as was possible, declined the hand of Captain Hammersly, who was, I then believed, my favored rival. The other communication was a love-sick epistle from a young midshipman. Circum-

stances throwing me into the society of the Señora, whom I greatly admired but did not love, I became, when I had delivered the package to Captain

Hammersly, the object of his immediate hatred. He misunderstood my feelings for the Portuguese be auty, and I at the same time misunderstood his. Thus it was we quarreled.

Meanwhile, at the passage of the Douro, I saved General Laborde's life, and this secured for me a lieutenancy in my regiment. The promotion being followed so soon by the quarrel, a gloom was cast over me which I had great difficulty in overcoming. While on special service some time a young

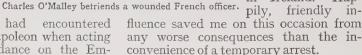
Frenchman, who had encountered the displeasure of Napoleon when acting as a page in attendance on the Emperor, fell into my hands. I befriended him and enabled him to return to his own ranks, an act on my part which had far-reaching consequences.

WHAT MICKY FREE THE SERVANT DID
WITH WELLINGTON'S DESPATCHES

The battle of Talavera followed, and later I was wounded in a skirmish before Ciudad Rodrigo, which made me but a spectator of the battle of the Coa. I returned to Lisbon an invalid. And here it happened that I was introduced to Miss Dashwood by the Señora in circumstances which caused Miss Dashwood to make the same mistake as to my feelings for the Portuguese lady as Captain Hammersly had already made. At this time I knew not if Lucy Dashwood really cared for me: Now I knew. however, that if she did care for me, her own wrong impression of my feelings for the Señora, coupled with false stories from others, had wrecked all my fondest hopes. Letters received from home

through her hands confirmed me in this view, and in my weakened state I fell into a severe illness at a moment when Sir George Dashwood had invited me

to join his staff. After the battle of Fuentes d'Onoro I was gazetted to a captaincy. I had by this time come under the direct notice of Lord Wellington, uncomfortably once through the mixing of official despatches mv servant Micky Free, who unconsciously forwarded to headquarters a nonsensical letter which he had written home about my exploits, the despatch containing the names of killed and wounded going in place of his extraeffusion ordinary to his sweetheart Ireland. Happily, friendly in-



The storming of Ciudad Rodrigo gave me an opportunity of displaying myself to better advantage, but I now received a letter which set forth the great need of my return to my uncle, and with my leave of absence I received the honour of being made the bearer of despatches to the Duke of York, to whom I had thus the happiness of being the first to bear the news of our great victory.

THE IRISH DRAGOON COMES HOME AGAIN AND LIVES THE LIFE OF A HERMIT

I did not reach O'Malley Castle before my uncle's death. The responsibilities which this event threw upon my shoulders caused me to sell my commission and to devote myself to the care of my tenantry and the improvement of the encumbered estates. I lived the life of a hermit, and denied myself all the pleasures of social intercourse. Indeed, my life seemed to have been a failure. Although, before I left Lisbon after the unhappy meeting with Miss Dashwood,

I had found it possible to make my peace with her, her father had been given cause to regard me with grave disfavor. It appeared that he had made an offer to buy a part of my uncle's property. He made the offer with the best of intentions. It was received with scorn as an attempt on the part of a stranger to take advantage of my uncle's embarrassments, and a challenge was sent to him, together with an intimation from my uncle's closest friend, to the effect that in what they did they had my entire approval.

I had the gratification of seeing my estates gradually improve, and with infinite address the Mr. Blake to whom I referred in opening my story endeavored to throw me into the company of his daughters with the object of marrying one of them to me. The youngest of them, happily unconscious of her father's wish in this connection, became attached to me. I did not see whither her feelings were carrying her, but grew to like her companionship.

When I appreciated my predicament I extricated myself as well as I could, and the news just then arriving of Napoleon's escape from Elba, and of the operations which resulted, I once more sought service, proceeding first to Brussels, where I saw Miss Dashwood at



Charles is accepted as Lucy's sweetheart at last.



Wellington giving orders to Charles O'Mailey.

the famous ball given by the Duchess of Richmond. Being captured by the French at the battle of Quatre Bras, I was enabled, through the agency of a second encounter with my former acquaintance the ex-page of the Emperor, to save the life of Lucy's father. My friend the ex-page had arranged a clever plan of escape by securing me a French uniform, and when telling me of the scheme he was overheard by an elderly prisoner, who had been captured with despatches upon him which would likely have led to his being executed as a spy. The prisoner begged that I would take a letter to his daughter. But, to my amazement, I recognized him as Sir George Dashwood, and insisted on his taking advantage of the scheme for my own escape, while I remained a prisoner, to be rescued, happily, soon after the opening of the great battle of Waterloo, towards the close of which I charged the enemy by the side of Captain Hammersly, who rode to death. Happily, matters between myself and the Dashwood family being satisfactorily cleared up, I was able to present myself as suitor for the hand of Lucy. And with his consent the brave old General gave me his blessing.

THE NEXT STORY OF BOOKS IS ON PAGE 3309.

A FAMOUS CASTLE & A MIGHTY ALPINE PEAK



The quaint old castle of Chillon, on the Lake of Geneva, has become famous through Byron's poem "The Prisoner of Chillon," some lines from which we find in another part of this book. But, apart from its history, which dates back 1,000 years, the castle would be famous because of the beauty of its surroundings.



The Matterhorn, which we see towering before us in this picture like a mighty obelisk, is the most impressive and inaccessible of all Alpine peaks. It rises 14,837 feet above the sea-level, and was first ascended, in 1865, by a party of four Englishmen with three guides. In the descent three of the travelers and a guide were killed, owing to the breaking of a rope. Nestling below is the tiny town of Zermatt.

The Book of ALL COUNTRIES



Typical scenery in the Swiss Alps, showing the Jungfrau, one of the grandest peaks in Europe.

TZERLAN

and girls come out to € % CONTINUED FROM 2006 play " is the standing invitation from the little central country, Switzerland, to the nations of the world. They respond very willingly, thousands and thousands of

them, not only from the neighboring countries of Germany, France, Italy, Austria, but through them — for Switzerland has no sea-coast — from Holland, Great Britain, and the United States; from Russia, and

everywhere else.

We have not far to look to find out the principal reason why this small country, about half the size of Maine, is so attractive. The posters of the railway and tourist companies, who make it possible for tired people to go quickly and cheaply to "play" out of their own country, as well as the advertizements of some of Switzerland's chief industries, all give us a broad impression of grand scenery, very different from that usually before the eyes of dwellers in the cities and country parts of our own land. Dazzling white mountains stand out against the bluest of skies; dark forests contrast with bright green meadows down the hill-sides, and reach to the shores of wide lakes of ever-changing color, into which pour the foaming white rivers.

As we look more closely at these

striking and beautiful features on the face Switzerland, we of shall realize what an

influence the relief of the country has had in shaping its story. It can well say "My face is my fortune," not only because its

beauties year by year attract visitors, who spend in it an enormous amount of gold, but chiefly because its protecting, invigorating mountains, its fertile valleys and useful lakes, have enabled the Swiss themselves through the centuries to develop into a sturdy, free, industrious nation. There are to-day about four millions of Swissmuch less than the population of New York; but they live independent though surrounded by powerful neighbors.

Before glancing at the story of the past—which is chiefly the story of their relations with these immediate nations—let us try to get a clear idea of Switzerland itself with the help of a relief map, if possible, such as those in the educational departments of our great museums. We have already seen that the great solid mass of the Alps, the highest land on the Continent, stretches across Europe from the Rhone to the Danube. Its western end is in France, where, south of Lake Geneva, the highest peak of all, Mont Blanc, rises over 15,000 feet. Its eastern end is Austrian Tyrol, of

which we see pictures on an earlier page. It is the central part of the great highlands that cover more than half of Switzerland with grand ranges of mountains, the tops of many being above the line of perpetual snow. Amongst others there are Monte Rosa, nearly as high as Mont Blanc, and the Matterhorn, near where Switzerland touches Italy, and the Jungfrau and many more about forty or fifty miles north of the frontier.

THE BLUE RIVERS OF ICE THAT SLIDE SLOWLY TO THE SEA

Valleys separate the ranges and groups of mountains; some a mere cleft in the bare rocks; some wider, and green with grass and gorgeous with wild flowers in spring and summer; others again are

filled with deep, dark forests.

In nearly all the valleys are leaping and dancing streams. Very high up the rivers only slide and crawl a few feet in a year, for they are frozen hard. These glaciers, or rivers of ice, some of them twenty miles long, are amongst the great wonders of the Alps. Their surface is usually very rough and heaped up, like waves suddenly frozen hard. The edges of the ice, seen in the great cracks called crevasses, are of a vivid blue color, as they are also at the end of the glacier, where the warmer air forces the ice king to loose his grip, and the water escapes on its journey to the sea.

Comparatively few of Switzerland's visitors climb over the glaciers and up the highest peaks. It needs strength and endurance to climb in the intense cold, roped to guides, who show the way and cut steps when needed in the ice. But those who do go enjoy it amazingly, so fine is the pure air, so grand the immense views and the solemn stillness and beauty of the white world.

THE GREAT WHITE WORLD BATHED IN GLORIOUS RED AND GOLD

It is not always white, though, for at sunrise and sunset in clear weather both sky and snow are bathed in glorious color—rosy red and gold. The stillness, too, is often broken by the thunderous roar of avalanches—masses of snow that slip down the mountain just as snow does off a roof, overwhelming any life that may be below.

Between the High Alps and the plateau, or high plain, of Switzerland, there is a beautiful mountainous district

which reminds us of Scotland, with its picturesque rocks and pine-woods, heathery moors and mountain lakes. In many of the valleys, and round the lakes of Thun, Brienz, and Lucerne, thousands of visitors find villages in which to stay. There are even hotels at the tops of some of these mountains, such as Pilatus and the Rigi, with wonderful railways which climb up the steep mountain-sides from the valley below.

In the plain of Switzerland, which lies between the Alps and the Jura Mountains to the north, are little wooded hills and green slopes, wide fields shaded with fruit-trees, or richly cultivated with crops of many kinds. The country is now covered with towns and villages; everybody is busy, either working in the fields or in the towns at various manufactures. At the south-west of the plain lies the great Lake of Geneva, so large that it takes a fast steamer two hours to go from one end to the other. Geneva is at the south corner near France. At the north-east of the plain is Lake Constance, whose further shore is in Germany. Between these two largest lakes are many smaller ones, such as those of Neuchâtel, Bienne, Zürich.

THE RIVER RHONE THAT RISES IN A BEAUTIFUL BLUE GROTTO OF ICE

All the chief towns of Switzerland lie round the lakes, or on the rivers of the plain. These rivers rise within a few miles of one another in a great central mountain mass near St. Gothard, and run in widely different directions. There is the Rhone, rising in a beautiful blue grotto of ice, at the end of the Rhone glacier, and running along a wide and fertile valley to Lake Geneva. It is most interesting to watch the different colors of the water of the river as it pours into the lake. Soon after leaving the other end of the lake, the Rhone passes into France on its southward journey to the Mediterranean.

The upper Rhine takes a northeasterly course to Lake Constance, and after leaving it at the further end, makes the wonderful falls at Schaffhausen, and later, turning north at Basel, becomes the German Father Rhine. The river Ticino rises near the Rhine, and flows down the south slopes of the Alps, leaving Switzerland as it passes through Lake Maggiore to join the Po, the great river of North Italy.

HEROES OF THE SWISS FIGHT FOR FREEDOM



There is a story that early in the fourteenth century the oppression of the Hapsburg rulers had become so unbearable to the Swiss that three brave patriots determined to resist. They called together a few trusty countrymen, and in a lonely meadow at Ruetli, with none looking down upon them save God, they took a solemn oath to preserve the freedom of their nation. Others say this happened earlier.



Legend says that one of the Swiss patriots who took the oath at Ruetli to fight for freedom was William Tell, whose story we read on page 1703. He was compelled by a brutal governor to shoot an apple placed on his son's head, and the rejoicings of the people when Tell succeeded in transfixing the apple without hurting the boy were very great. Whether or not the story is true, it shows the spirit of the Swiss people.

The Inn, which we have already seen at Innsbruck, in the story of Austria-Hungary, on its way to join the Danube, rises not far from the Rhine. Another important Swiss river is the Aar, which rises near the Rhone, and flows through Brienz and Thun, and then in a winding course to the Rhine past Schaffhausen. Berne, the capital of Switzerland, is on the Aar.

MEN WHO LIVED ON PLATFORMS BUILT IN LAKES, TO ESCAPE FROM WILD BEASTS

Now, in the Museum of Berne there is a deeply interesting model of a settlement built on a lake. It shows us how piles were driven into a soft shore where the water was shallow, how a floor of wood was fastened above the piles, and how, on the floor, the huts were built of wood and hurdles, and roofed with rushes. There was a gangway easily removed to connect with the shore. As far as we know, the people who lived in these lake-dwellings were the earliest to settle in the country. At any rate, it is believed that their times date back to a thousand years before Christ. Life was very wild then in Central Europe, and it is supposed that men made their homes in this fashion to get out of the way of wild animals and their wild neighbors, just as tribes in Africa do to-day.

We should know very little about the lives of these folk if their possessions had not been preserved by fire. This sounds strange, but when the flames were consuming these old homes the remains became crusted with charcoal as they fell into the soft bed of the lake beneath, and so have lasted safe and perfect to these days. What a fine time the lake-dwelling children must have had, playing about in the boats, or taking a run on the shore, or sitting round the cosy fireside at evening, when the day's work was finished.

RELICS OF THE SWISS LAKE-DWELLERS THAT MAY BE SEEN IN LONDON TO-DAY

In a large case in the Prehistoric Room in the British Museum, labeled "Swiss Lake-Dwellings," may be seen the nets, the blackened stones, and raspberry-seeds and ears of grain, the fishing boat and hooks, the pottery, small mugs for the children, and tiny bracelets for their arms, amongst many other things that make this far-away time quite real to us. These settlements have been found

in the lakes of the plain, such as those of Geneva, Neuchâtel, Bienne, and Zürich. The next race of men who made their home in the plain of what we now call Switzerland were the Celts, in many ways like those who lived in Britain. They were very brave and warlike, fond of ornaments and fine armor, and were led by Druid priests. Gradually they were subdued by the all-powerful Romans, who adopted the same plans as they did later in Britain. Fine roads were made across the high passes of the Alps from Italy to the towns that rose up in the plain under Roman rule.

The chief roads were over the St. Bernard Pass and the Julier Pass—where there are still two milestones of the emperor in whose reign Christ was born. In the museums of all the large towns of Switzerland are many remains of the conquerors of the Helvetians, as they called the chief of the Celtic tribes. Along the beautiful and sheltered shores of Lake Geneva the rich Romans had fine villas, as they had in France, Britain, and other favored spots, and to this day there are ruins of temples and other buildings belonging to the Roman times.

HOW VARIOUS TRIBES WERE BLENDED TO-GETHER TO FORM THE SWISS NATION

Switzerland was never thoroughly Romanized and subdued as the western part. Hence, when the Teutonic or German tribes succeeded at last in settling in the country—the power of Rome had died out—the Alemanni in the north-east entirely absorbed the Celts who lived there, and who had but little power of resistance, and planted a true German people, with their own laws, language, manners, and customs. With the Burgundians-also a German tribe, who settled in the southwest — it was different. While they brought fresh vigor into the country, they were influenced in their turn by the civilization of the Romanized Celts. and were gradually blended with the earlier settlers, thus forming a new people, the foundation of whose speech was Latin. This was the beginning of a German speech and a Latin speech. which developed into French, being spoken side by side in the little central country. There is no Swiss language today. The larger eastern part still speaks German, like the country it borders and the smaller western part,

~~~~~~~~~

SWISS TOWNS AT THE BENDS OF THE RIVERS



Zürich is the largest and most important town in Switzerland, and many fine buildings have been erected in recent years. It is the centre of Swiss silk manufacture, and Zwingli, the Swiss reformer, lived there.



Berne, the Swiss capital, is a delightful town, with a university, a fine museum, and also the Swiss House of Assembly. It is situated at a bend of the river Aar, and commands a fine view of the Alps.



Lucerne, the centre for Swiss tourists, is a curious mixture of ancient and modern, for while retaining its old walls and watch-towers, it is well equipped with modern improvements, such as electric lighting.



Interlaken, one of the most beautiful of all the beautiful spots in Switzerland, commands a good view of the famous Jungfrau peak, 13,669 feet high, the white mountain seen in the middle of this picture.

The photographs on these pages are by the Photochrome Co., and Wehrli Aktien Gesellschaft, Zürich.

touching France, speaks French. Where the south border now runs down into

Italy, the people speak Italian.

For long years the two races were at war with each other, then both were subdued by the Franks, who governed by their officers and counts. The great Charlemagne, whose dominions extended from Spain to Hungary, from Denmark to Rome, spent much time in Switzerland, chiefly, it is believed, at Zürich.

THE IRISHMAN WHO FOUNDED A SWISS ABBEY AND FORMED A GREAT LIBRARY

Many great monasteries and abbeys were founded or made more important in Charlemagne's days. One was that of St. Gall, founded by an Irish missionary, in which learning was carried on, and valuable books written and collected during the years of warfare and trouble that fell upon the country. At St. Gallen, now one of the chief industrial towns of Switzerland, many of these old manuscripts are still to be seen.

When Charlemagne's dominions were divided, the east and west divisions of what is now Switzerland fell apart again, and boundaries and rulers were constantly changing, and the people had a desperate struggle to keep any of the old rights, so dear to the hearts of all nations of German descent. Powerful churchmen and great families who had secured large grants of land all managed to destroy the liberties of those who lived on the soil, just as in England, about the same time, the Normans were overcoming the English.

When the German emperors took possession of the country they governed by nobles, who became more and more powerful and ambitious as the power of the Holy Roman Empire declined. It was the growth of free towns that helped the people to resist their lords.

THE FINE OLD TOWNS OF SWITZERLAND THAT TELL US OF THE PAST

These towns were walled, and they had charters which gave them freedom to trade and make money, like the free towns of Germany. Fribourg, meaning "free city," and Berne date from the twelfth century, and in their fine old buildings and handsome fountains we have many reminders of the far past. It was also in this century that the Crusades were preached in Switzerland with great fervor, and many brave

men rose up and went, never to return. In the next century comes the rise of the Hapsburg family, from amongst a crowd of nobles on Swiss soil, all trying by conquest, marriage, purchase of lands, or unjust takings, to get the lead. We have already seen the brilliant success of Rudolph of Hapsburg, who rose to be German Emperor. Switzerland he waged war with Berne, forced lands from nobles and abbots, seized farms and estates, and his heavy hand was felt all over the country. Perhaps because it was so heavy the people resolved to bear it no longer. Anyway, the love of freedom seemed to revive, and their determination raised an enduring obstacle to Hapsburg ability

One of the tributaries that makes the Aar so large and full when it joins the Rhine is the Reuss. Leaping down the rough sides of the St. Gothard like the other rivers, it passes on through a long narrow lake with many branching armlets, and then out at the further end with rapid swing, past the beautiful old

town of Lucerne.

THE FIERCE FIGHT FOR SWISS FREEDOM THAT TOOK PLACE ROUND A LAKE

It was round the shores of the Lake of Lucerne, sometimes called the Lake of the Four Cantons, because four cantons, or counties, share its shores, that the brilliant struggle for Swiss independence was carried on in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries against the tyranny of the Hapsburgs.

Three out of the four cantons formed a league. They were Schwyz, which has given its name to the whole country, Unterwalden, and Uri. The men who lived in these three famous states, or cantons, were descendants of the freedomloving Alemanni, and for them the lake was a common outlet and rallying place. Their towering mountains and valleys, hidden away from the rest of the world, had kept them distinct and self-reliant, and their bodies were hardy from the perpetual struggle to make their living under difficulties; their spirits were bold and fearless from constant contact with danger, which each had to meet for himself. Added to this was the intense love of country which makes brave men dare anything, just as a mother knows no fear when she has to protect her child. When once we see

SWISS PEASANTS AT WORK AND PLAY



Living for centuries in their romantic valleys, amid grand and lofty mountains, the Swiss people, although made up of different races, have acquired a national character. They have a buoyant love of liberty, and delight in a life as free as the air. Here we see a Swiss peasant family at play upon one of their grassy slopes.





Swiss women work as hard as the men. Here we see The Swiss peasants live in houses built of logs that a mother carrying mulk from the pasture. She is look as rugged as the mountains on which they giving a flower that she has picked to her little child. stand. Here a peasant is storing fodder for winter.

this glorious country, its towering mountains, frowning, steep rocks, widespread forests, lovely green slopes, orchards and meadows, and the unspeakable beauty of the lake with its soft blue distances and deep shadows, it is easy to understand the patriotism of the three forest cantons.

HOW THREE MEN MET IN THE MOUNTAINS AT NIGHT TO SAVE THEIR COUNTRY

Many of the romantic stories that have been handed down through the centuries about these times are now considered untrue. But they are so firmly embedded in the country's story, and illustrate in such a graphic way the spirit of the times when the union, or confederation, of the states was taking place against a powerful enemy, that we still love them, even if the details are not true. Here is one of the stories.

On a green meadow, above the Uri branch of the lake, three patriots who had suffered greatly from Hapsburg rule met in the still, dark nights, and talked over their wrongs, and vowed to free their country from oppressors and to restore its ancient liberties. Friends joined them till the band became thirtythree. As these men raised their right hands to heaven, making covenant together, "One for all, and all for one," the sun shot its first cheering rays over the mountain-tops, and seemed to promise success. The three men of Ruetli have long been national heroes.

The romantic story of William Tell, who shot the apple from his son's head, is told on page 1703 of this book. All over Switzerland are statues and pictures to illustrate the act. One of the most beautiful poems of Schiller has spread the story or legend of William Tell all over the world.

A WHIRLWIND OF MEN THAT RUSHED DOWN UPON FRIGHTENED AUSTRIANS

In 1315 the spirit of resistance to the Hapsburgs led to the great battle of Morgarten, and this brilliant victory began a series of successes which for two centuries increased the feeling of union, as well as the military glory of the Swiss cantons. At Morgarten the large Austrian army was overwhelmed and destroyed in a narrow pass by the mountaineers, few in number. They lay in wait on the heights, and at the

right moment hurled down on their foes stones, rocks, trunks of trees. Then the main body of the men of Schwyz and Uri rushed like a whirlwind down the hill on the terrified Austrians.

Some seventy years later the Austrians were again defeated. The battle of Sempach is famous for the brave deed of Arnold von Winkelried, about which

we read on page 132.

Towards the middle of the fifteenth century there were eight cantons joined in union, and such was their power that they succeeded in getting the better, not only of the Austrian Hapsburgs, but of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, who harassed the west side of Switzerland nearest to France. At last the unity and bravery of the Swiss succeeded in having their independence of the emperor formally recognized, though in name they were attached to his dominions till the Peace of Westphalia, in 1648, which ended the Thirty Years' War.

THE SWISS REFORMERS AND THEIR ENGLISH FRIENDS

Switzerland had its own Reformation about the beginning of the sixteenth century. Large numbers of the people listened to the teaching of the reformer Zwingli and others, and left the Church of Rome. Unhappily, bitter feelings between the Roman Catholic and the Protestant cantons followed, and there were long civil wars before religious

freedom was gained.

At Zürich are to be seen many letters from eminent persons of Reformation times, which show how much intercourse and friendship there was between the English and Swiss. Especially interesting to children are those of Lady Jane Grey, when a studious girl of fourteen. to one of the Swiss divines. She translated part of one of his books into Greek, for a Christmas present to her father, and asks his advice about the study of Hebrew. At the last sad moment in the Tower, when at the block itself, the poor girl took off her gloves and asked that they should be sent to her Swiss friends. Letters from Oueen Elizabeth, too, are amongst those at Zürich, encouraging the Swiss cantons and cities in their struggle for liberty.

Switzerland shared in the progress of those times when people began to care for study and art. The little country

HIGH PEAKS OF WONDERFUL MOUNTAINS



Although these mighty show moustains of the Alps seem so infriendly to man, and so far away, it is only the tops of them that are uninhabitable. For lower down their vast and tree-covered sides there are many villages, and in the cosy valleys between the foot-hills of the Alps there are bright and happy towns merry with the noisy waters that run in rapid tumbling rivers from the melting snow of the glaciers.



The A is are, indeed, like so many terrible grants, with their white heads in the clouds, but in their laps they let men build their towns and live in peace, though now and then they let sup the created avalanches, which may sweep away a village that has built itself too near the white heads of these giant mountains. It is wonderful to think that an African arroy, with thousands of horses and elephants, led by the great Hannibal, crossed these mighty Alps more than 2,000 years ago. Napoleon also took an arroy over the Alps.

CROSSING A CREVICE IN THE ALPS



There are not many heights in the world to which saving men will not climb, and this picture shows us the dangerous things that mountain clumbers do. The men are roped together, and, on their way up the Alas, are gazing into the vast cepths of a crack in the mountain-side which they are about to cross. Sheer above them rise the answellag sides of a great white mountain, the tog of which they hope to reach. Many men lose their lives in climbing to these immense heights and crossing over these great depths. The photographs on these pages are by G. P. Abraham, Keswick.

has reason to be proud of its writers and scholars, and the artists who have left such beautiful work behind for later times in the stained glass, wonderful carvings, and painted tiles still to be seen. Refugees from religious persecution in other countries did much to foster trade and industries, especially the weaving of linen and silk. But, despite all this prosperity, a time of decline set in, owing to various causes.

The deeds of daring and courage which led to the rise of the Swiss people

Revolution, "Liberty, Equality, Brotherhood," spread, echoing over the plain of Switzerland. Hopes ran high for a nobler and happier lot, which were not realized for a while.

When Napoleon turned the whole of Europe about as he chose, Switzerland could not escape, French armies—often fiercely resisted—passed through the cities, across the plain, over the snowy mountains at will. Napoleon made great roads—that over the Simplon Pass is a wonder of the world—as Cæsar had



This picture-map of Switzerland shows us, at a glance, what the country is like. We see it as though looking down from a lofty air hip. All over the country rise the great mountain peaks, and in between are the beautiful lakes and winding rivers. Other pictures of Switzerland are given on pages 2528 to 2532.

spread their military fame over Europe, and Swiss soldiers were eagerly sought after, and hired for pay to fight in other armies, especially in France. This was bad for the independent nation.

Again, the influence of the despotic Louis XIV. spread over Switzerland as it did over Germany, and the spirit of absolute rule led to the peasants being ground down and deprived of their rights, while the governing classes indulged in luxury. There were many grievous risings, and the country was in a sad plight when the cry of the French

done centuries before, and seized Swiss money and treasures. Then Napoleon turned the country into the Helvetic Republic, under his own eye. The Swiss naturally hated the pounding of the cantons into one state, and the old spirit of bravery and resistance flashed out again and again.

But it was not till after the Battle of Nations at Leipzig that the weight of Napoleon's hand was removed, and the Swiss were far from satisfied with the arrangements made at the Congress of Vienna. Many changes had to be lived

through in the years of the nineteenth century before the twenty-two cantons as we see them to-day settled down to a federal union, perhaps the freest and most representative in the world.

HOW SWISS CHILDREN ARE TAUGHT TO BE CLEVER WORKERS AND GOOD CITIZENS

The Swiss believe that "education alone makes free," and their arrangements for teaching are such that they reach to the poorest child in the most remote valley, thus fitting all to take part in the universal voting by which the country is governed. Pestalozzi was one of the great leaders in improving education, and his influence has spread far beyond Switzerland. Great attention is given also to teaching trades of all kinds, and since the introduction of machinery Swiss industries have increased marvelously, in spite of want of coal and of a sea-coast. The water power in the leaping torrents from the mountains is turned to use in saw-mills and other factories, and early last century in the cloisters of the famous St. Gall Monastery arose the hum of spinning, and in Zürich and the neighborhood the cotton and embroidery manufactures now so famous all over the world began. The production of silk goods holds its own at Zürich and Basel, and at Neuchâtel and Geneva are made watches and musical boxes.

All round the borders of Switzerland, the trains now bring in the coal and raw materials needed by the industrious country, and carry away its finished work. Switzerland has also to obtain from abroad much grain, as well as coffee, rice, eggs, and other foods.

 ${f R}^{
m AILWAYS}$ THAT RUN UNDER THE MOUNTAINS AND ABOVE THE CLOUDS

The lines that pass on into Italy depend on the wonderful tunnels that have been made through the masses of the Alps. We read on page 2416 of the Mont Cenis Tunnel in the French Alps. The St. Gothard Tunnel is a little longer, and the Simplon Tunnel is twelve and a quarter miles long. The engineering of all these Alpine railways is most wonderful, not only in the tunnels, where workmen starting from the two ends met in the middle of the mountain, but also in the loop railways, and the numberless mountain lines that climb over passes, and up steep inclines to heights that are often above the clouds.

It is the tourists, the visitors "come out to play," who use these lines chiefly; by the railways they can reach places hitherto almost inaccessible, and enjoy the fine air and the magnificent walks and views, and can climb higher up if they have the strength.

It is delightful, too, to get a peep into the life of the mountain folk, to see them taking charge of the great herds of brown and cream cows, with their tinkling bells; making cheese in the little huts; carrying down an immense weight of them to sell in the markets below. It is touching to notice how every little scrap of land is made the most of, and how the tiny crops of hay are collected in a net, and carried to the loft to be stored for winter use. For, as the cold and snow come on, the cattle are driven down from the heights, and there is much lowing and jingling of bells as they make their way to the valleys.

HOW THE NATIONAL CROSS OF SWITZER-LAND BECAME THE SYMBOL OF MERCY

A large trade in condensed milk is carried on in Switzerland, and the milk of Swiss cows is also used in chocolatemaking. Swiss chocolate is particularly good. In the winter many of the mountaineers carve little animals, chiefly bears, like those to be seen in the pit at Berne, and little chalets such as they live in themselves, with stones on the roof, to keep it on in the stormy winds. They are also very clever in making flowers and other delicate things out of ivory. All these things and many made in factories, too, render the shops very tempting wherever tourists gather, especially in Berne, and Zürich, the largest town in Switzerland, Lucerne, and Geneva. It was in Geneva that a great meeting was held to arrange matters between the nations so as to try to lessen the horrors of war. It was then declared that nurses, and doctors. and ambulances must never be fired upon. In honor of Switzerland, its flag, with colors reversed, was taken as a badge of safety, and the familiar red cross reminds us constantly of the Swiss flag of freedom—a white cross on a red ground.

Since the Congress of Vienna, Switzerland has been a neutral or peace country. In war time she sides with no one, and only trains her sons to be ready to defend homes and dear ones if need be.

THE NEXT STORY OF COUNTRIES IS ON 3073.

HINGS TO MAKE THINGS TO DO



STUDY THE WEA TO

CONTINUED FROM 2875

WHEN we think of the changes in the weather day by day, it seems a most difficult

thing to tell what it is going to be like to-morrow. Yet, in the newspaper every morning, we can read a forecast of what is going to happen during the day, and,

although we cannot all have the wonderful instruments with which clever men foretell the weather, it is possible to construct a few devices with very little trouble.

In order to find out the kind of weather which is coming, it is necessary to discover whether the air around us is damp or dry. If there should be a great deal of moisture in the atmosphere, clouds, made of countless particles of moist-

ure, are readily formed, and rain is likely to result. A piece of ordinary brown seaweed, hung up on the wall of a room, will tell us whether the air is damp or dry. When there is little moist-ure about, the weed will be crisp and hard, but directly rain is coming it will

be damp and flabby. important Another matter is the weight of Over the atmosphere. every object in the world there is a great column of atmosphere, so to speak, miles in We get so used height. to the pressure that we do not notice it, but it is there all the same.

Now, the weight of air varies from time to time, because when the atmosphere is very moist it is lighter, while when dry it is heavier. On this account it is very



Weather-vane cut in wood

water will rise up some distance in the flask. From day to day the height of the water will vary, and, indeed, it will be responding to the pressure of the atmosphere on the water in the jar, so that when the air is dry, and therefore heavier

> when the water in the flask is high, and storms when it is low.

Animals are very sensitive to weather When it is likely to keep fine, conditions. leeches will remain quietly in the bottom of a jar, while at the approach of a storm they will become very restless. A frog in

an aquarium keeps to the bottom of the water if the weather is going to be stormy, while in fine weather he will enjoy coming to the surface.

the pressure of the air. The barometer is an ex-

pensive instrument; but,

with a glass jar and an

than usual, the water will be

higher than when the atmo-

sphere is moist and light. Thus

we may expect fine weather

ing to know which way In some parts of the United States, when the wind blows one way, it will not keep fine for very long, and wind from the opposite direction means dry weather. It is easy to cut out a

It is always interestthe wind is blowing. weather-vane, in the shape of an arrow, from a piece of flat wood, as



necessary that we should z. Barometer made 3. Rain-gauge made of a piece of flat wood know the changes in of jar and oil-flask, a bottle and a funnel. seen in picture 1.

you drive a nail exactly through the centre of the shaft, the vane may be fastened on to a broomstick, and the pole then fixed in an open place, such as the top of a summerhouse, or from the upright branch of a tree. By watching the movements of the sun, or by using a small compass, we can readily find out which is the east, and the west, and so on.

It is easy, also, to keep a record of the rainfall. With a narrow-necked bottle, holding about a quart, and a funnel with an opening the same size as the bottom of the bottle, we can make a very simple raingauge. The end of the funnel is put into the neck of the bottle, and the whole thing left to stand in the open, perhaps on a lawn. The rain-gauge must be left out night and day, of course, and at the end of twenty-four hours you must look and see whether any rain has fallen or not—of course, emptying the bottle each time. The bottle used should be one with a flat bottom, and not one with a raised bottom inside. If, after a storm, there is an inch of rain in the bottle, that is the depth of rain that has fallen.

But it may not, perhaps, be easy for you to get a bottle and a funnel exactly the same width, and in that case it will be more difficult for you to measure the rainfall. It would seem that it we use a funnel 12 inches wide, catching the rain falling over a width of 12 inches of space, and then measure its depth in a bottle 6 inches wide, the depth in the bottle ought to be twice the real depth of the rainfall. If you will think for a moment you will see why this is not true. Think of your bottle and funnel as square and you will see that the area of the mouth of the funnel is four times as great as that of the bottle. It is very easy to find the

area of a circle if you will only remember one little rule which you can find in your arithmetic. It took wise men a long time to find it out. Here is a rule regarding areas which at first sight you may think a little difficult, but which is quite easy. It is:

Area = square of diameter +0.7854. This means that to find the square inches within a circle we must multiply the diameter of the circle in inches by itself, and multiply the result by 0.7854. Now, suppose that the bottle is 3 inches in diameter inside. We multiply 3 by 3, giving us 9, and then we multiply 9 by 0.7854, and the result is 7.0686. The fraction is so small that for our purpose we may disregard it, and say that the area of the surface of the water in the bottle, or of the bottom of the bottle, is 7 inches. Now, let us suppose that the measurement across the mouth of the funnel is 8 inches. We multiply 8 by 8, giving us 64, which we again multiply by 0.7854, and get for answer 50.2656. This is just a very little more than 50 square inches, and we may count it as 50 square inches.

Now, if the amount of rain water which has fallen in the bottle measures I inch in depth, we have to find what it would be in a bottle of the same diameter as the mouth of the funnel. To do this, we multiply I inch by 7, and divide it by 50. This gives us almost one-seventh, so we say that a seventh of an inch of rain has fallen. Whatever the diameter of the bottle and of the mouth of the funnel may be, we can find the amount of rain by following these rules, and if we know the size of a garden or of a field, or even of a county, we can tell, by working it out, what weight of water has fallen over the whole area. The rule to work upon is that $27\frac{3}{4}$ cubic

inches of water weigh one pound.

A CLEVER AND AMUSING WORD GAME

THE game of doublets is an interesting word game that gives plenty of scope for skill and ingenuity, and enables us to exercise our memories and to make good use of our knowledge of words. Two words are chosen, each containing the same number of letters, and the words should be either of quite opposite meaning, as wrong and right, black and white, good and evil, rise and fall, and so on, or they should stand for things quite different from one another, as wood and iron, butter and cheese, soap and grease.

The game is to change one word into the other by changing only one letter at a time, and making a chain of words between the doublets. Two or three examples will make the method clear.

black tame beef cat black slack time been cot block stack tile bean dot clock stalk wile beak dog click stale peak wild more chick shoe shale perk lore chink whale shot pork chine while soot loss whine white boot less white

It will be seen by these examples that only one letter is altered in each word to make the next, and every change makes an actual dictionary word. It is not allowable to make a change of a letter that will produce something that is not a real word. For instance, we might have changed beef into pork like this: beef, boef, bock, boek, bork, pork. That, of course, would be wrong, as no such words as boef, boek, bork, exist.

Then the transformation from one word to the other must be made with as few changes as possible. In changing from black to white we might have proceeded like this: black, block, clock, click, chick, thick, think, thine, whine, white; but here we make eight words in between, and not more than seven are needed.

It must, of course, be understood that in changing one letter to make a new word in the chain, the substituted letter must occupy exactly the same position in the new word that the discarded letter did in the old word. Thus we can change bean into bran, but not into barn, for e being the second letter in bean, r must be the second letter in the new word, as it is in bran.

A LITTLE VEGETABLE GARDEN WHAT TO SOW AT THE END OF MARCH

DELIGHTFUL as it is to have gay, sweetsmelling flowers in our garden, many of us are perhaps quite as much interested in

growing vegetables.

March is one of the most important months of the year as regards vegetables. Think of it; all the vegetable seeds are waiting to be sown, and in many cases the early-sown seed produces the best crops, although there are certain tender subjects that must not be sown out of doors during this month; the scarlet runner beans, beet, limas, and dwarf French beans must wait for some time

What shall we sow in March? Peas, tomatoes, Brussels sprouts, cabbages, cauliflowers, onions, lettuces, leeks, and radishes, some may with advantage be sown during the month, and if we like we may make two or three sowings of each by sowing part of the packet now and the remaining part a fortnight or three weeks later. This should certainly be done in the case of lettuces, radishes, and cress, or we shall have our whole crop ready to be eaten all at

One of the most important things to remember is that it is essential that seeds be sown very thinly, especially if we mean to grow strong, fine crops. It is easy to understand this; if a little plot of ground has food and nourishment enough to grow one hundred plants, it stands to reason that, if it has to divide this among three or four times that number, the little things will be partly starved.

It is a capital plan to mix a little dry sand or soil with the seed, and then to sow soil and seed together; this is especially to be recommended when we are dealing with small seed, for, of course, it would be quite unnecessary to mix sand or soil with peas or beans, or other large seeds. The exception to thin sowing is cress seed; that is

always sown quite thickly.

A thing to be really proud of is to be able to grow a fine crop of onions; any child who does this has accomplished a feat of which he or she has a right to be proud. They are by no means difficult to grow, and they are the most interesting of all garden crops. Let us consider them a few minutes. They are different from most of the vegetables we eat. They are bulbous plants, and, if we think of it, they make their bulb very quickly; much quicker do they come to full growth than most plants of this same nature. Then, too, there is something pretty and attractive and full of character in the appearance of those straight, tube-like green tops growing in a narrow bed, narrow to enable us to reach half over from one side. and the other half from the other, so that, when weeding or thinning out the little plants where they are growing too thickly, we do not tread more than can be helped on the actual bed.

Before the seed is sown, the ground should be deeply dug and manured if necessary. But onions like a firm bottom, so that the bed should be well trodden all over before the seed is sown, and the surface made ready to receive the seed by being lightly raked over. Mix the seed with a little sand, for it is important to sow very thinly, and make drills across the bed to receive it; these drills may be made with a thick stick, but the best thing is to fix three pegs in an old wooden rake, out of which the teeth have disappeared. The drills should be nine inches apart, and the seed may be covered with a quarter of an inch of soil; this may be done by raking back the little ridges that were thrown up when the drills were made. Finally, when the seed is in the ground and covered, the surface soil can be made firm with the back of a

Onions like to grow in good, rich soil, and the manure should have been applied before this. They also like a position that is not shaded by overhanging trees, as they must get

plenty of warmth and sunlight.

Sow the peas thinly; many people sow them in trenches four inches deep, as they withstand a dry time during summer better than on the level, and the rainfall, or water otherwise given, is of greater benefit, but the ground should be dug for a considerable width and the trench made afterwards.

Potatoes, carrots, parsnips and oysterplants may also be planted at the end of the month, or earlier in the southern parts of the country. But the tomatoes, cab-bages and cauliflowers are started in the house, in shallow boxes, and are carefully tended and transplanted until the weather is sufficiently warm. Six weeks later we may set out the little plants. Lettuces are best started in this way also, or in cold frames.

A GOOD GAME TO PLAY ON A TRAIN

HERE is an interesting game to play when we are traveling. While the train is we are traveling. standing in the station all the players look about, and take as much notice of things as possible. Then, when the train has left the station, and five minutes have elapsed, we take it in turns to name any object that we saw at the station. Of course at first this is very easy, and we can go round and round again, each player naming one object which no other player has mentioned. But at the game goes on, it becomes harder and harder to think. The one who is last able to mention an object wins the game.

HOUNDS ON HORSEI





The theres waiting in reachings for the signal to start. Hares laying the trail of paper up a woodland path.







Some of the hounds, mounted ready for the chare, waiting while the haren have their ten minutes' star-





Here the hares are laying a false trail through a gate. A hound has jumped a ditch to follow the false trail.

PAPER-CHASE on horseback is a common amusement for a holiday in England during the hunting season, and these pictures show us some of the most interesting incidents in a successful run across country by boys and girls of from six to sixteen years of age.

All who possess a mount of any sort, from a hunter to a Shetland pony, or even a donkey,

may join in the game, which is a very similar one to the paper-chase run on foot.

The two hares carry big satchels crammed with white paper, torn up into little pieces, and for a mounted paper-chase the trail must be laid as thickly as possible, in order that the hounds may be the control of the control them time to lay a few false trails. The course should be about six miles long, and should be

A HOLIDAY SPORT FOR THE COUNTRY





Hounds following the trail across a shallow stream. Following the trail in and out of a thicket of bushes







Here we see some of the hounds jumping a fence, passing through a gate, and leaping a ditch in hot pursuit-





In these two pictures the hounds are puzzled, for they have come upon places where false trails are laid.

free from dangerous ditches, although low jumps across narrow ditches or over obstacles which can be moved aside to allow the smaller children to pass through, if necessary, add greatly to the excitement and fun. The course should be as varied as possible, and if there are woods a good trail can be laid in and out of the trees for a little way; then a long straight run down a ride, along which the hounds can get a good gallop, while a shallow, pebbly bottomed stream to cross makes a specially good feature, and it is rather amusing to lay a part of the trail near the finish in a big sweeping half-circle, for even if the hares are spied by the hounds far ahead, or a few yards to one side, they must be followed by the trail, for no short cuts are allowed.

A MICROSCOPE TO USE HE WAY

EYE PIECE

TRUNNION

F007

ON page 2331 of this book we read an account of the strange things that we may discover for ourselves by the use of a microscope, that wonderful instrument that opens for us so many obscure pages in Nature's book. We learn there what a microscope is, and we see in the pictures some of the things that a microscope can reveal. Here we shall

see how to use the instrument.

In the middle of this page there is a diagram picture of a microscope, and by studying this picture we can see the purpose of the different parts of the microscope. The tube or body is the long, round portion that is really explained by its name. The eye piece is at the top end of the body, and at the other or lower end of the body is the objective, or the magnifying glass nearest to the object to be examined. The object is placed upon a stage; usually the object is mounted upon a small glass slide or between two small pieces of glass, which are then placed upon the stage and held in position by the help of the

spring clips seen upon the stage in the picture. Under the stage is a stage well, which has beneath its lower end a wheel of diaphragms, or a rotating diaphragm

plate, as it is also called. MILLED The diaphragm plate FOR Co The diaphragm plate FOR COARSE has in it a number of ADJUSTMENT holes, and the entire plate or wheel can be turned round, so that any one of the holes INCLINING desired may be at the bottom of the well, and the light reflected from the mirror below is made to shine through the hole in use. The reason why these different holes are provided, is because sometimes we may want to have more light shining upon an object, and sometimes we may want to have less light than at other times. By turning round the diaphragm wheel we

can bring into use a hole that will let through just the quantity of light that we

Now let us turn to the frame of the microscope and see how the parts there are named, and learn their use. There is the part marked foot, which is really the base with three feet. This supports the body and every other part of the microscope. Next we have the trunnion, which is the place where the frame that carries the tube is fixed to the foot or base. frame swings in the trunnion, and by loosening the screw at the trunnion we can swing the body of the microscope into a more inclined, or into a more erect position. Next we have the inclining limb, which rests in the foot at the trunnion, and which has two milled screw-heads. By turning these screw-heads we can lengthen and shorten the distance between the eye piece and the object, so as to bring the object we wish to examine into better focus, which means to bring it so that the eye can see it plainly,

and not merely as a blurred outline. But these screw-heads which work the body up and down in the rack do not provide a fine enough adjustment to be quite right. Therefore there is, right in front of the body, a fine adjustment screw, which makes it possible to get exact adjustment so as to render the object under examination quite distinct, so that we can see clearly the hair on a fly's wing, or the little swimming things that live and fight in a drop of stagnant water.

Having seen the use of the different parts of a microscope, we may now learn some-thing about the objects that we may desire to see magnified. Not many objects can be seen properly without some preparation and suitable mounting. The usual way to mount the objects is to put them between two small pieces of glass, cut to a suitable shape, the lower piece of glass being of ordinary thick-

ness, and the upper piece, called the cover piece, being very thin. But to mount objects properly in microscope slides requires a good deal of skill, and it may serve our purpose much better to purchase second-hand specimens already mounted by experts.

ADJUSTMENT

TAGE WELL

MIRROR

OBJECTIVE

If we have a microscope, what sorts of objects should we put under it? All around us every-

where there are countless things that will make us marvel as we see them with the sharper eyes that themicroscopecanlend us. We can go into the garden, or into the hedgerows, and collect some insects, including a spider. The insects can be killed with a drop of chloroform, and then put upon the microscope stage. We shall

see great jaws, feet, claws, eyes, that we never suspected to exist in anything so tiny. The spiders are really terrible. There is scarcely a tool or a weapon made by man that has not been anticipated in the structural form of Nature's tiniest creatures. We find many insects provided with what look like chisels, saws, scissors, and files. If we would see the beautiful colors that Nature gives to some of her creations, we must take the wings of some butterflies and let the light from the microscope mirror strike the glorious scales sideways; then we shall have a picture in color that the most brilliant painter could not equal. Animate and inanimate Nature provide a wealth of material for our wonderment and instruction. Even the golden pollen dust that we rub off the flowers with our fingers is seen under the microscope to be of globular, elliptical, and other shapes, beautifully marked with dottings and ribbings. The pollen of each flower differs from that of all others, and each has its special interest.

THE NEXT THINGS TO MAKE AND THINGS TO DO ARE ON PAGE 3113.

The Book of GOLDEN DEEDS



named Margaret, who was born and bred in a fishing village on the Scottish coast, was sleeping alone with her mother one summer night.

While the dark hours wore away, the wind rose, and the waves grew big and tossed their manes as they came dashing to the shore. The mothers and sisters in the fisher cottages woke and started at the sound. They knew that it meant danger to their dear ones away in the fishing-boats. Morning dawned, and they went and stood on the shore straining their eyes in search of sails. While they waited there in trouble and fear, they saw, to their dismay, a ship heaving up and down on the waves, drifting nearer and nearer to the sharp rocks.

The little crowd of women, children, and feeble old men on the beach stretched out their hands helplessly towards the men in the rigging. There was not a boat left on the shore; all the strong men and boys were away fishing, the lifeboat station was four miles away, and there was none among the helpless group who could launch a boat in such a sea. Yet it was heart-breaking to watch men perish before "If only the lifeboat their eyes.

girl continues from 2816 men could know!" a woman cried. Little Margaret heard her, and a bright thought came to her. Eagerly she asked if the ship could hold together while she ran for the lifeboat. Someone shouted that she would not be able to cross the stream, but Margaret was off. Four miles, and that flooded burn lay before her! It raged like an animal; its banks were flooded; and, worst of all, the small

> plank bridge had been carried away. Into the water Margaret plunged. It nearly carried her off her feet, and she gasped and shuddered as it chilled her through and through. Then rallying all her strength she forced her little body against the current, and inch by inch pressed on. And so the worst was over, and she was out of the stream.

> At last the tottering feet of this brave little maid reached the village street, and she had just strength to cry out that there was a ship on the rocks before she lost consciousness. But she had done her work. Kind hands cared for her. Meanwhile the crew of the lifeboat quickly took their places, launched the boat, and hastened to the scene of the wreck.

> Margaret's deed was not in vain, for the lifeboat was in time, and rescued the crew of the ship on the rocks.

THE BRAVE MAID OF THE MILL

IN a small village near Bonn, on the Rhine, there is a mill which, on a Sunday long ago, was left in charge of a maid named Hänchen while the miller and his family went to church. The youngest child—a boy of five—being too young to go to church, stayed with Hänchen.

Now, Hänchen was sought in marriage by a man called Botteler. He was a worthless fellow, but Hänchen did not believe the bad tales about him, and on this Sunday morning, when he knocked at the door, she let him in and gave him food. He dropped his knife, and, when the girl stooped to pick it up, gripped her by the neck and threatened to stab her if she did not tell where her master's money was. In a moment she knew his real character; but, instead of yielding to fear, her courage rose while a hundred plans rushed through her brain. She could hardly speak, but managed to make him understand that she would yield to his wish as she had no choice. Then she led the way to the miller's room and the box where he kept his money. Giving him an axe to open the chest, Hänchen said she would hurry upstairs and collect some clothes and her money, for she dared not stay after betraying her employer.

But instead of running away the brave Hänchen returned to her master's room another way and bolted the robber in. Then she ran downstairs and out at the front door to find help. She saw the little boy, and told him to run to meet his father, and say that he must come quickly or something dreadful would happen. The little fellow, young as he was, understood, and ran off at her bidding. Suddenly, however, she heard a whistle, looked up, and saw her prisoner signaling to someone to catch the child. Then, to her horror, as the little fellow ran on, she saw a man spring up from the ground, snatch up the child, and

run back to the mill.

Hänchen at once recovered her presence of mind. She must save the child now as well as herself and the house. Her courage rose; her nerves became like iron. She went back hastily into the mill, locked and bolted the door.

Soon the man who had snatched up the child clamored to be let in. He threatened the screaming boy with a knife, and said he would break down the door. But Hänchen trusted in God.

Then the man Botteler called to his accomplice to kill the child. Poor Hänchen shuddered at that; but she reasoned that the child's death could be no gain to them, and rightly judged this to be a mere threat. Then the robber outside threatened to burn the mill, and put down the child to go and carry out his threat. In peering round the mill, he found the big hole where the wheel was; so he returned to bind the child with a piece of rope, and went back to creep into the mill that way.

Meanwhile, Hänchen thought that if she set the sails of the mill in motion the neighbors in the country round would know that something was wrong. She had seen the machinery worked, so she flew to the engine and set it going. Slowly at first, then faster and faster it went, but she little knew that the robber had squeezed himself into the drum-wheel. There he was, whirling round and round, unable to stop the machinery, and there he whirled until he grew giddy and senseless. But though she at last heard his cries, Hänchen did not dare to let him come out of his terrible prison, and she knew he would not be killed. The brave girl waited and waited, till it seemed as though the miller were never coming and that no one had understood her signal of distress.

At last! A loud knocking at the door! There were Hänchen's master and some of the neighbors, who had come to find out why the mill was working. They had found the child bound on the grass, but too frightened to tell what was the matter. Hänchen managed to tell them and then she fainted.

The brave girl had done her duty, and left the rest to the miller and his friends. They secured the two robbers. The one in the mill-drum was recovered, and both were bound and taken to Bonn. There they were punished for their evil deeds. But the miller's eldest son married the brave Hänchen, and she lived all her life in the mill which her wits had saved from destruction.

THE BOLD HERO OF THE MOUNTAINS

ALL countries cherish the name of some patriotic man who has fought for the liberty of his native land. Just as the United States has its Washington, Scotland its Wallace and its Bruce, Italy its Garibaldi, so the Caucasus has its Schamyl, who, for more than a quarter of a century, struggled to keep the wild mountain land of his birth free from Russia's iron grip. He was weakly as a child, but his strength was developed by outdoor games and sports, and he grew up a sturdy youth.

Schamyl was absolutely fearless, and such a youth of his word, that, when he found remonstrance without result in curing his father's drunken habits, his oath to kill his parent if he again transgressed brought the father to his senses, and to the end of his life he abstained altogether from alcohol, knowing that Schamyl would carry out his threat.

When Schamyl was twenty-six years old, in 1824, he began his long fight against the Russian generals who were sent to subdue the land. He was a born leader, courageous in attack, skilled as a strategist, and clever in retreat. Many stories are told of his hairbreadth escapes from the Russians. Once his little band was surrounded by their enemies. If they could not fight their way through the bayonets of the Russians, they must either starve or be cut to pieces, for they knew not the word "surrender." Schamyl, who was ever the foremost and the boldest in attack, galloped alone through the enemy's lines, and reached in safety his mountain fastnesses, as we see in the picture. He was the only one to escape with his life, and his pious Mohammedan countrymen believed the angel Gabriel specially protected him. During another fight Schamyl killed three Russians, but was himself pierced through by a bayonet. Yet he slew his assailant, and got away as by a miracle. He was then chosen chieftain and ruler of the Eastern Caucasus by his compatriots. Little wonder that his people rallied to him as to a prophet who was born to deliver their country.

A mountain fortress long held by Schamyl was at last cantured by the pick of the Russian troops, and again he was the only man to escape. It is said that he let himself down the steep rock by a rope to the river below, boarded a raft, and thus got away. Many generals were sent against Schamyl. but he eluded them all, and time after time rallied his countrymen to his standard. One general died through shame at being conquered by such a small band of mountaineers. Russia's attention was for a time diverted by the Crimean War; but that over, new efforts were made to overcome Schamyl and his brave countrymen. The end was inevitable, for Russia's resources were enormous compared with Schamyl's. The latter took refuge in a little fortress on a hill in Daghestan, and there, when all except forty-seven of his men were killed, seeing that, even if he did escape, there were no longer any patriots to rally, he submitted.

Schamyl was not a wild brigand, but a wealthy man of culture and high character, who ruled with justice and ability, was merciful to the Russian prisoners, and fought for love of his country during many long weary years.

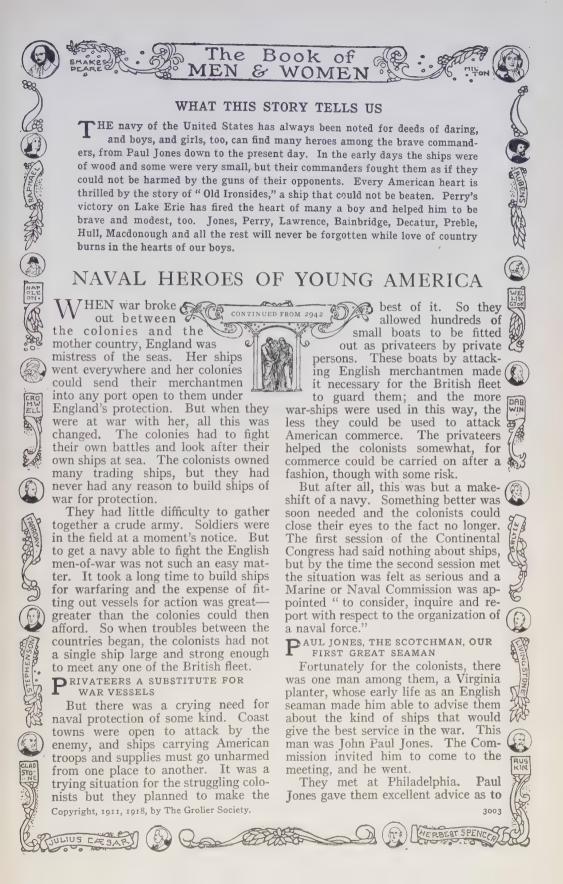
THE NEXT GOLDEN DEEDS ARE ON PAGE 3069.



THE CRADLE OF AMERICAN LIBERTY



Faneuil Hall, one of the most famous buildings in America, was built by Peter Faneuil, a merchant of Boston, and presented to the town, in 1742. It has been twice rebuilt, and is still used for its original purposes, that is, a market and a meeting-place. Before the American Revolution, it was the scene of many meetings which planned resistance to Great Britain, and as a result gained the title used above.



the choice of ships and men for the navy. He showed them that they could not hope to fight for the mastery of the seas with England. Only three nations had had fleets strong enough to do that, and these fleets had been the growth of centuries.

The colonists' vessels should not be too What was most large or too small. needed was frigates, rating from thirtytwo to thirty-six guns. He thought a squadron of four, five or six of such ships should be constantly kept in British waters and do the kind of sea warfaring that harasses the enemy most. Last of all, one sharp encounter, with the prize taken into some French port, would attract the attention of all Europe and raise the colonists in their eyes more than any battle on land would do. Congress took the suggestion and on December 13, 1775, ordered thirteen frigates built.

THE SMALL BEGINNING OF A

While at Philadelphia, the Commission asked Paul Jones' judgment about some ships which Congress had an opportunity to buy. There were about twenty of all sorts and sizes, and they lay moored a short distance from the wharf. He found four fit for service, two ships, the Alfred and the Columbus, and two brigs, the Andrea Doria and the Cabot. Congress bought them, and these four merchantmen, made useful as war-ships, formed the foundation of our American navy. Esek Hopkins, now almost forgotten, was made commander in chief.

Paul Jones accepted a commission in the navy, and in the Alfred, and in the Providence, did some brilliant work in a cruise along the coast and captured sixteen merchantmen. One more splendid cruise along the coasts and Paul Jones left American shores to carry the glory of American seamen into British waters.

THE ENGLISH CALL JOHN PAUL JONES A PIRATE

He attacked the forts at Whitehaven first, then landed on the Scottish shore, and alarmed the people wherever he went. The British were exasperated at the daring of this man, whom they insisted upon calling a pirate. There is no telling what harm he would have done to the enemy if his plan to go right around the British Isles had not been changed. While crossing the Irish Channel, however, he met the British sloop of war, the Drake. After some sharp fighting he captured her

and brought her with great pride into a French port. She was a vessel of greater force than the American boat and when the prize was brought in the Frenchmen could scarcely believe their own eyes.

This was not enough. He still had in mind an expedition that would give him the longed for chance for one good sharp encounter with the enemy. That would make a lasting impression. The Drake was only a small boat, as was the Ranger. His victory had amazed France, but he meant the next time to startle the world.

THE FRENCH KING PRESENTS HIM WITH A SHIP

With this object in view, he did all in his power to gather together a squadron of ships. France could give him little help, as she was at war with England and needed all her boats for service. Benjamin Franklin, who represented the United States in France at that time, did what he could to help. But there was little money at his disposal and Congress could not spend any more then for ships. As a last resort, he appealed to the king. Louis XVI, in spite of his own pressing need of boats, gave him a large vessel. She was the Duras, an old merchantman. He immediately changed her name to the Bon Homme Richard, in honor of his friend, Benjamin Franklin. Within three months from the time she was given to him, he had a squadron of five ships ready, and was off to sea.

They spent the summer cruising about the British coast, and this contemptible little squadron, as one Englishman called it, did much more to alarm and annoy the people than the whole French navy had been able to do. One morning a British fleet of forty sail was sighted off Flamborough Head. They were merchantmen bound for Scarborough Head under protection of two men-of-war, the Serapis, Captain Pearson, and the Countess of Scarborough, Captain Piercy. Captain Jones immediately gave chase ordered the rest of his ships to fall in line. The British fleet crowded sail and got away but the men-of-war accepted

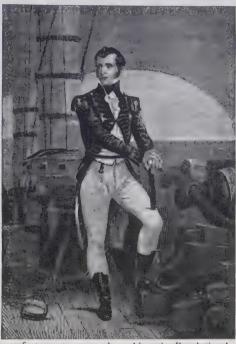
the challenge and came up to fight.

THE BON HOMME RICHARD VICTORIOUS IN A GREAT FIGHT

There was work ahead, indeed. Naval history does not record a more determined and terrible struggle. At one time firing on the Bon Homme Richard ceased and Captain Pearson asked if the Bon Homme

NAVAL HEROES OF THE YOUNG NATION





John Paul Jones, whose real name was John Paul, was our first great commander. After the Revolution he served in the Russian Navy, and finally died in Paris. His body is now buried at Annapolis. Lord Nelson, England's greatest naval officer, said that Stephen Decatur's exploit in the harbor of Tripoli was the "most daring act of the age." This brilliant officer was killed in a duel with another naval officer.





William Bainbridge served under Decatur at Tripoli, and afterward commanded the Constitution in her famous fight with the Java. He was an excellent officer in every respect. Thomas Macdonough's victory on Lake Champlain was as brilliant as any of the war, but the Americans had become accustomed to success by the time it occurred, and so it did not attract so much attention as some of the others.

Richard had surrendered. "No, I have not yet begun to fight," answered Captain Tones

It was soon clear to the American captain that his only chance of success was to board the enemy's boat, if possible, and fight it out, man to man. Skilful manœuvring brought the two boats side by side, and as the Bon Homme Richard grazed the Serapis, the fluke of one of her anchors caught fast in the mizzen chain of the Bon Homme Richard. Captain Jones lashed the boats quickly together and in this way made the grapple he had tried so hard to effect and Captain Pearson had tried so hard to avoid. The Americans boarded the enemy's boat and the English saw that it was all over-Captain Pearson struck his own colors. The next day the Bon Homme Richard sank in spite of every effort, yet she captured the ship that sunk her.

At the end of the war with England the Americans had but one war-ship left, the Alliance, and she was sold for a merchantman the next year. It was clear that the new nation meant to get on without a real navy. Only a few tiny boats were kept. In spite of the heroic work done upon the seas, the people thought a large navy unnecessary.

Trouble with France came first. France was at war with England and looked to the Americans to protect the French West Indies. Washington was determined to avoid joining in the quarrel and France then attacked our ships.

A MERICAN SHIPS VICTORIOUS IN OUR WAR WITH FRANCE

Three frigates, the Constellation, the Constitution, and the United States, had been built in 1794, and Congress soon had this infant navy in West Indian Two sharp encounters taught waters. the French that the little squadron had to be reckoned with. The Constellation, Captain Thomas Truxton, met the French frigate L'Insurgent, off St. Kitts, and after several hours' hard fighting compelled the French ship to haul down her flag. Just one year later, the Constellation silenced the frigate La Vengeance in a few hours. and made her strike her colors. English and French seamen were amazed. The French soon came to terms.

THE WAR WITH THE PIRATES OF

The clash with France was scarcely ended before the Americans' love of peace

>>>>>>>>>>>>

was again sorely tried. For a long time pirates from the Barbary States had been preying upon the commerce of all the Christian nations. The countries of Europe had paid tribute to these sea robbers as a means of protection and the United States did the same. But the more the United States paid them, the more dissatisfied these pirates became. There was nothing left to do but to fight it out. War was declared and the Americans soon had a squadron in the Mediterranean under Edward Preble. Stephen Decatur, William Bainbridge and Charles Stewart did some brilliant work.

When the Philadelphia, Captain Bainbridge, ran upon a reef in the harbor of Tripoli, she fell into the hands of the enemy and made a fine addition to their naval force. Stephen Decatur offered to go into the harbor and destroy her. Now the Philadelphia lay close to the shore with a pirate crew and surrounded by hundreds of the enemy's guns. In the face of all these odds the young Decatur with seventy men reached the ship, boarded her and overpowered the crew. In a few minutes the Philadelphia was ablaze and Decatur with his men were on their way back, midst a storm of shot and shell.

All this time the United States restlessly held her peace with England, but trouble with her was not long to be avoided. England in her life and death struggle with France had kept many of the French ships in port, and most of the carrying trade of the world was done in American merchantmen. If they risked a voyage to a French port, they were likely to be seized by an English man-ofwar, and if they were bound for an English port they were likely to be seized by the French.

England stops american

The Americans were exasperated at the situation, but the feeling grew worse when England seized American vessels, when and where she chose, and carried off seamen she claimed were British subjects. No doubt England was in great need of men. Her seamen had deserted her by the thousands, and she was doing everything she could to get back her runaway sailors. But she was known to take American sailors under pretence that they were her own men. War was declared in 1812.

Brilliant as the naval victories of the Americans had been whenever they were brought to fight, the country placed its chief reliance in this war on the militia. The idea of our naval ships being able to meet those of the English seemed ridiculous, and not without reason, for we had only a few ships as against England's fleet of many hundred, and her poor opinion of our "fir-built things with a bit of striped bunting for a flag at the masthead."

The masts of the Guerrière fell; greaholes were torn in her sides and in less than thirty minutes from the time the firing began, she struck her flag to the Constitution. Not a spar was left standing and her hull was so damaged that it was hard to keep her above water. Captain Hull could not even bring his prize into port, so he blew her up and returned to Boston with his prisoners.

No less brilliant was the victory of the United States, Captain Stephen Decatur.



This picture represents the famous battle between the Constitution and the Guerriere, August 19, 1812. The Constitution also took the Java, December 29, 1812, the Cyane and the Levant on February 20, 1815. The vessel has never been broken up, but is now in Boston harbor. Years ago when it was proposed to break her up, Oliver Wendell Holmes wrote the famous poem "Old Ironsides," which prevented such action.

FIGHT BETWEEN THE CONSTITUTION AND THE GUERRIERE

The first encounter on the seas took place when the American frigate Constitution, Captain Isaac Hull, met the English frigate Guerrière a hundred miles east of Boston. The meeting was welcome on both sides, for Captain Dacres had entered on the log of a merchantman a challenge to any American frigate to meet him in a ship duel. The Guerrière opened fire but Captain Hull held back. He meant that every shot should tell. Crouching until the Guerrière was within pistol-shot, he sprang up and shouted, "Now, boys, pour it into them." The Constitution fired a whole broadside.

over the Macedonian. Decatur, in the United States, was sailing eastward in the neighborhood of the Azores, when he sighted a sail. The stranger made chase, and proved to be the English frigate Macedonian, Captain Carden. The enemy soon came abreast the United States and action began. The fighting lasted one hour and a half, when the Macedonian struck her colors, almost a total wreck.

THE CONSTITUTION AGAIN SUCCESSFUL

~~~~~~

The same year the Constitution, under Captain William Bainbridge, made another splendid capture. She fell in with the Java, a ship of the same tonnage as the Guerrière, just off the Brazilian coast. The Constitution waited until within pistol-shot of the enemy, when the command was given. In less than two hours the Java was fairly shot to pieces.

Captain Bainbridge was obliged to blow her up and land at San Salvador without his prize. The Constitution was ready for another fight two hours after the battle, and the Americans were so carried away with enthusiasm for this ship that they proudly called her Old Ironsides. Years afterward, when it was proposed to break up this ship, which was no longer of service, Oliver Wendell Holmes wrote that spirited poem, Old Ironsides, which you will find in the Book of POETRY.

The capture of the British sloop of war, Peacock, by the American boat Hornet, Master Commander James Lawrence, was much like the preceding victories in its results. The fire of the American was rapid and accurate. In eleven minutes from the time the firing began the Peacock was disabled and sank in spite of every effort to save her.

There had been a battle in the meantime between the sloops of war, the American Wasp and the British Frolic. The two vessels met off the North Carolina coast at a time when a heavy sea was running, which caused both to pitch and roll so that marksmanship had much to do with the outcome of the fight. Often the muzzles of the guns were under water. The enemy surrendered after forty-three minutes of terrible fighting. But Commander Jones lost the full satisfaction of his victory, for while the crew in the Wasp was repairing damages, a British frigate came into view, recaptured what was left of the Frolic and took her and the Wasp to Bermuda.

WHAT THE ENGLISH THOUGHT OF

Never had the English suffered such a series of defeats as the Americans inflicted upon their navy. Even the smaller vessels were victorious. The Enterprise took the Boxer. The Essex, under Captain David Porter, sailed around Cape Horn and captured many merchantmen. One Englishman said that there was scarcely an American ship that could not boast a victory over a British flag.

The first ship was lost when the frigate Chesapeake surrendered to the Shannon. The Chesapeake was at anchor in Boston harbor, where Captain James Lawrence was sent to fit her out for sea. When he arrived there he found that nearly all of her old crew had left the ship, and Captain Lawrence was forced to man the vessel with a crew of untrained, riotous men. While he was gathering them together, Captain Broke of the Shannon sent a challenge to the Chesapeake asking for a ship duel in any place that the American captain named. He accepted the challenge and met the Shannon at sea. After a short, fierce fight the fire of the Shannon proved too much for the Chesapeake. She was terribly shattered and Captain Lawrence was mortally wounded.

This loss was followed by others. The American ships were so few that before long they were either captured or blockaded in port, but the American navy had made a record that will never die. The naval war was now transferred to the lakes.

PERRY'S VICTORY ON LAKE ERIE

Meantime, as we may read in the Story of the United States, the war was being waged on land, and on the Great Lakes. One decisive battle, won by young Perry, gave the Americans the command of Lake Erie, and this battle has stirred Americans as no other battle in our history has ever done.

The loss of Detroit soon after the war began was a great blow, for the British then came into possession of the whole Northwest Territory, and with it passed the control of Lake Erie. Now Detroit without the command of the lake would have been of little use to the British, for at that time it was impossible to send sufficient supplies overland to the British soldiers stationed there. So if the Americans could get back the control of Lake Erie the first step toward recapturing Detroit, and in the end the whole of the Northwest Territory, would have been taken.

$T^{\scriptscriptstyle \mathrm{HE}}$ young naval officer who was to secure control of the lake

Things looked unfavorable for the Americans, when Oliver Hazard Perry, a young naval officer, was sent to Presqu' Isle, on Lake Erie, to take charge of a small squadron that was being built there. Perry, who had been in the navy from his fifteenth year, had served as a midshipman in the war with Tripoli. After

the War of 1812 began he was for some time in command of a little fleet of gunboats on the Atlantic coast, and though he was only twenty-seven, he had already given proof that he was a skilful commander, as well as a brave and daring man.

When he arrived at his new station, he found the keels of two brigs laid and three gunboats well under way. The two brigs were the Lawrence, named after the unfortunate captain of the Chesapeake, and the Niagara. With a gang of ship carpenters the young Perry set to work to finish building and to equip a little squadron in a place that was almost a wilderness. They cut down trees from the western shore of the lake and used the green timber for the vessels, while most of the material for equipping the ships had to be brought 500 miles from the seaboard.

Now the British had been building ships, too, and their new ship, the Detroit,

was nearly ready for service.

The quick work of the American seamen had aroused the alarm of the British. Captain Barclay, one of Nelson's veterans, in command of the British fleet, meant to have his squadron on the lake and keep the American ships blockaded near Presqu' Isle, but Perry was too quick for him. His ships were already on Lake Erie and he was on the lookout for the British.

A BATTLE NECESSARY FOR BOTH SIDES

The British squadron, finding Perry in full control of the lake, remained at Malden, on the Detroit River. Captain Barclay had great trouble to get a crew and he was determined not to come into action until he had what he thought was the full equipment of seamen. But difficulties about the food supply were staring him in the face. He could no longer get food in his neighborhood and the presence of the American squadron made it impossible for him to reach Long Point, the supply station, without coming into open fight.

In the meantime the American squadron had decided not to wait for the enemy, but to sail over to Malden and attack the British at that place. So Perry's fleet set sail for that purpose. At sunrise on September 10, 1813, the lookout at the masthead of the Lawrence sighted the British squadron in the north-

west. Captain Barclay's seamen were hungry and he had decided that he must open communications with Long Point even if it meant fight.

$T^{\scriptscriptstyle{\text{HE}}}_{\scriptscriptstyle{\text{COMPARED}}}$ of the two fleets

There was some difference in the strength of the two fleets. Perry had nine ships while the British had six, but the latter carried more guns. The British vessels were larger but their guns were smaller; and then, Captain Barclay had served under Nelson at Trafalgar, while the young American commander had to make up in spirit what he lacked in experience. But he had spirit enough for what was to follow. "To windward or leeward they shall fight to-day," was his command when the British hove in sight.

THE BATTLE RAGES

Perry in his flagship, the Lawrence, displaying a blue banner, bearing the words, "Don't Give up the Ship," advanced, but the British in line in close order awaited the attack. The Lawrence hailed. The British waited until she was within range, and then made her a target for their fire. The fighting that followed was most desperate and the Lawrence was soon almost a wreck. Perry fought her until nearly all of his men had fallen. It was a supreme moment—most men would have surrendered. He saw it would be madness to stay longer in his shattered ship. With eight men, and his little twelve-year-old brother, he jumped into a rowboat and, standing, blue flag in hand, made straight through a shower of shot and shell for the Niagara, another vessel of his fleet, which had not suffered much harm. With renewed energy the battle then raged with greater violence The few men left on the than before. Lawrence were compelled to haul down their flag, but the British were too busy to take possession of her. Perry sailed into the very midst of the British fleet. He tore through their lines, pouring broadsides right and left. In fifteen minutes Captain Barclay was compelled to surrender and Perry's great victory on Lake Erie was won. For the first time in history a despatch bore the message that an entire English fleet had been captured. "We have met the enemy and they are ours-two ships, two brigs, one schooner and one sloop.'

As a reward for his victory, Perry was made a captain, was thanked by Congress, and was presented with a gold medal. He did not live long to enjoy his honors. At that time it was necessary to keep war-ships in West Indian waters to protect American ships against the pirates who infested them. Seven years after his victory, Perry was sent down with a squadron to perform this duty, and died there of yellow fever on his thirty-fourth birthday. A hundred years later

besides prisoners, while the American loss was only a hundred and twelve. Peace was soon declared with all the honor of the war due to the navy. Except at New Orleans, no important victory had been won by the army.

The United States has now one of the largest and strongest navies in the world. One of the smallest ships of the present day with its armor and rifled guns could destroy the whole fleet of the War of 1812, but Americans will never forget



This painting shows the dramatic moment when Commodore Perry, leaving his shattered flagship, the Lawrence, was rowed over to the Niagara to begin the battle with renewed energy. The flag was not the stars and stripes, however, but the blue banner on which were Lawrence's dying words, "Don't Give Up the Ship." Artists sometimes neglect what they consider small details like this use of the wrong flag.

great celebrations were held at different points along Lake Erie, and at Put-in-Bay a memorial was unveiled to the men who had fought so bravely and so well. Matthew C. Perry, who commanded the fleet which opened Japan to the world, was a younger brother of O. H. Perry, and lived nearly forty years longer.

OTHER NAVAL BATTLES ON THE LAKES

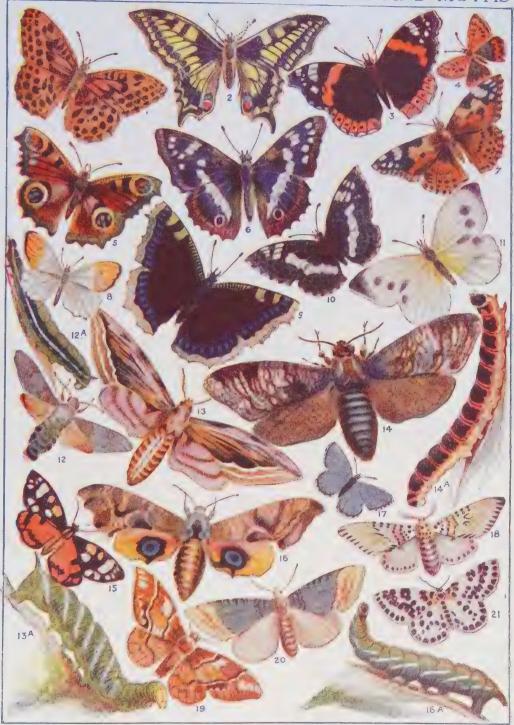
In Lake Champlain was another American fleet of fourteen small vessels under Thomas Macdonough. This was attacked September 11, 1814, by a large British fleet under Captain Downie, but Macdonough's bravery and skill won the day. The British lost two hundred men

the sailors and the ships of those stirring times.

During the century and more since the close of the War of 1812, the American navy has always been ready to fight, even in the days when it was small and weak. During the Civil War, the Spanish War, and the Great War, the navy bore itself well, but we cannot stop here to tell of Farragut, Porter, Dewey, Sampson, Schley and all the rest. Whether they serve upon battleships, destroyers or submarines, the American officers and sailors have always been ready to do their whole duty whenever and wherever they may be called.

THE NEXT STORY OF MEN AND WOMEN IS ON PAGE 3023.

SOME WELL-KNOWN BUTTERFLIES AND MOTHS



Butterflies and moths are among the most beautiful creatures in all Nature, and as they flit in the brilliant sunshine their gay wings glint and flash in the light, and add wonderfully to the glories of the country. Here are some well-known butterflies and moths, with a few of their caterpillars.

1. Silver-washed fritilary
2. Swallow-tail butterfly
3. Evalow-tail butterfly
4. Small copper butterfly
5. The mourning cloak
6. The mourning cloak
6. White admiral butterfly
7. Painted lady butterfly
8. The mourning cloak
10. White admiral butterfly
11. Large white butterfly
12. Iza. Humming-bird hawk moth
12. Eval hawk moth
13. Eval hawk moth
14. Cliffen blue butterfly
15. Plass moth
16. Butterflies and moths both belong to that order of creatures which scientists call lepidoptera, a long word that means simply "scaly-winged," and moths differ very little from each other. The butterflies fly mostly by day and the moths by night, but there are exceptions in both cases



The Book of NATURE



BUTTERFLIES AND MOTHS

VERY boy and girl can have (%) a year of fascinating study as the result of a short ramble in the garden. We can trace the butterfly or moth from the time it leaves the egg, through all its changes, until from its egg another butterfly or moth is born. With some, the life-history does not take a year to run its course. but if we get a moth or butterfly whose chrysalis lives from the end of autumn until the beginning of summer. we shall have provided against the dull winter months. When we have watched the course of life through which these insects pass, we shall have been witnesses of one of the most wonderful series of events in Nature.

The life of the bee and the life of the ant make the wisest men wonder. But the deeper we go into the mysteries of Nature, the more we learn—the more we realize how ignorant we really are. We know all that happens in the life of the caterpillar, from the egg to the fully developed butterfly, but we do not know why it happens as it does.

Here we have a similar course to that run by the bee and the ant. First there is the egg; next there is the caterpillar, or larva; after that the chrysalis, or pupa; and finally the perfect insect with wings, which is called the imago. The larvæ of the bees and ants are protected until the perfect insect appears. The bee is in

its cell; the ant is CONTINUED FROM 2974 underground, watched by full-grown ants, • who are tender nurses as well as bold defenders. But the case of the caterpillar is different. Born from a tiny egg, it is so small that, in some cases, we cannot tell for a day or two whether the eggs have actually hatched. We have to use a magnifying glass, and breathe on the mass of tiny life, if the day be cool, to stir it into activity, and so make sure that the little caterpillars are born.

> There could not be a more helpless thing than the caterpillar is at this stage. If we kept some caterpillars in a case, and a few ants got into the case, they would soon eat up all the young larvæ. By the way, they will do the same with big caterpillars too, if we are not careful to have a box or case with holes too small to give the ants admittance. A small boy who left three lovely caterpillars safe and sound feeding on leaves in a big match-box overnight, sat down and wept in the morning when he found what had happened. The ants had made their way into the box, and had eaten two of the caterpillars, and the moment the little owner opened the box they began to pull the remains of the third caterpillar out after them, to carry it off to their nest. That serves to remind us how defenceless the poor caterpillar is. Yet in this weak and

helpless state the caterpillar must live its life, or we could have no butterflies to brighten the gardens and the woods; no gorgeous moths to make the country lovely. Might it not seem as if Nature had for once made a mistake in exposing one of her families to the perils which the caterpillars run, with so many enemies—birds, animals, and insects—ready to pounce upon them and gobble them up? That is the puzzle which wise men have studied.

Nobody can say positively that he knows exactly why the life of the butterfly should run just as it does, but we are able to work out a theory by which it may be explained. Creatures which are born from large eggs are provided with so large a mass of food in the egg that when they emerge they are well developed, and able soon to look after themselves. Birds which are born from tiny eggs are always helpless. Take the strong, healthy young chicken from the big hen's egg, and contrast it with the puny baby pigeon, so helpless and feeble.

CATERPILLARS THAT FEED HEARTILY & SOME BUTTERFLIES THAT EAT NOTHING

Well, the creature which comes from the small egg must grow big and strong. But as soon as it reaches maturity, and becomes a perfect insect with wings, it wants to lay its eggs. There are many eggs to be laid, and it must have greater strength to supply them than the food of any butterfly could yield if, at the same time, it has to go on growing. Therefore Nature has provided a middle course—the caterpillar stage.

The caterpillar can eat an extraordinary amount of food, whether it be
leaves, or the bark of trees, or, in the
case of the larvæ of the clothes moth,
wool and fur. Butterflies and moths
cannot "eat" things; they only sip
honey and other liquids. The bodily
strength must be acquired by the
caterpillar, for some of the perfect
insects have so poor a mouth that they
cannot take any nourishment; their
whole life on the wing as a rule lasts only
about three days, and during that time
they can eat nothing.

But the caterpillar is a great feeder, and that is the fact which winds up our theory. If the strength of the butterfly or moth is to be built up upon what the caterpillar eats, the caterpillar must eat heartily. The butterfly and moth lay a great many eggs. Now, if all these ran their full course, if they all became caterpillars, and in the end turned into other butterflies and moths, then very soon the world would be deprived of nearly every green thing; the caterpillars would eat all the vegetation off the face of the earth.

Γ HE MAGIC STORY OF THE INSECTS WITH THE BEAUTIFUL SCALY WINGS

So Nature, while giving the moth and the butterfly power to undergo these marvelous changes, plans that there shall be a period of comparative helplessness in the caterpillar's history lest all plant life should be killed. With these thoughts in our minds, let us now take a nearer view of the magic story of these beautiful insects' lives.

It is not easy to divide the moths clearly from the butterflies. Together they form what are called the lepidoptera order—that is, the order of insects having scaly wings. Instead of being covered with hair, these creatures have their wings covered with the tiniest powdery scales. These scales are of various forms and sizes, and are fixed at various angles to the wings, whose delicate membranes they serve to cover and protect. It is these little powdery scales which, breaking up the rays of light, give the butterflies and moths their lovely shades of color. Both butterflies and moths are clad in this way, so the distinction does not lie there.

We think of moths as creatures which come out only at night or in the twilight, like the bats and owls. But there are moths that fly by day, and not at night. Night-flying moths are very rare in parts of America, owing to the great number of bats and insect-hunting birds which are on the prowl when darkness sets in and would seize them.

THE WONDERFUL ARRANGEMENT OF HOOK & EYE THAT FASTENS THE MOTH'S WINGS

Most varieties of moths do fly by night, of course, but these exceptions show that we cannot make the matter of their hours of activity the point upon which to decide whether an insect is a moth or a butterfly. Even a great naturalist finds this difficult to decide. At one time it was thought that moths could be distinguished by a beautiful little hook and eye arrangement which fastens the front and back pairs of wings to each other. But it has been found

THE LIFE-STORIES OF TWO BUTTERFLIES





In the picture on the left we see the eggs of the small tortoiseshell butterfly, magnified. They are laid on the underside of a nettle-leaf, and are exactly the color of the leaf. On the right is the red admiral butterfly's egg, seen first from the side and then from the top. It can be distinguished by the white rib-like markings.









Here we see the caterpillar and chrysalis of the small tortoiseshell on the right, and of the red admiral on the left. The tortoiseshell's caterpillars are found in colonies on nettles, but as they grow bigger they separate to search for food, and soon change into the handsome gilt-spangled chrysalis. The red admiral caterpillar, on the other hand, prefers a solitary life, and it protects itself from the weather by drawing leaves round it with a silken thread. Its chrysalis, like that of nearly all the butterflies, hangs by a single thread.





The small tortoiseshell butterfly, shown on the left, and the red admiral, on the right, are two of the most common British butterflies, and the latter is one of the most beautiful. In the pictures, as in those following, the top specimen shows the beautiful upper side of the creature, and the lower picture the dull underside.

The photographs on these pages are by A. E. Tonge and J. J. Ward.

that some moths lack this provision. The main distinction between the fully developed insects is that while the butterfly's antennæ are club-shaped at the tips, those of most of the moths are plain, though often feathered. This distinguishing mark is true of all moths and butterflies found in the United States and Canada.

THE BUTTERFLIES THAT FEED BY DAY AND THE MOTHS THAT FEED BY NIGHT

The habits of both sections are very similar. The butterflies generally live by feeding on the nectar of flowers by day; the moths, for the most part, take the same sort of food by night. Both lay their eggs on plants or on other material which will provide food for the caterpillar when it leaves the The chief distinctions between the caterpillars are two. The first is this: that the caterpillar of the moth, when it changes its form, generally spins for itself a cocoon of silk, or makes some other form of dwelling in which to undergo its alteration; whereas the caterpillar of the butterfly is, as a rule, content to suspend itself by one silken thread, or at most a band of silk woven about its middle. The second distinction is that the chrysalis or pupa of the butterfly is commonly of a golden color; the chrysalis or pupa of the moth is generally a deep reddish brown.

The perils of the caterpillar begin before the caterpillar is born. The parent lays the eggs in a position where, in spite of all her care, they may be eaten by beetles or small birds. Luckily for the family, as a rule the eggs are not all laid in the same place. The butterfly or moth chooses a place which will suffice to feed the young caterpillars when they are hatched; and lays an instalment of eggs. Then she goes to a similar place and deposits a second instalment.

THE LITTLE CATERPILLAR THAT BURSTS ITS SHELL AND AT ONCE GROWS HUNGRY

The eggs may be of various sizes, shapes, and colors, but the process which they undergo is always the same. If the weather be warm they will, in most cases, be hatched in eight or ten days, and a weak little caterpillar bursts its shell and at once grows hungry. The first thing it does is to gnaw the leaf upon which it finds itself, or to eat the shell of the egg from which it came. It soon begins to increase in size. It eats

as if nothing could tire it. Its powerful jaws enable it to eat and gnaw the leaves upon which it finds itself, and so good does this food prove that, in a few days, the caterpillar becomes too large for its skin.

Therefore it has to undergo a molt. This is a long and difficult process, for the old skin has to be rent down the centre of the back, and the caterpillar has to draw its entire body—legs, feelers and all—through the rent. Nor is that the worst of it. Like some of the shellfish, the poor caterpillar must cast aside the lining of the canal down which its food passes-it is a complete molt of the skin of the caterpillar, inside and out. After the task is finished the caterpillar is quite exhausted, and it has to take a good rest to recover. While it is resting, its jaws, which have been soft since they lost their covering, become hard again, and soon the spirits of the caterpillar revive, and it goes on feeding and feeding, until it becomes necessary to undergo another molt.

HOW THE CATERPILLAR'S LIFE IS MADE UP OF FEEDING AND CASTING ITS SKIN

The form of this second molt is the same as the first. The caterpillar's life is made up of feeding and casting its skin. No sooner has it become vigorous and hearty than it must jump out of its skin again. This may happen from five to ten times. It all depends how long the caterpillar is to remain a caterpillar. Some change into chrysalises at the end of a month, while others, like the caterpillar of the goat or carpenter moth, remain in the larva stage from two to four years. The caterpillar of the privet hawk moth is one of the caterpillars in a hurry. It is that very beautiful light green caterpillar which has pretty stripes along both sides, and a little curved spike over the tail.

This becomes a very big caterpillar, but it does all its growing in a month. Six times in the course of its first twenty-two days of life it changes its skin. After the sixth molt it seems to know that there will be no more trouble of this sort, and it feeds itself up as if it were going in for a show. Ten days after the sixth molt it reaches its fullest size, and it is then ready to become a pupa, or chrysalis. By this time it has eaten so much that its weight is

THE ELEPHANT HAWK & THE DRINKER MOTH





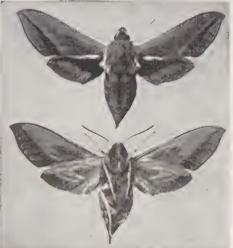
We have many hawk moths in this country. They get their name from their flight, supposed to resemble that of the hawk. On the left we see the green eggs of the elephant hawk moth, magnified 100 times. On the right are the eggs, also enlarged 100 times, of the drinker moth; they are white with a central green spot.







The caterpillar of the elephant hawk moth is green at first, but when about half grown it changes to a purplish brown. The chrysalis, enclosed in a loose cocoon, passes the winter on the ground among the roots of its food-plant, willow-herb. In the left-hand picture we see both stages of the elephant hawk, and on the right the caterpillar and chrysalis of the drinker moth. This latter hides among the rubbish in hedgebottoms, and is fond of drinking dewdrops. It feeds on grass, and is easy to find on a dewy morning.





The elephant hawk moth, shown in the left picture, is so called because its caterpillar looks something like an elephant's trunk. It is one of the smallest hawk moths. On the right we see the drinker moth, which gets its name from its large proboscis, or trunk, with which it drinks. The female is larger than the male.

11,312 times as much as the weight of the same caterpillar when it was born. Then there is the goat moth; what has he done in his years of caterpillar life? He has made himself 72,000 times as heavy as when he left the egg. The case of the privet hawk moth has been mentioned only because he is a popular garden beauty, not because his appetite is exceptional.

One caterpillar, which lives on the oak-tree, was watched for fifty-two days, and in that time he was found to eat 120 oak leaves, weighing threequarters of a pound, and to drink half an ounce of water. The food which this hungry caterpillar had eaten in that time was equal to 86,000 times the weight at which that caterpillar left the egg. If we want another hearty feeder, let us buy a few eggs of the silkworm moth, let them hatch, and watch the caterpillars at mulberry leaves. When the caterpillars are all busy at work on their meals, their munching sounds very much like the rustling of paper.

HOW THE CATERPILLAR CASTS ITS SKIN AND BECOMES A CHRYSALIS

The chief aim of the caterpillar's life is to be fat and strong in readiness for the great day when its form must be changed. That is the day upon which it turns into a chrysalis. We must look back, afterwards, to the precautions taken in readiness for this dayto the cocoon-spinning, and so forth. Here we can go straight on with our story, because, as we have seen, the butterfly chrysalises make little preparation in the way of spinning. The last molt of all comes on this day.

We leave our caterpillar looking fat and lazy. When we return to his little home we find a caterpillar no longer. There, on the floor of the case or box, lies his old skin; beside it is a smooth chrysalis, or pupa, looking something like a date-stone. Nothing but this smooth little horny cylinder remains. It is as if our handsome caterpillar, which we have fed from its birth, had died, and left us nothing but a small ringed tube to remind us of the past. No one would think that there was life in the chrysalis. But take it up carefully and let the warmth of our hand be felt by the chrysalis, and the latter will wriggle, perhaps because it is annoyed—if a chrysalis is so silly as to feel annoyedperhaps because it likes the warmth.

THE MIRACLE OF A BUTTERFLY'S BIRTH FROM A CHRYSALIS THAT LOOKS DEAD

Whatever the case, there is our caterpillar turned to a pupa, or chrysalis, and in that state it lies like a dead thing for days and days. We see nothing from the outside beyond the dull, horny cover, which is about as interesting as an empty shell. But within that covering a miracle is being performed. The body of the caterpillar is being remade while we wait. It may take only a fortnight if the weather be warm at the time. At the end of that period the chrysalis will open at the top end; the top ring will come off like a lid, and a lovely moth or butterfly will creep The big, biting jaws for eating vegetation have gone, the old legs in front and the stumpy false legs at the back have disappeared, and new legs have grown in front.

When it comes out of the chrysalis shell, the moth or butterfly is very helpless. Its legs are weak; its wings small, damp and powerless. But as it fans its wings, the warm air drys them, the motion sends the blood along their veins and they become strong. The long caterpillar-like body, which would hinder the butterfly's flight, dries up and hardens, and in a few hours the beautiful insect, strong and free, is ready for its first joyous flight. We have watched the whole process from the time that the butterfly laid the egg. We have seen the egg turn into a caterpillar, and the caterpillar turn into a chrysalis, and we have now seen the chrysalis turn into

a butterfly.

But all this may have taken only a few weeks. The cabbage butterfly, as we all ought to know, lays two batches of eggs every summer, and those eggs quickly hatch. Where, then, is the year's entertainment which the process was to afford us? The answer is that we must not depend upon one species.

OUICK-CHANGING CHRYSALIS AND A CHRYSALIS THAT SLEEPS ALL WINTER

We must have a caterpillar which will quickly turn into a chrysalis, and from that to a butterfly. But we must have also a caterpillar which, after becoming a chrysalis, will last through the winter in that state, and be a feast of wonder for us until the glad days of summer come again, when we may renew our store of eggs and continue the hatching process with other varieties.

The chrysalis stage, though it is rather trying to the impatient, is one of the most marvelous things in Nature. the study where this story is written many caterpillars and butterflies have been born. A little girl and a friend have splendid times in this butterfly nursery. She never fails to find him some big, fat caterpillars, and he in return seeks among the bushes and finds clusters of others in their webs, or the eggs of moths and caterpillars laid upon out-of-the-way leaves. Between them, this clever little girl and her friend brought up a big family of the loveliest silver, pearly moths, speckled with

They took the caterpillars from a variegated privet-bush, and fed them on fresh leaves every day; and saw them weave themselves into webs, and finally wrap themselves up, one by one, each in its little nest of spun silk, and each leaving its skin outside. And then they saw them hatch into these lovely moths, and finally turned them loose in the garden from which the caterpillars came.

H OW A LITTLE GIRL'S HAIRY CATERPILLAR CHANGED INTO A FAT CHRYSALIS

Of course the gardener would not be at all pleased about the moths being turned loose, for their caterpillars damage the trees and shrubs that he so lovingly tends; but not even skilful gardeners

can have all their own way.

In this study, which is also a nursery for butterflies and other things, there rested all the winter days a great fat chrysalis. Before, it was a fine hairy caterpillar, gay with black and gold. It was the little girl's "find," and they kept it in the big box which was the cradle of the others. Its caterpillar life was passed in the pleasant days of summer; in the chrysalis form it braved the cold days of winter. People, looking at it, thought that the chrysalis was dead, but its two keepers knew better. They knew that they had only to hold it for a minute or so in their hands for the warmth to make the chrysalis stir and wriggle. They knew that in the warm days of early summer the dark old case would be split open at the top, and that there would come forth a lovely great moth.

We think it wonderful that bears and other animals should have the power to sustain life while sleeping all through the winter, but surely it is far more wonderful that so small a thing as a caterpillar should be able to store up within itself strength enough to carry it all through the terrible days of winter.

SOMETHING THE GENTLE CATERPILLAR CAN DO THAT THE FIERCE WASP CANNOT DO

The big, fierce wasps cannot do this; only their queens live through the winter. This power is one of the gifts which Nature has bestowed upon the caterpillars of moths and butterflies. Others of their order can sleep through the worst of the summer days in the scorching lands where winter never comes. They remain in the chrysalis stage when the vegetation is scorched up, and come out when flowers and fruit are in their

glory.

So far we have thought only of the caterpillars that pass their time in the open in an average American garden. There are others which are compelled to take greater precautions. One family of tiny caterpillars cannot live in this way. They are called miners, and live By the most skilful inside leaves. method of cutting, they bore their way into leaves, and make a chamber actually inside the leaf. They feed on the inside of the leaf. They gnaw at the fibrous stalks, or nervures of the leaves, to make them smooth and level with the flesh of the leaf, and when they have made the chamber within the leaf large enough, they spin a complete covering of silk, as if the interior of the leaf were too rough for their tender skins. Another caterpillar, not satisfied with his retreat in the stalk of a plant, makes a sort of trap of bristly hairs at the entrance, with the spikes pointing outwards, so that while he can go out, no deadly insect can get in to eat him up.

A POOR LITTLE CATERPILLAR THAT COULD NOT BECOME A CHRYSALIS

And that brings us to one of the great tragedies of caterpillar life. The little girl of whom we have been reading had a caterpillar in a poor sort of cocoon for weeks and weeks. She noticed that it had not been able to cast its skin as the others had done, and that it repeatedly fell from the top of the box to the bottom when climbing up to spin. At

last it settled down in a corner at the bottom of the box, and spun this poor cocoon, and could no longer be seen. Days passed away, and when the little girl opened the box there was no sign of change in the caterpillar. But each time a fly would buzz out in her face, and make her slam the box indignantly, and ask: "Who has been putting these nasty old flies into the caterpillar box?"

At last the little girl's friend got his magnifying glass, and carefully examined the cocoon. Then he cut the cocoon out of the box, and was able to explain the mystery. The body of the caterpillar inside the cocoon was dried and hollow; it was a mere wrinkled skin. All round it were tiny chrysalis cases—empty. was from these little cases inside the cocoon that the flies, which annoyed the little girl, had come. When the caterpillar was at liberty in the garden, an ichneumon fly had perched upon it. Driving her sharp needle into his back, she had made little holes, and in each she had deposited one of her eggs. These eggs were in the body of the caterpillar when the little girl caught it. The eggs had hatched in the caterpillar's body, and little grubs had come forth from them and eaten the flesh of the caterpillar. Then they had changed into chrysalises, and at the right time had burst their cases and come forth as fully developed ichneumon flies, ready to fly out when the little girl opened the box.

CATERPILLARS THAT HIDE IN TREES AND CATERPILLARS THAT GROW HORNS

That is a horrid tale, is it not? But it is the sort of thing that is going on around us in the gardens and fields and woods every summer's day. The caterpillar lives until the grubs of the fly, hatched from their eggs, eat it up. It is supposed that the caterpillar feels no pain; that its nerves are paralysed by the mother ichneumon, but that it has just strength enough to live until the little flies hatch.

That is only one of the dangers of the caterpillars. The birds devour myriads of them. Some, to avoid their enemies, bore their way into the decayed trunks of trees, and there undergo their change. When they are about to turn into chrysalises, they work their way near the bark of the tree, so that the moth which comes forth in due time shall have no difficulty in making its way out.

Other caterpillars are covered with hairs, which not only serve to protect them if they fall, but make birds dislike them as Some cuckoos live almost entirely food. on hairy caterpillars which other birds will rarely touch. Big hawk moth caterpillars have horny hooks over the rear segment of the body, and they look quite formidable as they whirl from side to side when handled, or try to frighten enemies by assuming the most alarming attitudes. Other caterpillars feign death, and some, as they crawl along the branches, can so imitate the look of a dry twig that they escape the eyes of their enemies.

ARMIES OF CATERPILLARS THAT STRIP FORESTS AND STOP TRAINS

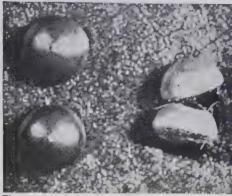
A whole book might be filled with the wonders of caterpillar life, about their spinning and building, and so forth. The silkworm itself demands special mention, and we have read a story about that in another part of the book. subject of the damage done by caterpillars is, of course, very important, but we must leave that, remembering that the ravages of these insects are so severe in some years that they can strip a forest of leaves, and when on the march, go in such enormous multitudes that they can even stop railway trains by making the lines impossible for the wheels of the carriages to grip. But we must pass on now to the final stage.

As soon as it leaves the chrysalis, the moth or butterfly dries its wings, and flies away to seek a mate. Generally the males are the more handsome. A brightcolored female might attract attention while she was laying her eggs, and she would be killed. With the males it does not so much matter, as after a few short days their lives end. Even they, however, have in many cases means of protection. As they fly with gorgeous wings outspread, lovely as the birds of paradise, one might think that they could not escape detection. But watch one of the handsomest as it settles. In a twinkling the butterfly which we have watched to a tree or a bush has vanished.

HOW BUTTERFLIES CLOSE UP THEIR WINGS AND BECOME INVISIBLE

The wings are brought upright together over the butterfly's back, leaving only the under sides showing, and the coloring here very much resembles the color of the branch on which the insect rests.

THE PUSS MOTH AND THE LIME HAWK MOTH





The puss moth lays its reddish-brown eggs on the leaves of cherry, poplar, or willow trees. Magnified a hundred times they appear as in the left-hand picture. In the right-hand picture we see the eggs of the lime hawk moth similarly enlarged. These are laid on lime or elm leaves, and are a dull green.





On the left we see the caterpillar of the puss moth, which is found all the way from Nev England to Mexico. It has a curious appearance when resting, and from its tail throws out two orange-colored threads that frighten away ichneumon flies that attack it. On the right is the caterpillar of the lime hawk moth.







When the puss moth caterpillar is about to change into a chrysalis, it makes a cocoon by biting pieces of wood from the bark, and cementing these into a substance so hard that it will break a penknife blade. It is the same color as the bark, and difficult to find. On the left we see the chrysalis and cocoon of the puss moth. On the right are three chrysalises of the lime hawk moth, whose caterpillar is transformed underground.





On the left we see the turry puss moth, which gets its name from its supposed resemblance to a tabby cat, although its color is really black and white. On the right is the lime hawk moth, the caterpillar of which feeds on lime leaves. Its color varies, but is usually leaf-brown and green, with black spots and stripes.

The glory of the butterfly, which would betray it to enemies, is hidden by this provision of Nature. The gay wings close up over the insect's back, like the leaves of a book, and the parts of its body which are visible resemble its surroundings. Even our common cabbage butterflies are difficult to see when they settle and close their wings.

By a gradual process the handsome butterflies have made themselves, when still, like the color of the twigs or foliage on which they rest. Some of the most beautiful look just like dead leaves when they rest on a tree. But others have done a more wonderful thing. It is impossible to explain how they have done it, but some of the biggest and handsomest have made themselves like other insects known to be poisonous or in other ways distasteful to birds. These imitative butterflies may be seen flying about slowly, not at all alarmed by the presence of birds that eat butterflies.

The food of butterflies consists, as a rule, of the nectar of flowers, but there are exceptions even among the loveliest. One of the finest and largest butterflies of Europe is the Purple Emperor. He flies high among the tree-tops, and is not easy to be seen. There is a way to bring him down, however, and that is to set a bait of putrid flesh. He will come down readily enough to that, although he cannot bite it.

FAMOUS BUTTERFLIES AND A BUTTERFLY THAT FLIES THREE MILES HIGH

He has neither jaws nor teeth; those he left behind when he turned from a caterpillar into a chrysalis. He has a long sucking-tube, and with this he sucks the fluid out of the meat. The more handsome the butterfly, the more certain is it that he will like this sort of food. And he and others will drop to the ground to drink from the water of a puddle.

The finest of all our butterflies is the Swallow Tail. Other famous ones are the Red Admiral, Peacock, Tortoiseshell, Painted Lady, the Red-spotted Purple, the Common Sulphur, the Monarch, Spring Azure, Mourning Cloak, Purple Hair-streak, the Fritillaries, the Large Copper and the Cabbage butterfly, and, of course, the Purple Emperor. Specimens of several of these may be found in all temperate lands. It is surprising how far the butterfly really does go. Of course, we expect to find it in hot

countries, and we do find it there, in enormous numbers—thousands of species, as large as birds, some of them, and lovely as a poet's dream. But in the frozen lands, in the short days of summer, we find butterflies; and high up mountain-sides, where it is cold and bleak, up 16,000 feet and more, there also we find butterflies. They can fly far, too. Darwin saw them out at sea in such clouds that, though he used a telescope, he could not find where the swarm began or ended.

VAST CLOUDS OF BUTTERFLIES THAT TAKE DAYS TO FLY PAST A PLACE

In Ceylon a traveler saw such a multitude of them that it took days for the

whole host of them to pass.

The life-story of the moth closely resembles that of the butterfly, except that most moths prefer the night hours in which to fly. There are thousands of species of them, from the monsters called owl moths, measuring nearly a foot across the extended wings, down to the little moths which good house-keepers so fear. Most of the moths eat the same sort of food as the butterflies, and lay their eggs on plants which serve the caterpillars as food.

The clothes moth is one of the smallest of the family, and because of its bad reputation is one of the things most disliked. Let us say a good word for it. The moth does not want our clothes. Its purpose in life is to act as a scavenger, to eat up wool and hair and feathers discarded by animals and birds, or left by those which have died. But if we have the windows open and a light shining at night when the little moth flies from her hiding-place, she is bound to fly in—the light draws her. And once in, the moth thinks it might as well stop. So it creeps into the wardrobe, or clothes-chest, or, it may be, into the carpet or the stuffing of the furniture, even into the rugs with which we clothe the horse in the stable. There it lays its eggs and dies. The moth itself never eats clothes. It does not eat anything at all. It is the caterpillar from the egg which does the damage.

THE CATERPILLAR THAT EATS OUR CARPETS TO MAKE A HOUSE FOR ITSELF

This is a marvelous little worker. It eats wool and the fur for its meals, and it converts more wool or hair into a little house for itself. Having no shell

of its own, it makes one by chewing hair or wool and making it into a sort of silk. This case it never leaves. As it grows bigger the caterpillar splits open its case, adds a length to the end in front, and a length to the end in the rear, and spinning a new section, joins it entirely along the whole side, then seals up the case once more. When it walks it pops out its head and front legs, and draws its case with it.

The damage that it does results not only from its biting up the wool or fur for its food or for its house. Like some of the ants, it must have a straight, smooth path along which to walk, and to secure this, it bites the fur or wool quite level with its scissor-like jaws, so that its path may be plain and easy wherever it goes. Before turning into a chrysalis it spins threads which fasten its nest to the article upon which it has rested. It remains three weeks in the chrysalis case, then comes forth as a moth, lays its eggs and dies.

A LITTLE GREY MOTH THAT IS AN ENEMY OF THE BEES

The bee moth, or wax moth, is famous as an enemy of the bee-keeper, by whom it is cordially hated. This innocentlooking little grey moth creeps into the hive to lay her eggs, which hatch into ugly, grub-like white caterpillars. As soon as they are hatched, the tiny worms weave for themselves a covering of silk, and, secure in this, eat their way steadily through the wax, destroying the young bees as they go. The cocoon of the caterpillar is made of strongly woven silk, silk through which the bees cannot sting. The bee moth is hated by the bees, and if they catch one as it sneaks into the hive they fall upon it, sting it to death and tear it wing from wing.

There are several species shaped and colored just like bees and wasps. Their shape and color are a part of the great plan known as protective mimicry, by which various forms of animal life are enabled to make themselves either like other living species, or like their surroundings.

The females of some moths never use their wings. The females of the Vaporer moths, after quitting the chrysalis stage, deposit their eggs on the outside of the cocoon, while the female Psyches never leave the cocoon at all. We have a moth in our American orchards whose

female has but feeble wings. It is a mercy that this is so, or we should have very little fruit. The eggs of the moth are laid in the branches of the tree, and the caterpillars are so numerous and so hungry that they can completely strip a tree of its leaves and buds. One farmer in Ohio went into his orchard at midsummer and found the fruittrees as bare as if it were the depth of winter.

MOTHS THAT CANNOT FLY, BUT CLIMB TREES TO LAY THEIR EGGS

When the chrysalis forms it drops to the ground, and there the moth is produced. Now, as the female cannot fly, when she wants to lay her eggs she has to reach the top of the tree by climbing up the trunk. So the fruitgrowers, who have learned the secret, put bands of a special sort of paper round the trunks of their trees, and on this paper they spread bird-lime or other sticky stuff. When the moth starts to climb up the tree, she is caught on this sticky band. Then, as there are no moths to lay eggs in the trees in the autumn, there are no caterpillars in the following spring to destroy the farmer's leaves and kill the trees.

We cannot protect our vegetables against the cabbage butterfly in that way It is there that the ichneumon fly saves us. If all the eggs of the cabbage butterflies came to maturity, there would be no vegetables left in the country.

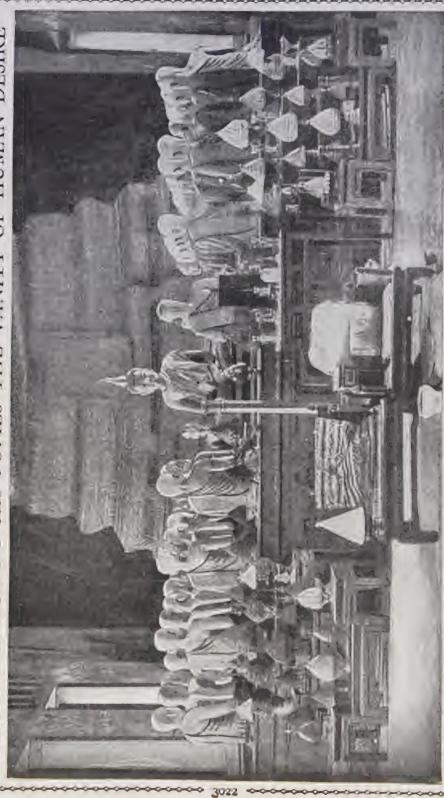
Many moths and butterflies do not live long enough to lay two lots of eggs in a year. Most of them die as soon as their eggs have been laid.

WHY WE SOMETIMES SEE BUTTERFLIES FLYING ON A COLD WINTER'S DAY

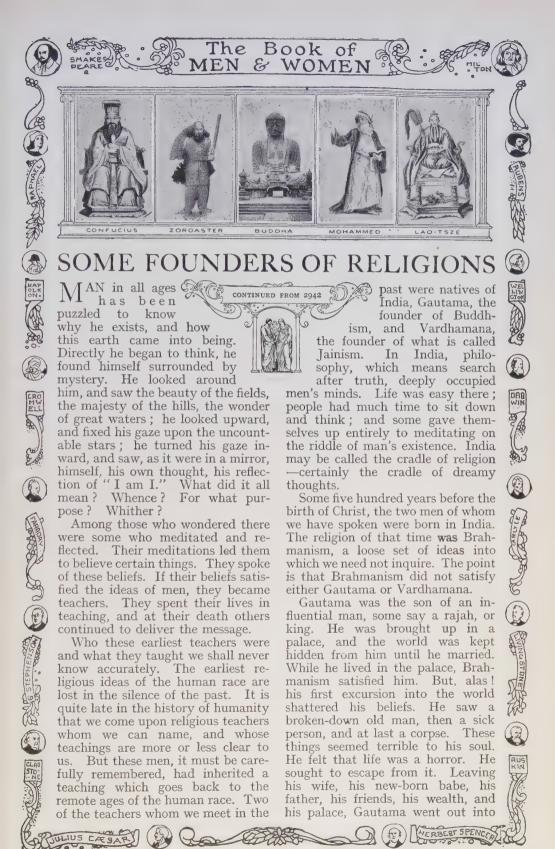
But some get into a sheltered nook before the weather turns cold, and in that condition slumber away the winter, to be awakened by the first warm, sunny day that comes. That is why, on a warm day in winter, we may sometimes see butterflies on the wing. That may happen also from chrysalises being turned, by the warm weather, into the perfect insects before their due season. For the most part, however, the egg or the chrysalis remains quiet and inactive during the winter months, and when summer comes, then come also the little-known beauties of the moths and the gay splendor of the butterflies.

THE NEXT STORY OF NATURE IS ON PAGE 3055.

BUDDHA TEACHING HIS PUPILS THE VANITY OF HUMAN DESIRE



It represents Buddha, "the Velightered One," teaching his post, each of whom is All parts are well pettered Lie-Cire, while Budeha is greater than life-size drexact in the robe of a Buddhist priest, and has his name on a mather ablet affixed to his statue, igures is to be been in a pageta at Bargkox, the capital of Stam.



D 97

the wilderness, alone and penniless and homeless to think about life. He came to the conclusion that all solid and material things are useless and quite unworthy of men's affections, because they have the germ of death in them and will pass away. Nothing is worth while. Everything dies. He accepted the conclusion that man is born on this earth not once but many times, and, because each time his spirit is filled with foolish and vain desires, the great object of life should be to destroy all desire. When once a man has learned to wish for nothing, absolutely nothing, when his spirit is filled with nothing but a complete willingness to perish, then at death he passes out of the world for ever, enters something called Nirvana, which no one but an Asiatic can understand, and is blessed for ever by being for ever non-existent. He ceases to be. Gautama preached this doctrine and called himself the Buddha, which means the Enlightened One.

It is the most curious religion in the world, if it can be called a religion at all, this Buddhism of Gautama. At one moment you feel how beautiful it is; at the next you are inclined to laugh at its apparent uselessness.

THE WOMAN WHO CAME TO BUDDHA AND LEARNED THE SADNESS OF LIFE

Here is a typical story of the Buddha. A poor woman came to him one day with a dead child in her arms. She was wild with grief, and implored the Buddha to give her medicine which would heal her child. Whatever herbs he needed for this medicine she would fetch him, even if she had to go to the ends of the earth. He told her to fetch a little common mustard seed, saying that it must be brought from some house in which no son, or husband, or parent, or slave had died. The woman went away eagerly to fetch the simple mustard

"Here is mustard seed," everyone said to her. But when she asked if any had died in that house, the answer was:

"Lady, the living are few, but the

dead are many."

For a long time she journeyed, and then, seeing the truth of things, namely, that death is common to the race, she left her dead baby, and returned.

' Have you the seed?" asked Buddha. "My lord," she answered, "the people tell me that the living are few, but that the dead are many."

Then the Buddha taught her the great sadness of life, and filled her with the desire no longer to exist. As a matter of fact, the whole teaching of Buddhism in regard to human life is the direct opposite of Christianity.

The buddhist who seeks nothing, and the christian who seeks everything

Buddhism, filled with the melancholy of despair, says: "Nothing is worth Christianity, filled with the vigor of hope, shouts: "Everything is worth while." The Buddhist is careless of life and indifferent to suffering. Christian believes that life is good, and builds hospitals to cure the sick. Buddha did not tell people to struggle, did not bid them repent, issued few rules of con-His whole mission was summed up in this-disgust for existence, here or anywhere. If a man felt remorse for his sins, it showed that he wanted to do better. He must want nothing at all.

Buddhism spread among the peoples of India, and at the death of Buddha it spread still more. Its progress was checked, however, among the northern peoples, who believe in opposing themselves to Nature, and refuse to resign themselves to fate. It is a purely Eastern religion, lacking altogether a universal note—it could never convert the world.

Vardhamana did not like the Buddha's teaching, and taught a very different religion. Vardhamana, we may think, was a truer teacher than the Buddha, but, unfortunately, he did not possess the same genius, the same attractiveness, as the other. His converts were fewer.

In the midst of much unintelligible stuff about Nirvana, there is a kernel of solid virtue in Vardhamana's teaching. He taught that everything has a soul, the soul being the "life"—so that grass, trees, animals, even water, have souls.

TEACHER OF HOPE WHO FOLLOWED THE TEACHER OF DESPAIR

It is the fate of this soul to journey from body to body for millions of years, and the only escape from the toil of existence lies in practising four virtues liberality, gentleness, piety, and repentance. One must be good in word, thought and deed; kindness to animals is essential. So we see that Jainism is better than Buddhism, because it makes for action instead of for despair

SPLENDID TEMPLES OF ANCIENT FAITHS



The great Temple of Heaven at Pekin is the most sacred spot to the followers of Confucius. There every year, on a great outdoor altar, the Chinese ruler kneels and prays for the favor of Heaven. Then sacrifices are offered, and as the ruler bows and touches the ground with his forehead, all the officials do the same.



The believers in Jainism are not numerous, but they are very wealthy and influential in India, where there are over a million of them. They have many beautiful temples, and this one at Ahmedabad is a striking example of their elaborate architecture. Jain means victorious, and refers to the victory over self.

and resignation: but the goal appears to be the same—an escape from life. Christ, on the other hand, created in men a passionate desire for life; life. and ever more life; life which fulfils itself in adoration of God, who wishes all His children to be happy.

Nothing is known of Vardhamana, but the Jains still exist, and are very rich.

GREAT CHINESE TEACHER AND THE A CURIOUS LEGEND OF HIS BIRTH

Curiously enough about a century before the existence of these two teachers in India, there lived two teachers at one and the same time in China. The one was Lao-tsze, who founded what is called Taoism; and the other Confucius, the

founder of Chinese philosophy.

The meaning of the title Lao-tsze is nothing more or less than "Old Boy," and legend has it that he was born in a miraculous way, being no less than eighty years old at the time of his birth, his head being covered with white hair, and a venerable beard descending from his chin. But a more appropriate translation of "Lao-tsze" is to make it "the Venerable Philosopher"; and of course the story of his birth is simply a legend.

He was born in a hamlet, and became librarian to the king. In the royal library he pondered over the mysteries of life, and after many years he came to the conclusion that the great thing, the supreme virtue, was humility. Desiring to hide himself, he left the palace and set out for the wilderness. As he was passing through the gate, the warden, who knew him for a holy man, said:

"You are about to withdraw yourself from the world. I pray you write me a book before you go."

Lao-tsze thereupon sat down and wrote a book about half the size of St. Mark's Gospel. He gave this to the warden, passed through the gate, and no man knows where he died.

HOW LAO-TSZE WROTE A GOSPEL AND TAUGHT MEN NOT TO BE ANXIOUS

The little book is the gospel of Taoism. From those few pages grew up an immense religion. If Lao-tsze could stand in that gate now, he would be amazed to see the effect of his farewell to the warden. Let us see how much we can understand of Taoism.

The word "Tao" is the despair of translators. It means "the way," but it means "the wayfarer" as well. It

is man and his destiny; God and humanity. We cannot say exactly what a Chinaman understands by it. Laotsze's advice is that we should think and act without reflection. We should become like young children. The grass grows without taking thought; man should live with a similar freedom from anxiety. Everything should be spontaneous, everything done on the impulse. But he carries this advice almost to the point of anarchy. "It is the way of Tao," he says, "not to act from any personal motive, to conduct affairs without feeling the trouble of them, to eat without being aware of the flavor, to account the great as small and the small as great, to recompense injury with kindness.

He hated war; he did not like to see men put to death. He felt no interest in art, culture, and refinement. Life should be without effort. There could be no beauty where there was strain. The pilgrim of existence should never be in haste about anything, never be anxious.

THE BOY WHO PLAYED AT PREACHING AND BECAME THE SAGE OF CHINA

We see that, unlike the two teachers of India, this old philosopher wanted people to be happy; but we cannot help feeling that here also is that despairing "fatalism," or the belief that everything is prearranged to happen, whatever man may do, which is the ruling idea of the East as distinct from the West.

A very different man is Confucius, the great sage of China. Confucius and Lao-tsze once had a conversation together. Lao-tsze did not think much of Confucius. Confucius was struck by Lao-tsze. Now, which should we say was the greater man? It was Confucius. It requires genius of the highest order to appreciate those with whom we do not agree. Confucius was born of an ancient and honorable family; but he was poor. In order to earn his living, he studied hard in childhood. He was fond of music, and played on the lute, singing to it. His favorite game with other children was what we should call playing at being a clergyman." He liked to dress himself up, to strike attitudes, and to conduct religious sacrifices. He was married at nineteen, and became a keeper of stores, and afterwards the controller of parks and herds.

He was twenty-two when he set up

MOHAMMED DICTATING THE KORAN



Every Mohammedan has great reserves for the carred scriptures of his religion, called the Koran, a word that means " took " just as our word Bloke does. Mehammed and that the chapters of the Koran were brought to him from Ferrem by the angel Gabriel, and is confirm that pointed to the fact that he himself could neither read nor write. But the general opicion of schedures that he detailed the Koran. The photograph of the top picture on page 3025 is by H. C. White & Co., London, and that of Buddha on page 3023 is by Frith.

3027

as a teacher, and it is said of him that he never refused a scholar who was too poor to pay his fees. But he used to say that when he had explained one corner of any subject, if the pupil could not understand the other three corners for himself, he gave up teaching that lesson.

His fame spread as a teacher, and he became a minister to one of the rulers. So great was his success that he became "the idol of the people, and flew in songs through their mouths." He put down injustice, and banished crime. He was just, honest, fearless, and good. But the ruler began to grow jealous of his power, and Confucius had to go.

The rest of his life is a pathetic tale of homeless wanderings. Accompanied by his disciples, he journeyed from state to state, seeking some ruler wise enough to accept him as teacher and minister. He told his disciples that the greatest reform was to make people understand the meanings of such names as "ruler," "father," "son." If those words were properly understood, unhappiness and misery would vanish from the earth.

How the teacher of china sought a kingdom but found none

On these wanderings he frequently encountered hermits—men who had retired from the world in disgust. These hermits could not understand how Confucius could be so stupid as to live in a wicked world trying to alter what was unalterable. Confucius said it was impossible to withdraw from men and live with beasts and birds who did not understand man. "With whom should I associate," he asked finely, "but with suffering man?" So he walked on and on, teaching his disciples, comforting the poor, and seeking for a kingdom to rule.

He found no kingdom. But his teachings have lived from the day of those sad wanderings down to our own time, and Confucius now reigns as no other emperor can reign in the hearts of millions and millions of the human race.

One of his sayings shows the great difference between him and Lao-tsze: "The cautious seldom err." But his whole gospel was more generous than that; he taught the golden rule that we should live exactly as we would have others live: "What you do not like when done to yourself, do not to others." His whole teaching shows that we should do good to others, whether there is need

for us to do so, or not. But he said nothing chivalrous or noble about women, and he gave no attention to a life after death. "While you do not know life," he said, "what can you know about death?" All his ideas of goodness concerned man's life on this earth, and it is wonderful that a teacher who left wholly out of account life after death should have had, and still does have, such immense influence over men.

The prophet of persia who laughed

THE DAY HE WAS BORN

Further back in time than any of these men is the founder of Zoroastrianism, the ancient religion of Persia. Some say he lived before the battle of Troy, others that he was Ezekiel, others that he was Ham, Moses, or Abraham. There is no end to the theories about Zoroaster. The legends about him are also legion. It is said that he began to laugh the day he was born; that the palpitation of his brain was so vigorous that it repelled any hand that might be put upon his head; that he dwelt twenty years in the wilderness and lived upon a single cheese which never grew stale. It is also said that as he came down from meditation on a mountain, fire burst out from heaven which did not consume him:

is to know about this world and the next. We need not trouble our heads about this enormous nonsense, which always grows up about the original men of antiquity. We may be certain that a man named Zoroaster did live, that he taught the Magi, or Wise Men, of Persia, and that his character was sufficiently unusual to make him revered and honored and obeyed by his disciples.

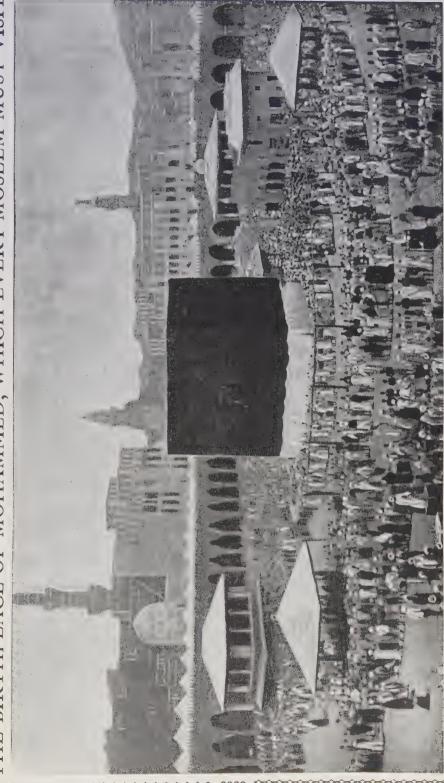
that he desired to be killed by a thunder-

bolt, and that in this manner he did die, after having taught the Persians all there

THE GOOD GOD OF THE LIGHT AND THE EVIL GOD OF THE DARKNESS

Zoroaster divided everything into good and evil. There was a good god and an evil god. Some of the animals, birds, fishes, and plants are made by the good god, and some by the evil. He taught that sacrifices should be made to the good god in order to win from him all manner of good things; and to the evil god also, that he might guard the offerers from dangerous and hurtful and unpleasant things. Light belongs to the good god, and darkness to the bad. The name of the good god is Ormuzd, and

BIRTHPLACE OF MOHAMMED, WHICH EVERY MOSLEM MUST VISIT



Now every Moslem must turn towards Mecca when he prays, and must visit it at least once in his In the courts of a great mosque stands the kaaba, shown in this picture, a small temple which every year receives hangings of rich material from the Sultan of Turkey. No pilgrim visits Mecca without walking round the kaaba seven times and kissing a sacred black stone, built into its wall, which Abraham is said to have received from Paradise. Mecca was a place of pilgrimage long before Mohammed was born there.

the evil Ahriman. Life after death will be either good or evil, and the whole of our eternal life is determined by our existence here. The soul after death passes over the Accountant's Bridge; its deeds are examined in the book where everything is written; if there are more good than evil deeds, it goes straight to bliss; if the other, it goes straight to pain; and if the balance is equal, it waits in a land of shadow for the final decision of the Great Judge.

You will see that there is some sense and some beauty mixed up in this otherwise absurd religion, which is interesting as showing us what men have accomplished in striving to solve the great and perplexing riddle of existence.

THE ORPHAN BOY WHO BECAME A PROPHET TO MILLIONS OF MEN

And now, last of all, we come to the most recent of religious founders, Mohammed, who is the prophet to millions of the human race, and has sometimes, very ignorantly, been compared with Christ. The truth is that Mohammed probably knew the teachings of Christ. Mohammedanism, some people have said, was Mohammed's effort to rescue the teaching of Jesus from the confusion into which it had been brought by the Christian Church.

Mohammed was born of poor parents at Mecca towards the end of the sixth century. Left early an orphan, he was brought up by an uncle. He was a good boy. At a marriageable age he was sent to act as master of the camels of an elderly woman who traded in Syria. This woman fell in love with her young servant and married him. At forty years of age he was the father of a family, with married daughters. Later he had many wives, and is said to have excused himself for beating one by saving that he flogged her as a woman, not as his wife. Some authors says that he was subject to epileptic fits, and that, being ashamed of this infirmity, he pretended that he fell into convulsions because he could not support the glorious sight of the angel Gabriel, who came from God to inform him of things concerning religion.

THE FLIGHT OF MOHAMMED WHO TAUGHT THE RELIGION OF THE SWORD

In any case, he certainly had swoons; and he certainly, on account of his visions, became a feared and honored person. Disciples gathered about him.

The magistrates of Mecca, fearing an insurrection, determined to put a stop to his ravings, whereupon Mohammed made his famous flight from Mecca to Medina. Here he determined to assert his religion by the sword, and, gathering an army about him, went to and fro, attacking cities and caravans on the road, until at last, after some years, Mecca itself fell into his hands. He died three years after.

It is certain that Mohammed's followers became enthusiastic in devotion to one God, Allah. It is certain that much of Mohammed's teaching is borrowed from the law of Moses. It is almost probable that his ideas were influenced by the primitive teachings of Christianity. He rejected the Church; but he seems, in his own fashion, to have accepted Jesus. But his ideas altogether lack the exquisite clearness and the transparent purity of the Light of the World. They cannot be compared.

The Koran, the scriptures of Mohammedanism, is a wonderful book. Mohammed is supposed to have been inspired by the angel Gabriel to dictate it or have it written. In it there are fables the most monstrous and horrible; but in it, too, there are occasional aspirations towards immortality, and expressions of repentance, which are beautiful.

THE KORAN THAT RULES NATIONS AND PREVENTS THEIR PROGRESS

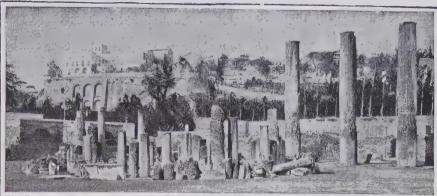
With all its faults, the Koran rules millions of the human race; but it prevents progress. On the whole, it is a book neither very profitable nor very pleasant for any but students of religions. And yet it is this book which Mohammedan children must use as almost their only school-book. Mohammedanism, youngest of all religions, is perhaps the one most distasteful to European knowledge.

The more one compares religions, the more brightly shines the pure and increasing light of the Bible; and, above all, the more we compare the founders of other religions with the pure and beautiful Christ, the more do we feel their utter unworthiness to be compared with Him.

All religions are a struggle from ignorance to knowledge, an effort of man to understand his Creator; but it is in the Bible alone that we seem to find hope.

THE NEXT MEN AND WOMEN BEGIN ON 3049.

The Story of THE EARTH.



The Temple of Serapis at Pozzuoli, in Italy, was built by the Romans on the seashore. Slowly the land sank, until at last the sea invaded the temple, and marine creatures burrowed into the stone pillars. About 350 years ago the land again began to rise, and now the temple is above the water.

THE EARTH'S CHANGING FACE

WE have begun to learn something about the forces that have long been at work shaping the face of the earth, and we have made the very great discovery that those forces are at work still. When

we read what is ordinarily called history, we make the greatest of all mistakes if we fancy that what men did, or said, hundreds of years ago, must be more important than what they are doing and saying now; and so in the history of the earth's face, the present is as important as the past, and the history of the future is now being made by tides and rivers, and rain and wind, just as the future history of mankind is being made by us.

What, then, do we find when we look at the face of the earth as it is at present? For the first answer to this we turn to our maps. As a rule we do not think that there is anything particularly wonderful about a map, but there is a great deal of human history of almost the highest kind printed upon a map, even a map that has no names upon it, and that is all printed in one color. For ages past brave men, who have had a special genius for travel and adventure, have started out from home to search the

earth. None of us, even by much thinking, can quite realize the courage and the faith of a Columbus, setting forth on untracked waters to find an unknown land. Thousands of brave lives, much thought, and

wisdom, and patience, and faith have gone to the gaining of the knowledge which is expressed in a globe or in a map of the world. Those of us who stay at home, and take good care of ourselves, ought to remember this when we open an atlas.

Now, we are not going to consider here all the different colors which we see on an ordinary map of the world. Maps published in England, for instance, show much red, and we learn that red indicates the territory for which they who live in those little islands are responsible, and when we see how much of the world is so marked, we are forced to think what a solemn thing it is to be charged with such a responsibility.

There are other colors besides red, and we know that these colors stand for different countries, and the line between one color, or country, and another is called a frontier. Now, one of the first things that we learn, when we study real knowledge, is that for science of the highest kind there

are no frontiers, and that these different colors in which our maps are printed do not mean everything for anyone who tries to do the highest kind of thinking. A great man, who traveled all over the world, once said: "I have traveled all over the world, and I have found only two kinds of people, men and women." We might add that if we travel all over the world, we find only one thing everywhere, and that is Nature. The laws of motion, and of light, and of chemistry, the laws of water and of air are true everywhere, and the earth is a whole, which we must always think of as a whole; just as mankind is a whole, and to be thought of as the child of the earth, even though we sometimes think of ourselves as a number of foolish little groups of people, hating and fighting each other.

Now, the first thing we discover is that the face of the earth is partly covered by water and is partly dry land. We know that about two-sevenths is dry land, and about five-sevenths water. The great masses of dry land we call continents, and the great masses of

water we call the oceans.

The great mountain peaks that rise out of the sea

There is land at the bottom of the oceans, and where this land rises high enough, as, for instance, in a sort of mountain range, we may find the peaks of the mountains coming up above the surface of the water, and forming a chain of islands. On the other hand, even in the middle of the continents, we may find deep places which are covered with water, as, for instance, in the great lakes of North America or the Caspian Sea in Asia. This distribution of land and water on the surface of the globe, we have lately learned, is constantly changing. There is no end to the evidence that proves this.

When we look at a map of the world and see the continents and the oceans, we must understand that what we are looking at is a map of the world as it happens to be now; that our lives, or the whole period of written history, are but moments in the history of the earth, just as the whole history of the earth is but a moment in the history of the universe. We are gradually beginning to find out how it might be possible to make quite a different map, showing

what the face of the earth was like, perhaps a million years, or five million years, ago; and we may even begin to learn something of what the face of the earth will look like in a million years to come. It is probable that, on the whole, the surface of the earth from age to age is becoming drier.

How the earth is drying up and becoming like the planet mars

New water is being made on the earth; but more is being lost, for as a planet like the earth grows older, more and more of the water sinks through its crust, and leaves the surface. When we make a careful study of the planet Mars, which probably has yet a great deal more to teach us about our own earth than we have learned already, we believe that Mars shows us what the earth may one day become, and probably the moon teaches us the same lesson. The whole surface of Mars is now very nearly, though not quite, dry. There is not much water upon it except at its Poles.

But though this is probably true of the earth as a whole, and though there was probably never more dry land on the earth than there is now; yet there may have been areas of dry land once, in places where now the ocean rolls; while, on the other hand, great stretches of the present continents must have been under the water. We have some evidence of a lost continent which is specially interesting because it has to do with the history of our own distant ancestors.

When we look at a map of the world, we see running down from India, along the coast of Siam and the Malay Peninsula, a great chain of islands, which leads to Australia, the biggest island of them all. This great island is so big that it is really a continent, though, of course, it is not so big as the continent of Africa, which man has made into a great island by cutting the Suez Canal.

A MIGHTY CONTINENT THAT LIES LOST AT THE BOTTOM OF THE SEA

When we study Australia and the islands which lie between it and Southern Asia, we begin to learn that very probably there was once a great continent there, and that all these islands, smaller and larger, really represent the highest parts of that lost continent. When, too, we study the kinds of life that are to be found in Australia and these islands, we are more sure than ever that they must

have begun to develop on a single great continent, and when we examine still more closely the peculiarities of the living creatures in Australia itself, we can even begin to calculate how long ago it was that Australia was made into an island and cut off from the rest of the world. Of course, as we read this, we shall keep a map of the world before us. Now, in the northern part of this vast district—as, for instance, in the islands of Sumatra and Borneo—we find some wonderful kinds of monkeys, of which we may see living specimens at the zoological gardens in cities any day. These, we can prove, are more like primitive man in form than any other living creatures in the world. So it is possible that, long ages ago, the very first of mankind lived on this lost continent, and that there mankind first saw the light.

Thus we come to the first of the great questions which face us, directly we realize that the land and water of the earth are always more or less changing places. What are the forces which lower a continent so that part of it becomes the bed of the ocean, and what are the forces that can raise the shallower part of an ocean so that it becomes a continent? There are no more important questions for this branch of knowledge, and I fear that there are scarcely any more difficult to answer.

THE MYSTERY OF THE RISING AND THE FALLING OF THE OCEAN FLOOR

If we were merely to ask what it is that is eating away, for instance, parts of the east coast of America, then there would be no difficulty, for we can see the process going on under our own eyes, and we see that wind and water account for it. But if we are to discover what happens to make the loss of a whole continent, it is evident that we require some deeper explanation than this kind of thing. Deeper is exactly the word, for it is quite evident that nothing acting on, and at, the surface of the earth could produce such tremendous results. The surface forces of wind, rain, air, and water can, after all, only affect the surface. It is quite plain that they could not possibly raise the bottom of the ocean so that it became dry land, nor push down a whole continent so that the ocean rolled over it. We must find some forces that act at a deeper level. Now, we know quite well that if we

constantly shovel rubbish into a deep space, in time we shall fill it up. It might be that the floor of the ocean was gradually heaped up with something from age to age until at last it came to the surface; and we know that the floor of the ocean does get heaped up by the remains of living creatures, and that the same matter that makes the chalk cliffs of the English Channel is being heaped up at the bottom of the Atlantic.

THE SEE-SAW OF THE EARTH'S CRUST THAT GOES ON FROM AGE TO AGE

But the average depth of the ocean is two and a half miles, and it is quite certain that it is not this process which accounts for the making of continents from the ocean floor. It is not that anything is heaped on the floor, but that the shallower part of the floor itself is raised up. Besides, if this were the explanation, it would still leave us unable to account for the other thing that happens—the sinking of the con-The more we come to study this question, the more we see that the real explanation, whatever it be, must be one that explains both processes. Something goes on from age to age which at one place raises the level of the earth's surface, and at another place lowers it.

It is a kind of see-saw process. Water, of course, being fluid and able to run, and being pulled by the attraction of the earth, always goes as near the centre of the earth as it can; so if the level of the solid crust falls low enough at any place, the water runs there; and if, on the other hand, the level is raised, the water runs off it. Therefore, the presence of the water, which we call the ocean, simply marks the deeper places as compared with the higher places of the earth's surface. What we need to do to get a real understanding of the question is to try to get an idea of what the earth's surface would be like if all the water were taken away. Then we could understand its real shape, its ups and downs, its depths and heights.

THE CHANGES IN THE EARTH'S CRUST AND THE UNSEEN FORCES THAT CAUSE THEM

What is it that makes the deep places deep, the high places high, and that sometimes raises the first and lowers the second? This is a far better and truer way of looking at the question

than we can get if we have the presence of the water always in our minds. once we learn that what we are studying is really the shape of the solid earth and the reasons which produce that shape and change it from age to age. The second great thing we learn is that the causes of all these tremendous changes that show on the surface are at work underneath the surface. The surface means a lot to us. All life is its child. But, after all, if we could drain all the water away, we should find that the outside of the earth is merely a thin crust, probably not more than forty or forty-five miles thick at the most; and the movements of this crust up and down—which have such tremendous consequences, throwing the water outside it from one place to another, turning oceans into continents and continents into oceans—are due to the gigantic forces that are ever at work in the earth's interior. That is what we mean when we say that we must find a deeper explanation of these surface changes. At last we have got deep enough.

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN IF THE EARTH WERE QUITE ROUND LIKE A BALL

Now, first of all as to what is the real shape of the solid earth at the present What would it look like if we could dry it—run all the water off it, so to speak, and hold it in our hands? For instance, would it be round, like a ball? We may be perfectly certain that it would not. If it were round, like a ball, the water would cover it equally all over; the whole surface of the earth would be one waving ocean, and life would have had to develop, as far as it could, either under the water, or floating on the surface of it. We have already learned that life could not have advanced far on such an ocean-covered earth.

Then what is the shape of the solid earth if it is not round? Perhaps a map of the world or a globe will teach us something. When we look at such a map, almost the first thing that must strike us is that by far the greater part of the land is to the north, and that by far the greater part of the water is to the south. Now, that is very interesting and peculiar. There is no reason why we should have expected it, and probably it must mean something. There is such a thing as chance, which has its own proper laws; but the laws of

chance would not account for the peculiar distribution of land and water on the earth at present, any more than they would account for the remarkable number of spiral nebulæ in the sky.

How the continents and countries of the world taper off to the south

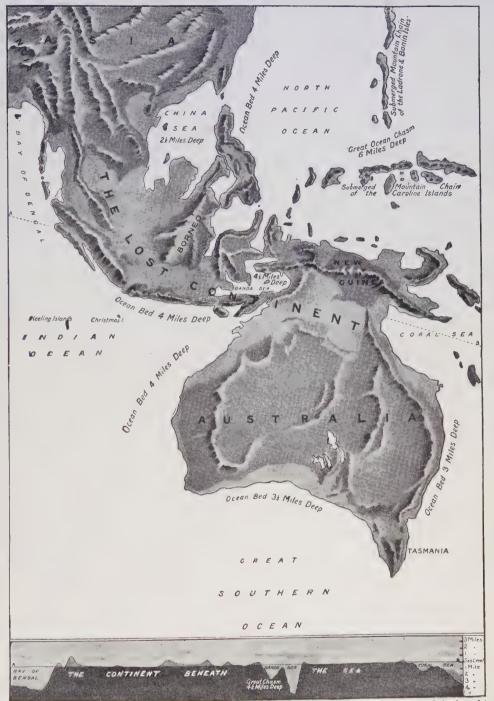
And then we notice another thing. It is that, in general, when the land does run down into the south, it gets narrower as it runs down. We see this almost everywhere. Always there is this tendency for the land to run down in tongues to the south. Look at the shape of Greenland and of South America; look at the shape of Africa; look at the shape of India; even look at the shape of Asia, and the lost continent that ends in Australia as seen in the map on page 3035. We see that it gets narrower as we go south. And if we imagine Tasmania joined to Australia, as it once was, we see that Australia itself runs southward almost to a point. Here is something which must have a meaning.

This deeply interesting and important study is now being carried on by men in different continents, and they are really as yet only in the middle of their work; but it is so important, and will certainly be so much more important, that I am quite certain we ought to understand it as far as it has gone, though we shall not find very much about it in any books in English, or in any other language. These students have made various imaginary maps and models of the earth, showing what the shape of the land would look like, and how it would be distributed, if the level of the ocean were different from what it is at present, say, a quarter of a mile deeper, and so They are able to do this because nowadays the bottom of the sea has been very largely mapped out over the greater part of the world, and we know where it is deep and where it is shallow, and what parts would appear above the surface if the water were drained to different levels.

The shape of the earth, which is like a big pear and not like a ball

All this work, which is exceedingly difficult, and has taken many years already, inclines us to the belief which we might have begun to guess at directly we saw how much water there was to the south, and how much land to the north, namely, the belief that the solid

A CONTINENT THAT HAS SUNK FROM SIGHT



If we look at a map of the world, we see a long chain of islands between Asia and Australia. It is thought that millions of years ago all this land was joined together and formed a mighty continent; but the land gradually sank and the sea rushed in, so that only the mountains remained above the water, and now form the islands of the Pacific. If the sea were to sink only 400 yards, the lost continent, which is shown restored in this map, would reappear. Very deep water surrounds the continent on all sides, as may be seen in the lower picture, which shows a section of the lost continent across the line from A to B on the map.

earth is roughly pear-shaped, with the most bulgy part inclined rather to the north, and the tapering part inclined rather to the south. We must not imagine that the pear runs exactly north and south, nor are we to think of it as at all a perfectly regular pear; but, all the same, this theory of a "pear-shaped earth" almost certainly represents a great advance in our knowledge of the earth's history, and even its future. It is not possible, except for those who have devoted years to mathematical studies, to explain the supposed causes which have produced this pear-shape. At any rate, we are to think of the great oceans as clothing this pear in such a way that, when they are added to it, it becomes a fairly regular round ball.

Working away all the time, and never to be forgotten, are the mighty forces under the earth's crust. It is these which, if we really understood them, as we have scarcely yet begun to do, would explain to us why the level of the surface heaves up and down. We could not understand this if the crust of the earth were made of the same substances everywhere, and were of the same thickness everywhere, and if the solid earth itself were perfectly round.

HOW THE EARTH'S INTERIOR SHRINKS AND THE CRUST WRINKLES INTO MOUNTAINS

Then the results of what is happening inside the earth, which is that it is shrinking, would show themselves equally everywhere. But the crust of the earth is not made of the same materials everywhere. It is probably very much thinner in some places than in others; and, being pear-shaped, the strength of gravitation is different at different places. All these reasons help us to understand why, as the interior shrinks, the earth's crust does not slowly settle down upon it in all directions, and why the crust wrinkled into mountains, cracked, tilted and twisted, crushed and stretched, and is even heaved up and down from age to age.

One of the greatest pieces of work for the future of science is to understand what is really happening inside the earth, and to find out what is really the structure and composition of the earth's crust. Until this is done, the study of geology is, after all, only a study of little things on the surface. It is as if we were to try to understand the history and the life and the movements of a human being by looking simply at the outside of him with all his clothes on.

A HOLE THAT WOULD TAKE A CENTURY TO DIG AND COST MILLIONS OF DOLLARS

It has been reckoned that in less than a century, if mankind worked very hard, and spent several hundreds of millions of dollars, we might make a hole in the earth perhaps ten miles deep. Even that is only a guess, because no one knows what we should come to before we had got half as far, or even a third as far. We might get a supply of steam, but even then we could learn very little; and to descend such a hole would be certain death.

The really marvelous thing is that men of science are able to learn as much as they do within the narrow and strict conditions that confine them. It is a marvelous thing that we should know the very weight and properties of the atoms in a star that is billions of miles away, and no wise person will venture to declare that we shall never learn the great facts about the inside of our own earth. New ways of learning are open to us as the generations go on. Only within the last few years we have discovered radium and what it does. We have now detected it in the crust of the earth; we have reckoned the proportion of it, to some extent, in the various things that compose, at any rate, the outside of the crust of the earth, and we are just beginning to understand how this element, by its never-ending production of heat and electrical forces, must be at work, changing and shaping the earth's crust from age to age.

How the ground rises and falls twice a day everywhere

Still more recently French and German scientists have declared their discovery of tides in the earth's crust. They tell us that twice every twenty-four hours the solid crust rises and falls as much as eight inches, but, of course, we do not notice this any more than sailors in a ship feel the tides of the sea.

These are the deepest and most difficult questions, though also the most important. We shall next go on to study other matters which are nearer the surface upon which we live, and which, therefore, we are more easily able to understand

THE NEXT PART OF THIS IS ON PAGE 3125.

The Book of POETRY

AN AMERICAN GIRL'S FAMOUS POEM

EVERY boy and girl is familiar with some lines of this poem. It describes, with great dramatic effect, how a young Englishwoman sought to save her sweetheart, by preventing the curfew bell from tolling, that being the signal for his death. The curfew, or evening bell, originated after the Norman Conquest, and was first intended as a warning to the Saxon peasantry to put lights out in their houses. "Curfew" comes from two French words, "couvre feu," meaning "cover the fire." This poem has so long been one of the most popular dramatic pieces in the English language, that it may be a surprise to many to know its writer is still alive, and likely, we hope, to live for many years. Her name is Rose Hartwick Thorpe, and she was born in the State of Indiana, July 18, 1850. She wrote the poem when little more than a schoolgirl, and it would not be wrong to describe it as a schoolgirl's masterpiece. It is usually known as "Curfew Must Not Ring To-night."

LHE CURFEW

ENGLAND'S sun was continued from 2935 the hill-tops far away, Filling all the land with beauty at the close of one sad day;

And its last rays kissed the forehead of a man and maiden fair,

He with steps so slow and weary, she with sunny floating hair;

He with bowed head, sad and thoughtful; she, with lips all cold and white, Struggled to keep back the murmur: Curfew must not ring to-night!"

"Sexton," Bessie's white lips faltered, pointing to the prison old,

With its walls so tall and gloomy, mossgrown walls, dark, damp, and cold,

"I've a lover in that prison, doomed this very night to die

At the ringing of the curfew, and no earthly help is nigh.

Cromwell will not come till sunset." And her lips grew strangely white

As she spoke in husky whispers: "Curfew must not ring to-night!

"Bessie," calmly spoke the sexton (every word pierced her young heart

Like a gleaming death-winged arrow, like a deadly poisoned dart),

"Long, long years I've rung the curfew from that gloomy shadowed tower Every evening, just at sunset, it has tolled the twilight hour.

I have done my duty ever, tried to do it

just and right; Now I'm old, I will not miss it. Curfew bell must ring to-night!

Wild her eyes and pale her features, stern and white her thoughtful brow;

And within her heart's deep centre Bessie made a solemn vow.

She had listened while the judges read, without a tear or sigh:

"At the ringing of the curfew Basil Underwood must die." And her breath came fast and faster, and

her eyes grew large and bright; One low murmur, faintly spoken: "Curfew must not ring to-night!

and a To

She ne with quick step bounded forward, sprang within the old church door:

Left the old man coming slowly, paths he'd trod so oft before. Not one moment paused the maiden,

but, with cheek and brow aglow, Staggered up the gloomy tower, where the bell swung to and fro;

Then she climbed the slimy ladder, on which fell no ray of light,

Upward still, her pale lips saying: "Curfew shall not ring to-night!"

She has reached the topmost ladder; o'er her hangs the great, dark bell;

Awful is the gloom beneath her, like the pathway down to hell.

the ponderous tongue is swinging; 'tis the hour of curfew now,

And the sight has chilled her bosom, stopped her breath, and paled her brow.

Shall she let it ring? No, never! Her eyes flash with sudden light,

As she springs, and grasps it firmly: "Curfew shall not ring to-night!

Out she swung-far out. The city seemed a speck of light below,

There 'twixt heaven and earth suspended, as the bell swung to and fro.

And the sexton at the bell-rope, old and deaf, heard not the bell,

Sadly thought that twilight curfew rang young Basil's funeral knell.

Still the maiden, clinging firmly, quivering lip and fair face white,

Stilled her frightened heart's wild beating: "Curfew shall not ring to-night!"

It was o'er; the bell ceased swaying; and the maiden stepped once more

Firmly on the damp old ladder, where, for hundred years before,

Human foot had not been planted; but the brave deed she had done

Should be told long ages after. As the rays of setting sun

Light the sky with golden beauty, aged sires, with heads of white, Tell the children why the curfew did not

ring that one sad night.

accords

O'er the distant hills comes Cromwell. Bessie

sees him; and her brow Lately white with sickening horror, has no anxious traces now.

At his feet she tells her story, shows her hands all bruised and torn; And her sweet young face, still haggard with

the anguish it had worn, Touched his heart with sudden pity, lit his eyes

with misty light.

"Go! Your lover lives!" cried Cromwell.
"Curfew shall not ring to-night!"

Wide they flung the massive portals, led the prisoner forth to die, All his bright young life before him. 'Neath

the darkening English sky

Bessie came, with flying footsteps, eyes aglow with love-light sweet;

Kneeling on the turf beside him, laid his pardon at his feet.

In his brave, strong arms he clasped her, kissed the face upturned and white, Whispered: "Darling, you have saved me;

curfew will not ring to-night!'

OH, LOOK AT THE MOON!

These simple child-like verses were written by an American lady, named Eliza Lee Follen, about seventy years ago. Mrs. Follen was born in 1787 and died in 1860; she wrote many similar old-lashioned pieces, chiefly for young people.

OH, look at the moon! She is shining up there; Oh, mother, she looks Like a lamp in the air.

Last week she was smaller, And shaped like a bow; But now she's grown bigger, And round as an O.

Pretty moon, pretty moon, How you shine on the door, And make it all bright On my nursery floor!

You shine on my playthings, And show me their place, And I love to look up At your pretty bright face.

And there is a star Close by you, and may be That small, twinkling star Is your little baby.

MINE HOST OF THE "GOLDEN APPLE "

It is a very old custom for inns and public-houses to adopt some sign to distinguish them. The "Red Lion," the "Green Man," the "Bunch of Grapes," and such like are familiar. The "Golden Apple" has also been so used, but here a poet reminds us that the place where Nature's apples grow is better than that with the painted sign of the "Golden Apple." The verses are by Thomas Westwood.

GOODLY host one day was mine, A Golden Apple his only sign, That hung from a long branch, ripe and fine.

My host was the beautiful apple-tree; He gave me shelter and nourished me With the best of fare, all fresh and free.

And light-winged guests came not a few, To his leafy inn, and sipped the dew, And sang their best songs ere they flew.

I slept at night on a downy bed Of moss, and my host benignly spread His own cool shadow over my head.

When I asked what reckoning there might be,

He shook his broad boughs cheerily: A blessing be thine, green apple-tree!

ROCK OF AGES

This beautiful hymn was written by Augustus Montague-Toplady. It is found in many church hymnals, and has become familiar and dear to the hearts of many of us.

ROCK of Ages, cleft for me Let me hide myself in Thee. Let the water and the blood, From Thy riven side which flowed, Be of sin the double cure-Cleanse me from its guilt and power.

Nothing in my hand I bring-Simply to Thy cross I cling; Naked come to Thee for dress— Helpless look to Thee for grace; Foul, I to the Fountain fly-Wash me, Saviour, or I die.

While I draw this fleeting breath, When my eye-strings break in death, When I soar to worlds unknown, See Thee on Thy judgment-throne, Rock of Ages, cleft for me, Let me hide myself in Thee.

A PRAYER

ORD, who art merciful as well as just, Incline thine ear to me, a child to dust.

Not what I would, O Lord, I offer Thee,

Alas! but what I can.

Father Almighty, who hast made me man, And bade me look to heaven, for Thou there, Accept my sacrifice and humble prayer. Four things which are not in Thy treasury I lay before Thee, Lord, with this petition:

My nothingness, my wants, My sins, and my contrition.

ROBERT SOUTHEY.

"WELCOME TO SPRING"

This beautiful poem, which breathes the very spirit of spring, was written by Pierre de Ronsard, one of the great French poets of the sixteenth century. He was intended for the diplomatic service of his counwas intended for the diplomatic service of his country, and was sent on more than one mission, but his career in this direction was cut short in early life by deafness. Far from being discouraged, however, he set himself to study and write. In spite of constant ill-health, he became the head of a group of poets called "the pleiades," who did much to give French literature the standard it has since uphel...

GOD shield ye, heralds of the spring, Ye faithful swallows fleet of wing, Hoops, cuckoos, nightingales, Turtles and every wilder bird, That make your hundred chirpings heard Through the green woods and dales.

God shield ye, bright embroidered train Of butterflies, that, on the plain, Of each sweet herblet sip; And ye new swarm of bees that go Where the pink flowers and yellow grow To kiss them with your lip.

A hundred thousand times I call— A hearty welcome on ye all: This season how I love! This merry din on every shore, For wind and storms, whose sullen roar Forbade my steps to rove.

GERMAN FOLK-SONGS IN ENGLISH VERSE

FOLK-SONGS are simple songs made by the folk, or people, for the most part, long ago. Compared with the music of to-day, folk-songs are like wild flowers beside garden flowers. Every nation has its folk-songs; on this page and the next appears a selection from the German, translated into English by Mr. Alfred Percival Graves, M.A., an English school inspector, also famous as an author and song-writer, his merry Irish song about "Father O'Flynn" being popular all the world over. The words of these German folk-songs are simple and clear, and the tunes are easy to remember, with a good lilt about them. They are taught to German children at school, and the children grow so fond of them that they remember them all through their lives, singing them in their homes in the evenings, or in the open air when holidaying, or even when on the march as soldiers. We used to sing such songs in America long ago, and we are beginning to sing them again at our schools and concerts.

WERE I A BIRDIE TOO

WERE I a birdie too, I'd fly away with you Far o'er the foam;

But since that cannot be, but since that cannot be,

I'll stay at home.

Still in the autumn light, valley and wood and height

Joyfully glow;

Free o'er the mountain-side still I can wander wide,

While the winds blow.

Then you, dear birdie, fly far, far across the sky;

I must bide here.

But with the spring come back, but with the spring come back, Do, birdie, dear!

THE SONG OF THE TWO HARES

'TWIXT a hill and hollow, hollow pass,
Two young hares were lying;
Nibbling at the juicy, juicy grass,
Nibbling at the juicy, juicy grass,
How the blades went flying!

When they'd both their little paunches filled, Down they did squat them;

Then, as in sleep they both were stilled, Then, as in sleep they both were stilled,

Came a churl and shot them!

When they both had pulled themselves together, And at last concluded

That they still were sitting on the heather, That they still were sitting on the heather, Down the hill they scooted!

THE DANCE OF THE FLOWERS

THE lilies of the valley chime
Their joy-bells sweet and low.
Now, wild flowers, 'tis your dancing time!
What makes you dally so?

Blue, yellow, white, they hurry up, They're flocking faster still! The daisy and the buttercup, Wood-violet, daffodil.

Then O, while out of heaven the moon Looks down with joyful glance, The lilies ring and ring the tune, The blossoms dance and dance.

Jack Frost he stamps his iron foot;
"How dare you dance and play?"
The lily-bells, alas! are mute,
The blossoms hide away.

But hardly has that churl of churls
Forsook their favourite glen,
When hark! the lilies' peal of pearls
Is wakening once again.

I hear myself its silver hum; At home how can I stay? O flowers, 'tis calling me to come And dance with you away!

SON OF MY HEART

SLEEP, sonny darling, your mother's delight!
Close your blue eyes up, there, close them
up quite!

up quite!
Everything's quiet all over the house—
Nothing is stirring but one nibbling mouse.

Angels as lovely, my laddie, as you, Nodding and smiling, are watching us, too; When you are older, perhaps they will fly, And wipe the big tear-drop from out of your eye.

Gilded by sunbeams now all your days go; Later, ah, later it will not be so! Then, without number, Care's shadowy hand Will keep away slumber as by you they stand.

Sleep, my heart's darling, the dark night is nigh, sleep on in safety, for mother is by.

Nay, never fear you, my own curly-pate, Mother is near you, both early and late.

GOD ONLY KNOWS

COULD you count the bright stars peeping
Through the sky so soft and blue,
Or the cloudlets gently creeping,
Tell me, could you count them too?
Only God, who never slumbers,
In His head could hold their numbers,

Could you count the midges dancing
On the golden summer beam,
Or the little fishes glancing
Up and down the crystal stream?
God has called them into being,
All their happy hours foreseeing—
That is why they frolic so!

For He made them every one.

Children, could you count the number Of the little curly heads, Starting out of rosy slumber From their happy little beds? God the Father sees and knows them, All His loving kindness shows them—Knows and loves you every one!

◇◇◇◇◇◇◇◇◇◇◇

THE HOBBY-HORSE

HOP, hop, hop! Without stay or stop; Over walls and fences flying, Never jibbing, never shying. Without stay or stop, See my pony hop. Tip, tip, toff! Don't you shake me off! Just you stop that mad curvetting, Or the whip you'll soon be getting! Do not shake me off! Tipty, tipty, toff! Ho, there, ho! Woa, my pony, woa! Ostler, ostler, Jinny, Joany, Fetch the fodder for my pony! Woa, my pony, woa! Ho there, ho there, ho Whack, whack, whack! How my whip I crack! Wish that they would listen to me-Yes, I think that that will do me. How my whip I crack! Whack, and whack, and whack!

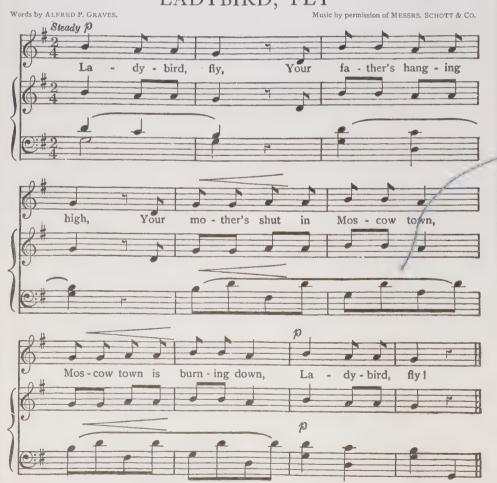
Stay, now stay! Don't you run away! For the journey still before you, Hay and oats will quite restore you. Don't you run away! Stay, my pony, stay!

THE FIR-TREE

FIR-TREE fine, O fir-tree fine, How faithfully you flourish! Not only in the summer's glow, But through the winter's scourging snow, O fir-tree fine, O fir-tree fine, How faithfully you flourish! O fir-tree fine, O fir-tree fine, What joy, what joy you've brought me! When year by year your branches green, My childhood's Christmas-trees have been, O fir-tree fine, O fir-tree fine, What joy, what joy you've brought me! O fir-tree fine, O fir-tree fine, From you I've learned the lesson: That hope and trust through trial keen, Still keep our courage ever green. O fir-tree fine, O fir-tree fine,

From you I've learned that lesson!

LADYBIRD, FLY



♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦ 3040

LITTLE VERSES FOR VERY LITTLE PEOPLE

In marble walls as white as milk, Lined with a skin as soft as silk, Within a fountain crystal clear, A golden apple doth appear.

No doors there are to this stronghold,

Yet things break in and steal

\$\$

Yet things break in and steal the gold. EG



FLOUR of England, fruit of Spain,
Met together in a shower of rain
Put in a bag tied round
with a string,

If you'll tell me this riddle, I'll give you a ring.

HAVE a little sister, they call her Peep, Peep;

She wades the waters deep, deep, deep; She climbs the mountains

high, high, high;
Poor little creature she has
but one eye.



He comes roaring up the land— The King of Scots, with all his power, Cannot turn Arthur of the Bower!



BLACK we are, but much admired;
Men seek for us till they are tired.
We tire the horses, but comfort man;
Tell me this riddle if you can.



AS I was going o'er Westminster Bridge, I met with a Westminster scholar; He pulled off his cap, an' drew off his glove,

And wished me a very good-morrow.

What is his name?

HICK-A-MORE, Hack-a-more,
On the king's kitchen door;
All the king's horses,
And all the king's men,
Couldn't drive Hick-a-more,
More,
Off the king's kitchen door!



THERE was a king met a king In a narrow lane; Says this king to that king: "Where have you been?"

"Oh, I've been a-hunting With my dog and my doe."

"Pray lend him to me, That I may do so."

"There's the dog, take the dog."
"What's the dog's name?"

"I've told you already."
"Pray tell me again."

A^{S I} went through a garden gap, Who should I meet but Dick Redcap!

A stick in his hand, a stone in his throat, If you'll tell me this riddle, I'll give you a groat.

OLD Mother Twitchett had but one eye, And a long tail which she let fly; And every time she went over a gap, She left a bit of her tail in a trap.



THIRTY white horses upon a red hill, Now they tramp, now they champ, now they stand still.



AS soft as silk, as white as milk, As bitter as gall, a thick wall, And a green coat covers me all.





OCK ROBIN got up early At the break of day, And went to Jenny's window To sing a roundelay. He sang Cock Robin's love To the little Jenny Wren, And when he got unto the end, Then he began again.

COME little mice sat in a barn to spin; Pussy came by, and she popped her head in.

"Shall I come in and cut off your threads?"

"Oh, no, kind sir; you will snap off our heads!"

"Oh, no, I'll not; I'll help you spin."

"That may be so; but you won't come in."



UEEN ANNE, Queen Anne, she sits in the sun.

As fair as the lily, as white as the swan. "I send you three letters, so pray you read one."

You must read one, if you can't read all, So pray Miss or Master throw up the ball.

N a cottage in Fife Lived a man and his wife, Who, believe me, were comical folk; For, to people's surprise, They both saw with their eyes,

And their tongues moved whenever they spoke.

When they were asleep, I'm told—that to keep Their eyes open they could not contrive; They both walked on their feet, And 'twas thought what they eat Helped, with drinking, to keep them alive.

> PIE sat on a pear-tree, A pie sat on a pear-tree, A pie sat on a pear-tree, Heigh O, heigh O, heigh O! Once so merrily hopped she, Twice so merrily hopped she, Thrice so merrily hopped she, Heigh O, heigh O, heigh O!

'HERE was a man of Thessaly, And he was wondrous wise, He jump'd into a quickset hedge, And scratched out both his eyes.

But when he saw his eyes were out, With all his might and main He jump'd into another hedge, And scratched them back again.

OBERT BARNES, fellow fine, Can you shoe this horse of mine?" Yes, good sir, that I can, As well as any other man; Here's a nail, and there's a prod, And now, good sir, your horse is shod."

Y father he left me three acres of land, Sing ivy, sing ivy;

My father he left me three acres of land, Sing holly, go whistle, and ivy!

I ploughed it with a ram's horn, Sing ivy, sing ivy; And sowed it all over with one pepper-Sing holly, go whistle, and ivy!

I harrowed it with a bramble bush, Sing ivy, sing ivy; And reaped it with my little penknife, Sing holly, go whistle, and ivy!

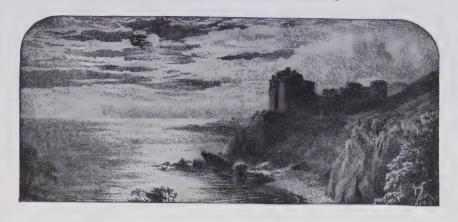
The Old Woman Tossed in a Basket







The Book of WONDER



IS THERE A MAN IN THE MOON?

THERE is certainly no life on the moon as we understand life. If the moon is inhabited at all it must necessarily be by a race of beings utterly different from anything we know on earth. For every

living thing on our familiar earth is the creature of our local conditions. For instance, we breathe air, we are dependent on climate, and we are what we are in height and stature solely by reason of the density of the atmosphere. If the density of the air increased, we should become a squat people, unable to walk upright, and unable to lift a small weight; if the density of the air lightened, we should be able to leap over hills and toss heavy weights above us.

Now, there is no atmosphere enveloping the moon, and so the race of possible beings inhabiting that lovely sphere must, to begin with, differ from us in the matter of breathing. They would be without noses and without lungs. And then think of their cities. A temple or a villa on the moon would last for ever. Air would not corrupt it, rain would not tarnish it, lightning would not rend it. Glass windows would not exist there, for without rain and wind who would think of glass windows? Such a

thing as a kitchen, or even an ordinary fireplace, would not be found among them, for, as there is no air, no fire can

be lighted, no match can be struck. And the people walking through the streets of this eternal city would be a dumb race. They would never speak, because speech does not exist without air; they would make no noise with their feet and with their traction, for sound does not exist without air. If it were possible for all the largest cannon of our earth to be discharged from the moon at the same moment, they would make less noise than a pin falling upon velvet. The moon might be filled with lovely flowers,

escape their lips.

A soundless, airless, waterless city; eternal and incorruptible, as silent as death, as vivid as life!

but they would give off no odor.

Birds might sing from every branch,

but no note would be heard. Men

might cry with all their force to the

heavens, but not a whisper would

WHAT ARE THE MARKS LIKE A FACE ON THE MOON?

If we look at the moon through a pair of opera-glasses, or, still better, through a telescope, we do not see the "face" at all. It merely happens that the marks sometimes look very like a face to the naked eye. The marks consist of mountains, mountain ranges, craters, and the sunken beds of what were once probably seas and oceans. The most prominent of these markings, and those which help most to give the appearance of a face, are made by volcano craters, and these are quite different from any we know on the earth, because they are enormously larger. I suppose that all the volcanoes on the earth could easily be put together into the crater of one of the volcanoes on the moon. Some of these craters are scores of miles across.

If we have never looked at the moon with an opera-glass or a little telescope, we should do so. We lose the face, but we see far more, and it is not difficult even with a quite small glass to see exactly for ourselves to what the markings that make the face are really due. Often we can see the mountains best when the moon is not full, and then we see them standing out at the edge where the shadow and the light join. Some pictures of the moon and further facts about the wonderful mountain ranges and volcano craters on it are given on pages 2205 to 2211.

IS OUR EARTH A MOON TO OTHER WORLDS?

The general name for a moon is a satellite, or attendant. The earth itself has one satellite, which we call the moon; Saturn has nine; Jupiter has nine; and so on. A satellite is a body which revolves round some other heavenly body, which is usually called the satellite's primary. Our earth, then, and all the other planets, are satellites to the sun, and thus play the part of moons to the sun. But the sun is the only world to which the earth is a moon, for it is the only world around which the earth revolves. It may be that the sun revolves round some other great star, and so is a sort of moon to that star. in which case the whole of the sun's family, including the earth, would be "moons" to that star: but our leading astronomers now think that this is not the case.

WHY IS IT WARM IN SUMMER?

We might think at first that perhaps the earth is nearer to the sun in summer than in winter, and so the air is warmer and the sun's rays hotter. We know that the earth does not move in a circle round the sun, but in a sort of oval path called an ellipse. But the fact is that, though the earth is nearer to the sun during part of the year than it is during the rest of the year, it is nearest in winter and farthest in summer, in the Northern Hemisphere. The difference in distance is so small that it does not affect the weather much; but no doubt if the earth were nearer the sun in summer and farther off in winter, summer would be a little hotter and winter a little colder than it is.

That our distance from the sun does not make the seasons is plain when we remember that in our winter it is summer in Australia. It is warm in summer because then the sun's rays strike the earth more directly; the sun rises higher in the sky, as we say, and that means the same thing. The air is like a great blanket; it keeps heat in and it keeps heat out. If the sun's rays strike straight downwards to the earth through the air, they do not have to travel through so much of it as if they traveled through the air slantwise.

WHY IS IT COLD IN WINTER?

In winter the sun's rays have to pass very slantwise through the air, and so lose a great deal of their power. The reason of the difference between summer and winter-indeed, the cause of all the seasons—is that the earth is tilted on its axis, the line running through it from the North Pole to the South Pole. The globes made to represent the earth which help us to learn geography are always tilted. Imagine the sun as a strong lamp on the floor, and the earth as a spinning-top on the floor, going round the sun. If the top is spinning upright, then at every part of its path round the lamp it will be in the same relation to the sun. But if the top spins tilted, as the earth does, then part of the time the upper half of it will be tilted towards the sun and the lower half away from the sun; and on the other side of its path the upper half will be tilted away from and the lower half tilted towards the sun. We in the United States live on the upper half of the great top called the earth, and in our summer this half is tilted towards the sun, and in our winter is tilted away from it. So our summer is the Australian winter, and the Australian winter is our

summer. The tilt makes all the difference to the sun's rays as they pass through the atmosphere. It might have been that the earth was not tilted in its path round the sun, and then we should have had no seasons.

WHY IS IT HOT AT THE EQUATOR?

We know that the Equator is the name given to the great line that we imagine to run round the middle of the earth. Of course, there is no real line, except on the maps and globes. The belts, or zones, of the earth on both sides of the Equator are called the tropic zones, and are the hottest parts of the earth's surface. The reason is that, no matter whether it is summer or winter. farther north or farther south, in the temperate zones-in one of which all the United States lie—the tropic zones are always very directly exposed to the sun's rays, which strike through the air very straight down instead of slantwise. So the sun rises very high up into the "top" of the sky in the tropical regions, and it is always very hot there. But it is too hot for human life at its best, and the greatest works of man have been done in the temperate regions.

WHY CAN STILL WATER REFLECT THINGS

The distance from which the light comes has nothing whatever to do with what happens to it. Still water, like many other surfaces, is a very exact reflector of light. It throws the lightwaves back from itself without mixing them up or distorting them. So long as it does this, we can see the image of whatever threw the light. It matters not in the least how far the light has traveled before it reached the water. You can see trees reflected in it, but you can see the moon or the sun reflected in it equally well, though they are scores of millions of miles away.

WHERE DOES PUMICE-STONE COME

We think of pumice-stone as merely something that rubs our skin so hard that it will take out ink-stains, but it has a wonderful history. The word is really the same as the Latin word spuma, which means foam, and we can see for ourselves that this stone is very light and spongy, so that it is almost like foam. It is spongy and full of spaces because it was formed under the influence

of intense heat, and the spaces in it were filled with gas when it was made. Pumice-stone is really volcanic rock. formed deep in the earth and thrown out upon the surface from the crater of a volcano. A particular value it has for our knowledge of the earth is that its composition tells us something of the deeper part of the earth's crust. Specimens of pumice-stone, and of the other volcanic rocks, are now being carefully examined to see how much radium they contain in them. When we know this, we shall get some idea of the quantity of radium in the earth's crust at depths about which we cannot yet learn in any other way. The great importance of this is that radium produces heat, and so we can learn how the earth is kept warm, and how much longer it is likely to remain warm, even apart from the sun's help.

TATHY CANNOT WE MAKE COINS?

If we had the minting machinery, and if we had gold and the metals which are added to it to make it harder, we could make gold pieces; but we should not be allowed to do so. Even though they were the same in every way as the gold pieces made at the Mint, this would not do, for it is necessary to know how much money is in circulation; and if people could add as much as they pleased to it, this could not be known. Every gold piece added to the circulation of money slightly lowers the value of all the others. In any case, we should not do this, for it would not be worth while. We could get better value for our gold by selling it to the Government—that is to say, we could exchange it for gold pieces, and get more for it than we could make if we had to pay for the machinery and the work.

When men called counterfeiters make "gold pieces," they do not use gold, or, at any rate, they use only a little to gild the coins, so that they may look like gold pieces. If we get twenty real dollars or a real gold piece for a piece of gilded lead not worth a penny, it is theft, and that is why it is not allowed.

WHAT ARE THE GROOVES ROUND THE EDGES OF MONEY FOR?

Pennies and nickel pieces have smooth edges, but silver and gold coins are "milled," as it is called, round the edge. The reason is that people used to pare the edges of coins, especially gold coins, and then sell the precious metal. This

is, of course, a form of theft from the nation's money, and the best way of stopping it was found to be to "mill" the edges of the more valuable coins, so that no one could pare them without letting it be seen at once. Other coins are not milled because it would be worth no one's while to pare their edges.

WHAT MAKES THE BRIGHT COLORS WE SEE WHEN WE SHUT OUR EYES?

The nerves of sight always produce sight, whatever excites them; that is usually light, but it may be many other things. Pressure is one of them, and that is why we "see stars" when we get a blow on the eye. When we shut our eyes very tightly we cause some pressure on the eyeball, and so there are sensations of light produced. Also, there are various things in the eye which are excited by light, and reflect it for a short time even after the eye is shut. Then the curtain at the back of the eye sees these things. We often see things that are in our own eyes in this way. Also, the retina has a way of seeing things more or less faintly after the eyes are shut, and these images are called afterimages. Sometimes they are bright, as the thing itself was, and sometimes they are seen as dark images corresponding to the bright thing we have been looking at. Lastly, we must remember that the evelids allow a certain amount of light to pass through them, so that we still see a little even when we close our eyes in the presence of light. In people who are not well, the brain may give the sensation of light in closed eyes, apart from any light that really exists, and apart from afterimages.

WHAT ARE THE SPOTS THAT COME BEFORE THE EYES?

Spots before the eyes are of two distinct kinds. The one kind is permanent. The spots are always there, and always in the same place. They are due to something that should not be in the eye—most commonly a speck of the *cornea*, or the front part of the eye, that is not transparent, having been damaged in some way. Such opaque spots in the cornea throw shadows on the retina and are so seen as spots before the eyes.

The second kind of spots is quite different. These are not permanent. They seem to be in different places at different times. Usually we do not notice them at all. They are the

shadows thrown on the retina by white blood-cells moving through the fluids inside the eye, and so getting in the way of the light. As these cells move about, of course, the shadows they throw are not seen always in the same place. White cells are always traveling about in the eye, more or less, but usually we do not notice them.

When we have been awake all night, or have grown tired from staying up too late and becoming too excited, we get spots before our eyes, because our nerves have been made *too* sensitive, and so they notice the shadows of these cells, which a healthy eye does not notice. It is one of the most important facts about living matter, especially nerves, that when they are weak they become *too* sensitive or irritable; and this is called "the irritability of weakness."

WHERE DOES ALL THE DUST GO?

Dust is made of very different things, and its fate varies accordingly. Some dust is mainly made of particles of carbon, and these are gradually washed into the soil by the rain. We do not know whether they are useful there. Some of them get into our lungs and stay there. Then much dust is made of organic matter—substances derived from living creatures, such as horses, for example.

These street deposits of animals are a very important part of town dust. They find their way into the sewers, and so to the sea; or often to the soil, where, like all organic matter, they are extremely useful for the growth of vegetable life. This dust often gets into our eyes and throats, and probably helps to cause the colds that are so common in towns. Town dust will be really healthier when horses, dogs, and cats are kept under better control-if, indeed, they are allowed in towns at all. Also, a considerable part of the organic matter in dust is consumed and oxidized by the oxygen of the air, partly under the influence of the sun, and partly by the action of microbes.

WHY IS THERE SHINGLE ON PARTS OF A COAST, AND SAND ON OTHERS?

This depends on the earth's crust in various places. The shingle that is found on some coasts is made by the action of the sea on rocks made by fire, and therefore called *igneous* rocks, from the Latin word for a fire. In some countries near the layer that forms the shingle there

is a layer of chalk, and that is also broken down by the sea-water. Chalk, as we know, is a deep-sea deposit of the bodies of living creatures. In other places the history of the earth's crust has been different. There the exposed layers have been mostly formed by deposits of material at the bottom of the sea. forms the very crumbly sort of rock called sandstone—a good example of the opposite class of rocks to those called igneous. The sandstone class of rocks is called *sedimentary*, because they were formed as a sediment, or deposit, under the water. Nevertheless, the same elements, silicon and oxygen, compose both sand and shingle.

WHAT DO WE MEAN BY GREENWICH

It is plain that as the earth spins round, the sun must appear to rise in the east sooner, the further east we are, and later, the further west we are. So the apparent time, judged by the sun's rising and setting, is different in different places, according as they are east or west of each other; indeed, midday on one side of the earth is midnight on the other side. It is not a question of north or south, because the earth does not spin in the north-south line, but in the east-west line.

So it is necessary to have some agreed place from which to take our time, and the place on which many nations have agreed is Greenwich. They have their own time for their own purposes; but for general purposes, as, for instance, events occurring in the sky, they refer to Greenwich time—that is to say, the time reckoned by what the sun seems to do at Greenwich. The lines on maps up and down the earth's surface from north to south are called lines of longitude. They are narrower in the north and south than at the Equator, of course, and meet at the Poles-like the lines usually made by the knife when we cut a melon in the most usual way. Places on the same line of longitude as Greenwich have Greenwich time exactly, and no other place can have it.

WHY DOES TIME GO ON AND NEVER

It is very difficult for us to understand at first, but there is really no such thing as time. All the wise men who have thought about it are entirely agreed as to this. What goes on and never stops is *change*. There is change around us,

as in the movements of the earth, and the moon, and the sea, and animals, and there is also change in ourselves; in our bodies and in our minds. It has been said that "nothing is constant but change." We get our idea of what we call time from our experience of change in ourselves and in what is around us. This change never stops, and so we say that time never stops. We take something that changes regularly, such as the position of the earth as it moves round the sun, and we measure time by that; or we take the change of day and night. If everything that happens, within us and without us, were to happen a thousand times more slowly, we should not notice that things were happening more slowly; there would be nothing, within us or without us, by which to notice it.

If change were to cease; if everything stayed where it is at this moment, say, four o'clock in the afternoon; if the shadows grew no longer, and night did not come; if we did not get hungry or thirsty; if our minds did not think of things, and if our limbs did not grow tired, and if everything whatsoever, within and without, were to remain exactly as it is this instant—then there would be no time until change began again. We all think at first that that is not true, but the reason why we do think so is that we cannot help thinking of change as going on somewhere, and so of time as going on too.

Why is a snowflake lighter than a raindrop?

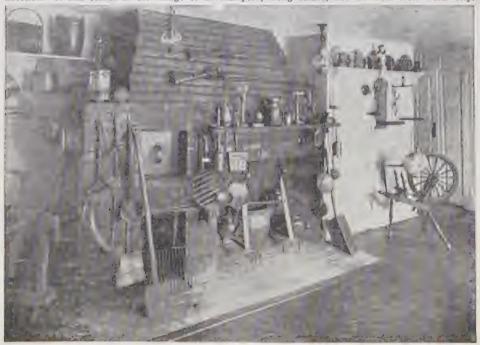
A snowflake is made of ice-crystals that is to say, of solid water. Now, it is a most important and peculiar fact about water that ice is lighter than liquid water, even though it is colder. general rule, of course, is that things grow heavier as they become cooler and lighter as they grow hotter, because heat expands them and cold contracts them. But at just near its freezing-point water does not obey this rule; it expands as it grows cooler and freezes. That is why it bursts pipes in winter. So a snowflake is made of water in a lighter state than the water in a raindrop, and yet another reason why the snowflake is lighter is that there is a great deal of air among the ice-crystals. This makes the whole thing lighter, just as the air in the holes of a sponge makes it lighter.

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE ON PAGE 3143.

THE EARLY HOME OF JOHN HOWARD PAYNE

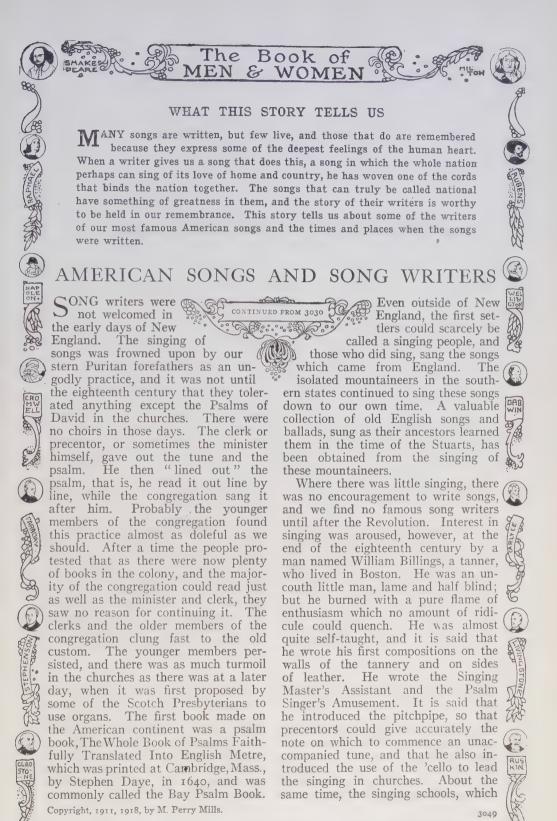


This is the house which was the childhood home of John Howard Payne, who wrote "Home, Sweet Home," a song which has touched the hearts of thousands. Such songs as this have an influence that no one can estimate. Probably this was the home to which the heart of the writer turned with so much affection. It still stands in the village of Easthampton, Long Island, not far from New York City.



Old-fashioned people said "the kitchen is the heart of the home." In days when life was simpler, much time was spent in the kitchen, which was usually a large, bright room where the cooking and the spinning and other based of tasks were done. This picture shows the great health of the little of John Howard Payne's home.

Upper picture copyright by Brown Bros.



JULIUS CASAR

our grandfathers and grandmothers knew so well, appeared here and there. Since that time, there has been no lack of in-

terest in singing.

American poets and composers have shown remarkable aptitude for creating popular songs. They have brought together words and music which the public have welcomed and sung with delight because they expressed what was in the hearts of all men and women. More than once our songs have touched the hearts of other nations too and have gained a world-wide popularity. Although some critics have called them crude, some of the greatest composers in the world have recognized genius in their very simplicity.

Music has been called "not food for the soul but wine." A stirring song lifts the spirits of those most exhausted and depressed, and helps them to fresh courage. When some years ago need arose for more overseers of the laborers on the Panama Canal, overseers who could sing and influence the men to sing while at work were given the preference. For it had been found that the cheering influence of singing kept the men from homesickness and helped them to do better

work.

However beautiful they may be, songs which deal with peculiar or individual experiences instead of with those which everybody knows and shares, never stir great enthusiasm. To be popular a song must draw people together with a sense of brotherhood. It must express some universal feeling simply and directly.

WHY THE CONCORD HYMN DID NOT BECOME POPULAR

The Concord Hymn by Ralph Waldo Emerson, sung at the completion of the Battle Monument at Concord on the anniversary of the battle of Lexington, is a beautiful poem. But because it is the work of a man somewhat withdrawn from the mass of his fellow men it lacks this necessary quality. Its patriotic theme and its literary beauty have not been enough to make it popular.

A sentiment which comes to everybody as he or she grows older is love of what has been familiar in childhood. The first successful American songs were mostly of this character. One such is The Old Oaken Bucket, written in the summer of 1817 by Samuel Woodworth, the son of plain people, and a man of little educa-

\

tion, but of strong, true feeling. Songs like his; like Roll on, Silver Moon, by Joseph Turner of Charlestown, Mass., who set his words to an English tune, are what most appealed to the popular fancy before the crisis of war aroused demand for music impelling more stirring emotion.

SONGS OF SENTIMENT AND HOME

Of all the songs inspired by love of home, Home, Sweet Home has been the most enduringly popular. Like many another favorite, it was written for the Its author, John Howard Payne, was living at that time in Paris. He had been sent there by an English theatrical company to find and adapt French plays and operas for the English stage. One opera which he thus made over and in fact largely composed was Clari, and for its homesick heroine he wrote his famous song. He himself was lonely and homesick for his native America, and the words express his mood of love and longing, the mood of all exiles from what is dearest and most familiar. But for this song John Howard Pavne would now be forgotten. Yet in his own day he was a celebrity for other achievements, and he became one very young.

He was born in New York June o, 1701, of fine old New England stock. Most of his childhood was spent in Easthampton, L. I., where the home he immortalized may still be seen. He was an uncommonly handsome and gifted boy, with a strong desire to go on the stage. Unknown to his family, the young stage lover started and conducted a little theatrical paper called The Thespian. The New York Evening Post decided to reprint one of The Thespian's articles. and this led to acquaintance between young Payne and Mr. Coleman, editor of the Post. Mr. Coleman was astonished to find the able writer a lad of only fifteen. He became interested in him and with another gentleman raised funds to send him to Union College, Schenectady, N. Y. Payne still desired to go on the stage and finally money troubles caused his father to consent. For a few years the youth had a brilliant success as an actor both here and in England. Then strangely enough his talent flagged and changed. Some power went out of him which never returned. He finally withdrew from the stage and supported himself by writing, adapting, translating, and in various ways belonging to stagecraft.

Like many another man of talent, he was lacking in practical sense. However much money he was making, he never managed to save for the future. He never could be thrifty. He was in money difficulties, when, through the influence of friends, he was appointed American Consul at Tunis, where he died in 1852.

The world went on singing Home, Sweet Home, and those who had known its author felt that he was entitled to at least a grave in his native land. Thirty-one years after his death Mr. W. W. Corcoran had the poet's body brought from Tunis to Washington, D. C. The President, his Cabinet and a body of soldiers escorted it to Oak Hill Cemetery, where it was laid finally to rest.

NEGRO MELODIES—A DISTINCTIVE FORM OF AMERICAN SONG

Our American song-writers have the distinction of having created a unique form of popular song, negro melodies. That these have a singular charm has been acknowledged the world over. Sometimes plaintive, sometimes rollicking, they are characterized by simple, tender and appealing melody. Most of them appeared originally in Minstrel Shows, a form of entertainment altogether American and for many years immensely popular, both before and after the Civil War. They were a curious mixture of buffoonery, local and contemporary jokes, and these delightful songs. Many of the best known-Way Down upon de Swanee Ribber, Old Uncle Ned, My Old Kentucky Home, Old Black Joe, Old Dog Tray, and many others-about 160 in all-were written by a Northern man,-Stephen Collins Foster, of Pittsburgh. It is sad that a man whose genius has for so long been a source of good and pleasure should himself have been unhappy and unfortunate. His career was wrecked by intemperance. His life began in a most promising way, for he was the youngest and well-beloved son of cultivated, well-to-do people. He was born on July 4, 1826, to the strains of The Star Spangled Banner, which was being played on his father's lawn by a Pittsburgh band. Stephen had every advantage of education. From a little child he was a musical prodigy and composed songs. His first published song, Open Thy Lattice, appeared when he was sixteen. From that time he became increasingly popular. His songs earned a great deal of money but it was for other people. Stephen remained poor. Two songs, Oh Susanna, and Uncle Ned, he gave to a friend, who made \$10,000 out of them.

The Christy Minstrels had a great reputation in his day and nearly all Foster's songs were written for them. Old Folks at Home has proved the most lastingly popular. It has been translated into many languages and is known and loved the world over. The pathos of its words has expressed the longing for friends of many a homesick heart.

After his death in Bellevue Hospital as the result of an accident when he was thirty-eight, Foster was carried to Pittsburgh and buried beside his parents.

A NORTHERN WRITER WHO WON SOUTHERN FAME

Another songster who won love and fame but not money was Daniel Decatur Emmett. He wrote many popular songs and one very famous, Dixie. He was a well-known minstrel himself, a clever actor and singer, loved as "Old Dan Emmett" by his comrades on the stage. In spite of his great popularity he is said to have earned only about \$600 in all as a song-writer. Like Foster, he too began to write when very young. Old Dan Tucker appeared when he was fifteen. He was a Northern man, in sympathy with the Union cause, which makes it an odd fact that he should have written Dixie, the great war song of the Confederacy. He wrote it in 1859 for the wellknown Bryant's Minstrels, of which show he was then a member. "I wish I was in Dixie" was a much used phrase with show people forced to travel in the chilly North in the winter instead of in the balmy South. It occurred to Emmett on the blustering autumn day when he had set himself to write a new song for his show. He was in New York, and there Dixie was first sung. A year and a half later it was introduced into the opera Pocahontas, and first sung in the South at the Pontchartrain Theatre in New Orleans. A company of Zouaves marched on the stage singing it, were received with great enthusiasm, and it immediately became popular throughout the South, the favorite tune of the Confederate army. When many years later Mr. Emmett visited the South as the author of Dixie,

he received an ovation everywhere. The friendly old man enjoyed the attentions heaped upon him but soon had enough and was glad to return to his little home at Mount Vernon, Ohio. There in a plain cottage, busy with his chickens and his garden, he lived very simply and contentedly until his death in 1904 at the age of 80.

YANKEE DOODLE, AMERICA'S MOST POPULAR DITTY

Nobody knows just how or why Yankee Doodle became our national ditty. We know that our poverty-stricken, illequipped soldiers cheered their spirits by singing it during the weary marches of The story the American Revolution. goes that a certain Dr. Schuckburg, an army surgeon, is responsible for introducing to the army as a famous military air of England what really was an ancient nursery rhyme. His joke was more successful than he could have foreseen. It found favor with our ragged regiments. The rollicking verse joined to the melody suited the rough and ready spirits of the rank and file. The tune has won high favor from no less an authority than the famous pianist Paderewski. From Rubenstein, too, who played it with variations while in America. Many different words have been set to it. After the original doggerel, the most noteworthy version is perhaps The Battle of the Kegs. written by Francis Hopkinson, father of the Hopkinson who wrote Columbia. This poem commemorates a well-known incident of the Revolution, an attempt by David Bushnell of Connecticut to blow up the British fleet at the mouth of the Connecticut River by floating kegs of powder down on them. The attempt failed through the premature explosion of one keg.

From time to time more dignified words have been written to the tune of Yankee Doodle, but none have succeeded in replacing the first doggerel in popularity. Yankee Doodle, as we know it, has been aptly called "our national Mother Goose, the nursery rhyme of the Ameri-

can Army."

The star spangled banner and how it was written

A sentiment which we all share is love of country. Naturally this stirs us most in periods of national stress and struggle. When war clutches the land our singers have always burst forth in patriotic song. Our war songs have come from the hearts of their writers. When Francis Scott Key, then a handsome and clever young lawyer, wrote The Star Spangled Banner he could not have foreseen that it would become the National Anthem of his native land, and that every night, when the flag is lowered at sunset, at every fort and on every flagship of the navy it would be played by the military bands. All night Mr. Key had listened to the bombardment of Fort McHenry near Baltimore. If the fort fell, he knew that Admiral Cockburn, commander of the British squadron, would proceed to attack Baltimore. The day before Mr. Key, in an American vessel which our government had placed at his disposal, had visited the British flagship to obtain the release of a friend who was prisoner of war. This was granted, but the two, with one other American, were detained on their vessel for fear that if allowed to land they would reveal the British plans. While daylight lasted the anxious Americans watched the flag. When dawn revealed it still floating above the fort, they knew the attack had not succeeded. Then, in his joy of relief, Key drew an old letter from his pocket and on its back wrote the first stanza of The Star Spangled Banner. He finished the poem later in the day, when his vessel had been allowed to land. It was first printed as a hand-bill enclosed in a fancy border. One of Key's friends, Judge Nicholson of Baltimore, saw that the tune of Anacreon in Heaven, an old English drinking song, fitted the words, and the two were quickly united with astonishing success. Military bands seized upon the new hymn and it was played upon every occasion. From that day to this its popularity has never flagged. The old flag which prompted the poem, much torn by shot and shell, much cut down from its original size, still exists. It was stoutly made to withstand time by Mrs. Mary Pickersgill.

HAIL, COLUMBIA

Like so many of our songs, Hail, Columbia was written for the stage. It was first sung at an Actor's Benefit in Philadelphia in 1798. The actor, Gilbert Fox, for whom the benefit was given, anxious to have the occasion a success, asked a clever friend, a young lawyer named Joseph Hopkinson, to write a patriotic

song. Mr. Hopkinson wrote the poem and set it to the tune of the President's March. The tune, which greatly helped the popularity of the song, is said to have been composed by a Philadelphia musician of German descent named Roth. It was received with great favor, the big audience joining in the singing. People flocked to hear it. This popular melody is said to have had a helpful influence on public affairs. There was at the time some danger that the United States might interfere in difficulties then increasing between France and England. Hail, Columbia awakened home pride and patriotism and a feeling that we had problems enough of our own without interfering with those of other nations. Philadelphia was then our National Capital, and hearing of the stirring new song, President Adams and his entire Cabinet went to the theatre to hear it.

OUR NATIONAL HYMN AND THE MAN WHO WROTE IT

America, so well known and loved by American school children, was written in February, 1832, by Samuel Francis Smith, a graduate of Harvard College and at the time a student in the Theological Seminary at Andover, Mass. The young man was a passionate lover of music. He was twenty-three when he was given a collection of songs in which the music of the British National Anthem was included. He was so impressed by the dignity of the tune, and its rhythm that he set to work to compose words to it that would be suitable for the circumstances of his own country. The result was My Country, 'Tis of Thee, and no other hymn has been found to take its place in the affections of the whole people. Though he lived to be eighty-seven and wrote other hymns and songs, he never equalled its great success. It is said to have taken him only half an hour to pen the words so familiar to us all.

Many legends have sprung up about one of our most familiar songs—John Brown's Body. We know that the tune belonged originally to an old camp meeting hymn. Some investigators claim that the John Brown meant was an ungainly Scotch soldier, whom his comrades loved to tease. His regiment, the 12th Massachusetts Infantry, was the first to sing the song, of which there have been many variations. The soldiers and the public generally have always loved it and re-

fused to substitute finer words or poetry for the cruder doggerel. William Steffe, writer of many much loved hymns, is said to have composed the music.

THE BATTLE HYMN OF THE

Mrs. Julia Ward Howe's great Battle Hymn of the Republic was originally intended to supply nobler words to the John Brown tune. She wrote it at the request of James Freeman Clarke, who went with her and others to visit an army post near Washington. She heard tired soldiers singing John Brown's Body as they returned from a skirmish, and while the wounded were being carried to their pallets, the stirring strains took possession of her and kindled her ready patriotism to lofty expression. A woman of genius, of fine character, of highest ideals for her country, she put her best of heart and mind in her great poem. The Battle Hymn of the Republic ranks as the finest song of the Civil War.

Marching through georgia

Marching Through Georgia is one of our greatest war songs. The man who wrote it, Henry Clay Work, had very little technical education in music. In his patriotism he found inspiration for the stirring words and music which many a time were to cheer and help along weary, footsore soldiers. Oddly enough, General Sherman, the leader of that famous march, is said to have always felt a great dislike to the song.

Another war song, so beloved and stimulating it was often ordered sung, just before the men went into battle, was Tramp, Tramp, Tramp, the Boys are Marching, and the stirring song The Battle Cry of Freedom. Unlike Work, the author, George F. Root, was a musical scholar and teacher of music, and in his day one of the first authorities in musical matters in this country.

An ardent young Southerner, James Ryder Randall, impatient that his native state should delay in joining the Confederacy, wrote Maryland, My Maryland, considered one of our finest war songs and the best beloved by southern people. He wrote it at a single sitting in the dead of an April night in 1861, in New Orleans, where he was then employed upon a newspaper. The words were published in the New Orleans Delta, received with great favor, and very soon set to music.

A young lady, Miss Jennie Carv of Baltimore, had the honor of establishing My Maryland as an army song. She set it to a German melody, and sang it upon the occasion of a serenade given her sister at Fairfax Court House, Virginia, by a body of General Beauregard's troops. other well loved song of the Southern Confederacy was The Bonnie Blue Flag. There is some doubt whether it was written by Henry McCarthy, author of other songs, or by Annie C. Ketcham of Kentucky. We know that it was first sung at the Varieties Theatre in New Orleans in 1861.

Song singing by soldiers is recognized as of so much importance that when our armies were in training for the Great War, conductors were sent to every camp to teach the men to sing together. Many good songs have been recently written, specially for the soldiers.

A N OLD SONG WHICH WAS REVIVED

The public had to some extent forgotten a once very popular song when the great success of Du Maurier's story, Trilby, both as novel and play, in which this song, Ben Bolt, was introduced, brought it back to favor. The author was Dr. Thomas Dunn English, a physician, and a reserved and scholarly man. He wrote his one famous song by request as a poem for the New York Mirror, and was considered sufficiently paid by the honor of having it printed. The words appeared in 1843. It was quickly perceived that they were well adapted to singing and various tunes The first was discarded. were tried. Another composed by Dr. English was not successful. Finally a German melody with some adaptations was found to fit the words and the new song became widely popular in America and England.

COLLEGE SONGS AND COLLEGE SINGING

The college song, whatever its rollicking form, is apt to have something of academic flavor. Notably so is the case of one of the most famous-Fair Harvard—written by Samuel Gilman. was an alumnus of the great university of which he sang. Born in Gloucester, Mass., in 1791, he became a Unitarian clergyman. He was forty-six years old, living in Charleston, S. C., when he wrote the song.

College singing helps greatly in foster-

ing the community feeling which is one of the best things in college life. No celebration in a college is complete without singing, and many a desperate game has been won on the enthusiasm created by the singing of the students on the benches round the field. What football player on the Yale team does not remember how his tired muscles responded to the reproachful singing of Boola-boola, or what Princeton man can forget the fresh courage that he gained, when the strains of Old Nassau thundered across the field? Many of the most popular college songs, however, take much of their interest from the music to which they are set, and the verses themselves are of little worth. The college song books contain many songs which are common to most of the colleges, but each college has its own distinctive songs. Most of these, however, were written by students, many of whom only wrote for love of their college, and sometimes even the name of the writer is unknown. In most cases the song was written in praise of some particular college, and its fame rarely spreads beyond the college alumni. THE BEAUTY OF NEGRO

SPIRITUALS

No account of songs and song writers in America is complete without some mention of the negro "spirituals" the recollection of which is kept alive by the students at Fisk University, Hampton and Tuskegee. The words of the spiritual songs, in which the negro slaves of the plantations poured out their hearts, are rough and crude, but they are full of intense pathos and feeling. The tunes to which they were set are all in minor keys, and when sung in the open air by soft negro voices, such songs as Swing Low, Sweet Chariot, Oh! dem Golden Slippers and a number of others produce a wonderful effect. They were first introduced to the world by the "jubilee singers" of Fisk University, to which many of the negro race owe a good edu-

America is justly proud of her hymn writers—of the Cary sisters, Dr. Mühlenberg, Bishop A. C. Coxe, and many others who were able to voice the religious longings and consolations of which all the world knows something. We tell of some of these writers of hymns in another part of our book.

THE NEXT STORY OF MEN AND WOMEN IS ON PAGE 3133.

The Book of NATURE

WHAT THIS STORY TELLS US

HE grass that makes the countryside so beautiful, and provides the soft green carpet that we delight to walk upon, is so plentiful almost everywhere in the world that we think little about it and the many different forms that it takes. We see some of the more common wild grasses that grow in America in the part of this book that begins on page 1339, and in the following pages are some more pictures of familiar American grasses, which will help us to know these grasses by name when we see them growing in the fields or by the wayside. Grasses are very hardy, and in a fight for life between trees and grasses, when man takes no part, the grasses win the day, as shown by the vast treeless prairies in our land which were formed when the human inhabitants were few. In another part of this book we find pictures of most familiar American trees with their leaves and flowers.

ATER, it has been prettily continued from 3021 the pavements and strike across the fields! been prettily said, is the eve of the world. Grass, let us add, is the soft mouth of Nature's face. It is only with water and with grass that the earth can smile, that the austere sadness of her countenance breaks up and gladdens with laughter. When the wind moves across the ocean or passes over the tall grasses, the face of the earth changes; she forgets her antiquity; she loses all count of the tragedies and desolations which have strewn her fields since the dawn of creation; she becomes like a babe in the cradle, sunning over with her smiles.

Homer sang of "the innumerable laughter of the sea," and David of the laughter of the cornfields. There we have the eye and the mouth of the world.

The grass of the earth has inspired men with gloomy ideas rather than joyous. We can think of five or six sad sayings concerning grass for every one that is happy. "In the morning it flourisheth and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down and withereth.' As for man, his days are as grass." "All flesh is grass," and so on. Even a poet like Wordsworth hints that only a child can receive the full joy of it:

. Nothing can bring back the hour Of splendor in the grass, of glory in the

But joy is the note of grass. a little patch of it, even when shaven and shorn, breaks up the grey sadness of cities! How good it is to get off

strike across the fields! How pleasant to escape from four walls and rest our eyes upon the little lawn in our garden! And if these things be pleasant and good, what shall

we say of the great summer pageant, when all the valleys stand high with waving grass, and the whole face of Nature flickers and dimples and overflows with the ripple of its joy? Then it is that we feel the undying childhood of this old world, then it is we realize the eternal infancy of Nature.

Take into your hand as much as it will hold of bird-seed. Look at those minute specks—white, brown, grey, and black, some quite round, others three-sided, and some no shape at all. Feel how they run like sand through your fingers. How light they are, these myriad grains! There are millions and millions and millions of these tiny seeds, which feed the birds of the earth.

The fields of the earth, standing thick with grasses, are full of these joyous grains. The wind blows, the grass waves, the little seeds stick to their nests. Then the gleaner comes, and the seeds are shaken out like a waterfall—the fields empty themselves into the granaries of men. But there are millions of acres where no man comes, and where the grasses are filled with seeds, more in number than the stars; they are even as the sand on the seashore; and from the earliest days of the earth they have come down to us with the message of the waving grass that "God's in His heaven, all's right with the world."

SOME MORE FAMILIAR GRASSES



WOOD MELIC
GROWING IN SHADY PLACES, MAY & JUNE
GROWING ON ROADSIDES, FROM JUNE ONWARDS
Wood melic has fewer flowers borneon its stems than any other grass. We see this if we compare its picture with those of other grasses. As in the case of false brome, shown on page 1346, the false oat gets its name from the doubt which has arisen as to whether it is an oat grass or not. It is generally considered to be one.

The photographs on these pages are by Henry Irving.



MEADOW FOXTAIL
GROWING IN MEADOWS, FROM MAY GROWING IN CULTIVATED FIELDS, IN JULY AND AUGUST In some parts of the old country, foxtail used to be called "guinea grass," because English children, and sometimes grown-ups, too, used to collect the heads and sell them for a guinea a bushel. From the wild oats have sprung the cultivated sorts with which oatmeal and other articles of food are now manufactured.



COMMON QUAKING GRASS
FOUND ON DOWNS & POOR PASTURES, IN JUNE & JULY FOUND ON DOWNS & MOORS, IN JUNE Quaking grass has this curious name because it quakes, or trembles, in the slightest breath of air, when all the other grasses are standing still. As we may judge by its name, sheep's fescue is a favorite with sheep. It grows in rough places which would otherwise afford no food for flocks. Fescue means "stalk."



TALL FESCUE
GROWING IN MOIST MEADOWS, IN JULY & AUGUST
GROWING IN MEADOWS, JUNE & JULY
Tall fescue grass does not make very good food for cattle, but it is useful in another way, for it grows so tall that it can be cut down and used as a litter, or bed, for animals. Smooth meadow grass is one of the lime-loving grasses. Hence it is to be found often in company with crested dogstail, shown on page 1343.



Bent grass is a very hardy grass—that is to say, it is difficult to kill. For this reason we find that the grass which grows by the roadside, or where there is much traffic, is largely bent grass. It is also a useful grass to plant on sandy hill slopes where otherwise water is likely to wash the earth away.



It is easy to tell reed grass from others, because it is much later in flowering than the other waterside-loving grasses. When we look at common catstail, we can see that there is no other grass quite like this, and that it deserves the name of catstail. You can hardly fail to notice it as you pass through the fields. ••>••••••••••••••



Mat grass, sometimes called marram, meaning "sea-straw," is found on sandy "dunes" or "denes" by the seashore. In Northern Africa, where it grows taller than elsewhere, it is cut and used for the manufacture of paper. Tufted hair grass is generally to be found in the company of floating foxtail, shown on page 1342.

THE NEXT STORY OF NATURE IS ON PAGE 3195.



THE ROSE POGONIA. A BEAUTIFUL ORCHID

WILD FLOWERS OF CANADA

PART II

HE lovely Arethusa or Indian Pink, another Orchid. is common in marshes in June. The flower is rose-purple and large, with a bearded lip. The one-flowered stem grows from a globular bulb, and is sheathed at its base by a solitary, linear leaf, hidden in the sheaths of the stem and protruding after flower-Burroughs writes: "Arethusa was one of the nymphs who attended Diana, and was by that goddess turned into a fountain that she might escape the god of the river Alpheus, who became desperately in love with her on seeing her at the bath." Our Arethusa is one of the prettiest of the Orchids, and has been pursued through many a marsh and quaking-bog by her lovers. She is a bright pink-purple flower, an inch or more long, with the odor of sweet violets.

Sweet Pogonia is another rare but beautiful Orchid. It has rosy blossoms, and a perfume suggesting ripe red raspberries. The stem is about eight inches high and bears a single ovate or lance-shaped leaf near the middle, and a solitary flower at the summit.

The beautiful Calopogon or Grass Copyright, 1913, 1918, by M. Perry Mills.

Pink is a lovely Or-CONTINUED FROM 2886 chid, with a loose raceme of four to twelve delicate, pink flowers in a loose cluster at the top of a scape six to twelve inches high. The flowers seem to be upside down, as the tip is at the top. A single grass-like leaf sheathes the stem near its base, as it rises from

a solid bulb. This exquisite flower raises its graceful head only in deep, wet swamps and bogs, where it is difficult to reach it.

The Purple Fringed Orchid is found in wet meadows in early June. A smaller species appears in July. The lower leaves are oval or oblong, passing into lance-shaped bracts above. The flowers are purple, rather large, and grow in a spike. Each flower has a fan-shaped, three-parted lip with fringed divisions, and a long curving spur. Under date of June 9th, Thoreau writes: "Find the great fringed orchid out apparently two or three days-a large spike of peculiarly delicate, pale-purple flowers growing in the luxuriant and shady swamp—the village belle never sees this more delicate belle of the swamp -only the skunk or owl or other inhabitants of the swamp behold it."

THE MONUMENT CHOSEN BY LINNAEUS

The Twin Flower belongs to the Honeysuckle family.

"... Beneath dim aisles, in odorous beds, The slight Linnaea hangs its twin-born heads."

It has a slender, creeping and trailing stem, and rounded, evergreen leaves. The delicate, pink, fragrant flowers grow in pairs, nodding on threadlike, upright flower-stems. The calyx is five-toothed, and the corolla bell-shaped and five-lobed, and hairy within. The delicious perfume of the nodding pink flowers fills the air and draws one to their home in the cool moss of the woods. The great Linnaeus selected this little plant as his monument and named it Linnaea borealis.

Another pretty flower of June woods is Bunch-berry or Pigeon-berry. It has a stem five to seven inches high, and ovate pointed leaves, which are crowded into a whorl of four to six. At first sight, the flowers appear like a single white blossom, but on closer inspection it is found that what appeared like white, round petals are really the white leaves of the involucre which surrounds a cluster or head of small, greenish flowers. The fruit is bright red and berry-like, and lends beauty to the woods and swamps in late summer. They are edible, and form part of the winter food of denizens of the northern woods of Canada.

"Born in the purple, born to joy and pleas-

Thou dost not toil or spin,
But makest glad and radiant with thy
presence
The meadow and the lin."

THE REGAL FLEUR-DE-LIS, THE FLOWER OF CHIVALRY

The Large Blue Flag or Fleur-de-lis is beautiful in form and color. The Fleur-de-lis, the "flower of chivalry" chosen by Louis VII as his badge, was the White Iris, which is even more regal and beautiful than the blue species. The latter species has a solitary flower from a green spathe, at the end of a long stem. The flower is large and showy, violet-blue, variegated with green, yellow or white, and purple-veined. The perianth consists of three outer recurved divisions, and three inner smaller and erect parts. The three stamens are covered by the

three over-arching, petal-like divisions of the style. The foliage leaves are flat and sword-shaped, green, and are folded into flat clusters at the base. The stem is one to three feet high, stout, angled on one side, and leafy. It abounds in wet meadows and ditches, and the flowers appear in June. The Blue Flag flower possesses a special interest to the botanist because it is an example of a flower which has guarded itself against selffertilization. The divisions of the style over-arch the stamens, and this arrangement effectually prevents self-pollination. Bees carry pollen from one flower to another. It is said that bees like blue flowers. The insect lights on one of the recurving sepals, and, guided by the conspicuous veins, thrusts his head and back beneath a branch of the style and sips the honey at the base of the stamens. The pollen is sifted on his back. In withdrawing he leaves the stigma of that flower untouched, but the projecting lip of the stigma of the next flower visited scrapes his back and thus secures the needed pollen.

The Blue-eyed Grass blossoms in June, and belongs to the Iris family. The plant is about one foot high with narrow, grass-like leaves, and small blue flowers with a yellow centre. The flowers open in the morning but close later in the day. It is common in meadows from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean.

A NOTHER PURPLE FLOWER

The Fringed Polygala is a delicate and lovely flower blossoming in early June. It prefers a sandy soil in rich woods and is found in Eastern and Middle Canada. The stem is three or four inches high, from long prostrate or underground stems. The upper leaves are green, ovate and crowded at the summit; the lower leaves are scattered and scale-like. The whole plant has a fresh and tender aspect. It has large, showy, purplish flowers, rarely white, with corollas which are conspicuously fringed and crested. In addition to these showy blossoms the plant bears small hidden flowers on its underground stems-" one playful flower for the world, another for serious use and posterity."

In June woods the much-divided leaf and rounded flower-clusters of Wild Sarsaparilla are often seen, and later in the year the dark berries are noticeable.

CANADIAN FLOWERS



This is the dainty flower of the wood sorrel, improperly called the shamrock. The flowers are white, red-veined and sometimes tinged with purple.



Several Orchids are found in Canadian woods. The Showy Orchid, shown here, blooms in May. One petal makes a platform on which the bees alight.





Pickerel Weed is so called because it grows in snal- Indian Pipes, the strange looking flowers shown in low waters where pickerel may be found. Its blue this picture, have no green foliage. The bracts flowers, which form a close spike round the stem, bloom from July to September. It has one leaf. The flowers get their name from their shape.

The stem bears a single, large, long-petioled, much-divided leaf, and a shorter naked scape which bears the rounded flower-cluster of small greenish-white flowers. The long roots are fragrant and aromatic, and are often sold as a substitute for genuine Sarsaparilla.

THE GERANIUMS OF THE WOODS

Wild Geranium is a common woodland plant flowering in early summer. The stem is erect and one to two feet high, and the leaves are rough-hairy. The leaves are five-parted, with the divisions lobed and cut. The flowers are quite large, magenta or pale-purple, and grow in clusters at the ends of the branches. The corolla is regular, with five petals. The calyx is hairy and has five sepals. The beak-like appearance of the fruit, which splits at maturity so elastically as to discharge the seeds to some distance, gives the common name Cranesbill. Geranium is the Greek word for Crane.

Herb Robert is another geranium very similar to the last, but smaller. Its leaves are smaller and more deeply cleft, and the flowers are coarser in texture. The stem is usually stained with red, and both stem and leaves emit a strong odor when bruised.

THE SORREL, SOMETIMES CALLED THE SHAMROCK

Wood Sorrel belongs to the same fam-Sorrel is from the German word Sour, and has reference to the acrid juice of sorrels. The White Wood Sorrel makes a dainty carpeting in June woods. The flowers are frail looking, about one inch broad, with five white petals veined with red, and are solitary on little scapes two to five inches high. The leaves are divided into three clover-like leaflets which "sleep" at night—that is, they droop and close one against another. The early Italian painters used it as a model. Ruskin says: "Fra Angelico's use of the Oxalis Acetosella is as faithful in representation as touching in feeling. The triple leaf of the plant and white flower stained purple probably gave it strange typical interest among the Christian painters."

By many the three-parted leaf has been considered the shamrock of the ancient Irish, and these people think its leaf was used by Saint Patrick in his endeavor to prove to his audience the possibility of a Trinity in unity. "Cuckoo meat" and "Cuckoo bread" are English names for the flower because it comes with the Cuckoo; and the odd name "Alleluia," given it in Europe, recognizes its advent near the glad Easter season. The Yellow Wood Sorrel has fragrant bright, golden-yellow flowers. It is not a woodland plant but is common along roadsides, and in gardens and fields, from Nova Scotia to Manitoba. The stem is leafy and slender, and the flowers, which open only in the sunshine, are in fewflowered clusters at the end of the stem. After the flowering season, little, erect, pointed pods take the place of the flowers.

FLOWERS THAT LIVE THROUGH

The Partridge Vine is an evergreen vine clothed with dark, shining, rounded green leaves, which are often veined with white. At all times of the year this pretty trailing vine, with its little evergreen leaves, adorns the moist woods and woodside banks in Eastern Canada. The little cream-white flowers appear in June and July, and are succeeded later by bright red berries which, though nearly tasteless, are much liked by birds. The unmolested berries remain on until the following spring, when they may be found among the waxy flowers.

THE DAINTY LITTLE WINTERGREEN

The Wintergreen or Checkerberry is a much prized little evergreen found in the cool shade of evergreen woods. The stem is three to six inches high, slender and leafy at the summit. The leaves are oval, about one inch broad, sparingly toothed, shining green, evergreen, and edible. The delicate little white flowers are urn-shaped, with the corolla fivetoothed, and they usually hang in twos on slender peduncles, just beneath the spreading leaves. The flowers are delicate and pretty, with a background of shining leaves. The leaves have a pleasant aromatic flavor, similar to that of sweet birch, and are sometimes used as a substitute for tea. The bright red berries are also edible and savory, and are relished by birds and deer during the winter.

Two unpleasant flowers

The Indian Poke or False Hellebore is a plant which attracts attention in early spring and summer, not because of its

CANADIAN FLOWERS



The pretty little cream-white flowers of the Partridge Vine bloom, in moist woods, in June and July. The flowers are quickly followed by bright red berries.



We all know the evergreen leaves and red berries of the Wintergreen, but not so many are familiar with its pretty white urn-shaped flowers.



Here we have the greenish-white flowers of the Wild Sarsaparilla, which bloom in June. The root of the plant is sometimes sold as a substitute for the true sarsaparilla. Dark berries succeed the flowers.



This is the fruit of the Bunch-berry, which flowers in June. The flowers are small and greenish in color and surrounded by white leaves. They are quickly followed by bright red berries, which the birds eat.

dingy flowers, which appear in June, but because of its tall stems, two to seven feet high, clothed with many large broadly-oval, pointed, clasping leaves. The root is coarse, fibrous and poisonous. It grows in swampy woods and roadsides.

Somewhat similar in name, but quite different in form, is Indian Pipe, another dweller in deep woods. It is a low, fleshy herb three to eight inches high, without green foliage, but with colorless bracts in the place of leaves.

"In shining groups, each stem a pearly ray, Weird flecks of light within the shadowed wood.

They dwell aloof, a spotless sisterhood. No Angelus, except the wild bird's lay, Awakes these forest nuns; yet, night and day

Their heads are bent, as if in prayerful mood.

A touch will mar their snow, and tempests

Defile; but in the mist fresh blossoms stray From spirit-gardens, just beyond our ken."

The flower is white or pinkish, single, terminal, and nodding—the bowl of the pipe. The plants spring from a ball of matted rootlets which are parasitic on decaying vegetable matter. The clammy touch of the plant, its waxlike whiteness in life, and its disposition to decompose and turn black when plucked and handled, make the name "Corpse plant" seem singularly appropriate. The Indians used it as an eye lotion.

BEECHDROPS AND CUCUMBER-

Beechdrops or Cancer-root is another fleshy, parasitic plant of northern woods. These curious looking plants have slender, branching fleshy stems, purplish or yellowish in color, without leaves but covered with small scales. The flowers are purplish or yellowish, small, and of two kinds, the upper sterile and the lower fertile. The Pine Sap or False Beechdrops is another parasitic plant very similar to the true Beechdrops, found from June to August in oak or pine woods. It is tawny, reddish, or whitish. The flowers are clustered and fragrant.

The Indian Cucumber-root is found in deep woods, has a tuberous rootstock, which in shape and flavor resembles a cucumber, and was probably used as food by the Indians. The stem is slender, from one to three feet high, with leaves in two whorls, the lower whorl of five to nine oblong pointed leaves set

close to the stem, the upper whorl of three or four much smaller leaves. The flowers are greenish-yellow, small, clustered, and set close to the upper leaves. In September, the brilliant foliage and purple berries of the little plant attract attention.

Leaving the forest, and approaching the bank of a fresh water stream or shallow pond, one's attention is attracted by the blue, closely-spiked flowers of Pickerel-weed, which blossoms from July to September. The stem is stout and usually one-leaved. The leaf is arrow or heart-shaped, and clasps the stem about midway, while others on long petioles grow from the rootstock. One may fish for pickerel in the shallow water where Pickerel-weed grows.

THE GORGEOUS FLAME BESIDE THE BROOK

I close this description of common Canadian wild flowers which blossom in spring or early summer by a reference to one of the most attractive of all.

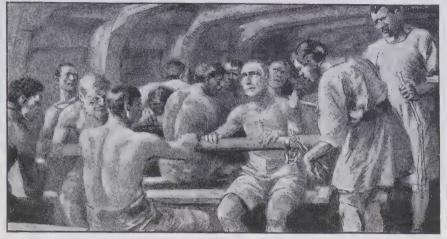
"As if some wounded eagle's breast Slow throbbing o'er the plain, Had left its airy path impressed With scarlet rain."

The early French Canadians were so impressed with the beauty of the Cardinalflower that they sent the plant to France as a specimen of what the wilds of the New World could produce. In late summer its brilliant red gleams from marshes and moist ground along brooks, from Nova Scotia to Manitoba. The stem is two to four feet high, and hollow. The leaves are alternate, narrowly oblong or lance-shaped and closely set to the stem. The showy spike is loosely set with bright red flowers. The corolla is somewhat two-lipped, the upper lip of two erect lobes, the lower lip spreading and three-cleft. The flowers are frequently visited by and chiefly fertilized by the Ruby-throated Humming-bird. The English name likens it to the gorgeously attired dignitaries of the Roman Catholic Church.

When one has come upon a brook or a marsh glowing with this gorgeous flame he can never forget the sight. No flower of the greenhouse or the garden can surpass these proud plants which swing in the breezes like moving flames among the green.

THE NEXT STORY OF CANADA IS ON PAGE 3151.

The Book of GOLDEN DEEDS



FRIEND

BOUT three hundred years ago, CONTINUED FROM 3001 at a time when the ships of those days ventured out of port in hourly dread of attack by sea-robbers, a French vessel coasting along the Gulf of Lions was seized by three African pirate corsairs. Thev killed the captain, and the crew and the passengers, including a young

priest, Vincent de Paul, were chained

and shut up in the hold.

The prisoners were cruelly treated, though many of them were suffering from wounds received in defending the vessel. Being landed at the port of Tunis, they were sold as slaves in the market-place. The young priest did all he could to encourage his fellowprisoners. He was sold to a fisherman. and then to a Moorish physician, who took a liking to the clever youth, and promised him freedom, and a life of ease and honor, if he would turn Mohammedan. But he replied that he preferred slavery to giving up the Christian religion. Soon after that his master died, and he was sold again to a native of Venice, who had not withstood the same temptation to renounce his religion.

Now, Vincent de Paul did the work of a field laborer on his master's farm. He talked to his master's wife; and when she discovered through him

what a true and beautiful religion her husband had given up, she was grieved, and

persuaded him to become a Christian again.

That was a dangerous thing for him to do in a Moorish country, so the master and his slave escaped alone in a small boat to

Europe.

Vincent de Paul's life was full of change, and he seems to have done kindnesses to numbers of people he met. He visited and comforted the sick in a Paris hospital, and at one time acted as tutor in the family of Count de Joigni, who had to inspect the convict ships, or galleys, as they were called, in the harbors.

The poor priest knew what it was to be a slave, and his heart was stirred to pity at the sufferings of the miserable convicts. He could not rest till he had gained permission from King Louis XIII. to do what he could to help them and to give them alms. So he became the king's almoner.

In visiting a gang of convicts at Marseilles one day, he found a poor brokendown man in chains, and despairing at the hardships his wife and children were enduring while he was unable to care for them. Many convicts were unjustly punished for quite slight offences, and ought to have been free.

(6)25)-(A)

It is possible that this man ought to have been at liberty; at any rate, Vincent de Paul thought so; for, unable to bear the sight of the convict's misery, he made up his mind to do a very noble and unselfish act—to change places with the man. He knew the gaoler, and got permission to take the convict's place.

And so the chains were removed, as we see in the picture on page 3069, and put on the priest, who took his place in the gang of men. But he suffered so much from the rough life, hard work, association with criminals, and cruel pressure of his chains, that, though he was soon released, he felt the after-effects all his life.

Aided by his friend, the count, he won back the prisoners to hope and selfrespect, and both worked hard to improve the prisons and galleys. Vincent de Paul devoted his life and his possessions to the service of the oppressed. He collected money, and with it bought and freed 1,200 slaves. He started the Order of Sisters of Charity who do so much good in France, visiting the sick and taking care of helpless children and aged people. He influenced for good the King and Queen of France. He got the king to persuade the Dey of Tunis to let him establish a mission to the Christian slaves of the Moors in North Africa. The Brothers of St. Lazarus, as the missionaries were called, arrived there in the midst of a plague, and nursed and helped both Christians and Moors.

It was many, many years before the English and French fleets succeeded in doing away with piracy in the Mediterranean; but it was largely owing to the interest in the matter roused by Vincent de Paul that the traffic in slaves was

finally stopped.

THE APPRENTICE BOY AND HISMASTER'S CHILDREN

AT the time when boys were apprenticed to a tradesman to learn a business or craft, a boy was learning to be a gunsmith in a port in the West of England. He was a boy whom his master trusted, for one day he left him to take care of the house and the four little children, while he and his wife went to visit a village near by.

While the boy was busy serving customers, the children were playing together in the room behind the shop. All went well until, after one man had stayed chatting some time, the apprentice thought the childish voices had been quiet a long while. He listened, but heard only a far-away little murmur.

Then he grew rather anxious, wondering where the children could be. After calling them several times, at last there came an answer, which made him run to the top of a ladder leading down to the cellar under the shop. On shouting down the ladder, the little ones told him with glee that they were playing shops, and had lighted a candle.

That might have been a harmless game, but when the apprentice heard what was going on he was filled with horror, for down in that cellar gunpowder was stored. As fast as he could, the boy hurried down into the cellar, and there he found his fears confirmed. The dangerous powder was doing duty for tea and sugar, and being put into

pieces of paper, as the children had seen done in the grocer's shop.

But that was not by any means the worst of the play. The children had found a piece of candle-end, had pushed the cover of the barrel of gunpowder half off, and had placed the lighted candle-end upon it.

Any moment they might all be blown up. Here was opportunity for the display of presence of mind and great courage.

"Run and see if father and mother are coming!" cried the boy. "Make haste!"

He said just the right thing. The children loved their parents, and they were obedient. If they had not obeyed instantly, but had stopped to finish measuring out that dreadful sugar and tea, they would have been killed, for the candle was flaring down near its end. But they rose from the ground, clambered up the ladder, and ran out into the street.

The brave boy down below, protecting the candle-flame with his hands, listened intently till the patter of the little feet overhead had ceased. Then, with the greatest care, he lifted the sputtering candle-end, and though it burned his fingers, he carried it very slowly, very carefully to the foot of the ladder, and climbed into safety. His wonderful coolness and presence of mind had prevented a terrible calamity.

THE LAWYER WHO LOST HIS FEE

SPENDTHRIFT knave who owed a merchant fifty pounds had no money to pay his debt, so was put into

The man was much distressed, and, being anxious to gain his freedom, he sent for a cunning lawyer, to take up the case.

"What will you give me if I get you out of prison?" asked the lawyer.

Oh," said the man, "I will give you five pounds, and here are the sovereigns in my hand. I will give them to you

directly I am free."

"Very well," answered the lawyer, who was a great rogue. "I will take up your case on those terms. Now, you must do exactly what I tell you. the case comes on, and the judge begins to ask questions, simply say 'Baa' a sheep, and leave the rest to me.'

Soon the merchant's case came on in the court, and the judge said to the debtor:

" Is it true that you owe this merchant fifty pounds?"
"Baa!" said the debtor.

"What do you mean?" said the judge. "Don't you understand the question, or are you playing a trick upon the court?" 'Baal' answered the man once more.

THE FRIENDS WHO

N the edge of a forest in the North grew a tall and graceful pine-tree. Its companion was a flax plant that grew The pine in a field adjoining the forest. thought the flax the daintiest plant he had ever seen, and the flax admired the tall and graceful pine as a very monarch in dignity.

As time went on this friendship grew, and the tall pine and the little flax made a vow that nothing should part them. The other trees of the forest were very indignant with the pine, and told him that it was beneath his dignity to be friendly with such a little plant as the flax; and the other plants of the field the wheat and the thistle and the clover —blamed the flax for aspiring to be the friend of the pine.

'Do you suppose the great pine cares

anything for you?" they said.

But it made no difference to the pine or the flax; each trusted the other, and the bonds between them were drawn together. But one day the reaper came, and the flax was gathered and taken to a factory, where it was changed into rope and cloth.

'Ah," said the trees to the pine, "you

"Will you answer the question that I am asking? "said the judge angrily.
"Baa!" replied the man again.

"How now!" exclaimed the judge.

"This fellow seems to have a sheep's tongue in his head, for he answers in the sheep's language.'

"Why, my lord," said the lawyer, "do you think it possible that this merchant, who is so wise and clever, would have trusted such an idiot with fifty pounds' worth of goods? I'll warrant he never did that to a knave who cannot speak."

The judge agreed, and ordered the

debtor to be set free.

After the court had broken up, the lawyer went to his client and asked for his five pounds.

'Baa!" said the debtor.

"You need not cry 'Baa 'any longer," said the lawyer. " Pay me my fee now."

"Baa!" said the man.

And, although the lawyer stormed and raged, nothing more than "Baa" could he get out of the man, who had learned the lesson well, and proved as artful as the lawyer himself. So was cunning paid out with cunning, and a bad man gained no reward.

WERE NOT DIVIDED

have lost your companion, and will never see her again!"

A few weeks later men came with saws and hatchets and cut down the great pine-tree. It was carried to a wonderful yard near the sea, where a fine ship was being built, and soon the pine was stand-

ing as a mast on the deck of the ship. Presently men came aboard the ship carrying a great bundle, which they laid on the deck at the foot of the mast. they untied the ropes that held the bundle together, and began to unroll a fine sail of white cloth. Ropes and pulleys were fixed to the top of the mast, and the sail was pulled up and fastened there. Then the bottom of the sail was placed in position, and soon the wind caught the sail, the mast strained, and the great vessel began to move out of the dock. The mast held up the sail, and the sail helped the mast to carry the ship along; and as the vessel passed out of the harbor there was a song of joy, for once again the tall pine and the graceful flax were united. The sail and the ropes had been made from the little flax that grew on the edge of the forest!

THE NEXT GOLDEN DEEDS ARE ON PAGE 3235.

I LALY, THE LAND OF SUNSHINE AND SNOW



Italy has the curious appearance of a man's leg and foot about to kick Sicily through the Straits of Gibraltar into the Atlantic. The country is very mountainous, for down the middle run the snow-clad Apennines, and in the north the towering Alps act as a protecting barrier against invaders. Hannibal and Napoleon, however, found the Alps no bar to their conquering progress. When Austria ruled in Italy, an Austrian statesman said that Italy was merely "a geographical expression," meaning that this country united under one sovereign and one government was unthinkable. But half a century later the apparently impossible was realized, and Italy is now one country not only geographically, but one in thought and action.

The Book of ALL COUNTRIES



ITALY, THE LAND OF ROMANCE

CONTINUED FROM 2992

I NTO the blue, tideless Mediterranean Sea three large peninsulas point southwards.

They are the Iberian Peninsula, consisting of Spain and Portugal, very solid in shape, on the west; the Balkan Peninsula, with its very jagged coasts, on the east; and between them lies the long, narrow right

peninsula of Italy, in shape very much like a fisherman's boot. At the point of the toe is the island of Sicily.

Let us look well at the shape and position of Italy, for they have largely influenced its story. Owing to its long, narrow shape, the various districts have always been much cut off from each other, and with its immense coast-line no part of Italy is more than seventy miles from the sea. Its central position gives it command of both the east and west basins of the great inland sea, as well as the keys of the passes in the Alps, which separate the northern part of the country from Central Europe.

Hence, in the very far past, when the "world" consisted of the countries bordering the Mediterranean and the great nations of the East in Asia, Rome, in the middle part of the middle peninsula, gradually rose to be mistress of that world. Later, all through the years when the European countries were growing into their present shapes, continual wars were waged for the possession of the country whose "gates" were so important both for

trade and for conquest.

We read on pages 2984 and 2992 of these passes over the Alps, and of the wonderful tunnels that have been made right through the mountain masses,

right through the mountain masses, by which trains now pass rapidly from France and Switzerland into Italy. Wonderful and interesting as it is to rush through these long tunnels, the more beautiful way to enter Italy is the old way over the passes, which people often do now by motor-car. It is a steep climb out of Switzerland, by zigzag roads, ever up and up, and in and out through beautiful valleys, by the slopes of great hills, with their forests and waterfalls.

Then comes the region of snow and ice, and at the top of the pass a pause must be made to enjoy the view of the mountains sloping down to the great level plain beneath, whose green pastures and woods, watered by the River Po and its tributaries, melt into the blue haze of the far distance. Descending into Italy, the snow and rocky heights are left behind, and the travelers pass into a soft, warm air and a smiling, sunny country, where bright flowers make gay with color the little white villages and fine villas, and fruitful vines grow twined round mulberry

trees, and luxuriant orange and lemon groves give out their sweet, faint scent.

We can see from the map how the great sheltering Alpine range circles round this wide north plain of Italy from Austria to France. The high land then becomes the chain of the Apennines, which bound the south of the plain, separating it from the Gulf of Genoa, and then, turning southwards, run throughout the entire length of the peninsula for some 800 miles, and end in the wonderful volcano, Mount Etna, in Sicily.

The green, round-topped Apennines are little more than half the height of the Alps, and on them grow pines and chestnuts; flocks and herds feed on the pastures, and in the fields grow all kinds of crops. The position of the range; more or less near the middle of the long peninsula, gives but little room for the course of the rivers. Most of them run down straight to the sea, but in the western plain, where the mountains lie near the east coast, there are two famous rivers, rather longer than the others, the Tiber and the Arno.

THREE FAMOUS RIVERS ON WHOSE BANKS STAND MANY SPLENDID CITIES

The Tiber is about 50 miles shorter than the Hudson. On it stands Rome, so old and so grand that it is called the "Eternal City." On the Arno stands beautiful Florence—the city of flowersof whose glories we read on page 2787. It is only in the north continental part of Italy, in the wide plain encircled by the Alps and Apennines, that there is room for a long river such as the Po to travel over 400 miles from its source, on the borders of France, to its mouth, in the Adriatic Sea. There are many splendid towns in the basin of the Po, and it has always been a fertile and flourishing district, except when ruined by cruel wars; for, in addition to its warm climate. it is well watered and served by its large river, navigable for 200 miles, and its many tributaries. Steamers pass to-day from the sea to the beautiful lakes of Maggiore and Como, which, with many others, nestle round the feet of the giant Alps. Poets and painters delight in the wonderful scenery of these lakes, which attract thousands of visitors every spring, when east winds are raging in North Europe, and summer seems very far off. But summer comes early south of the Alps, and it is indeed a joy to go

in a boat on the blue lakes and look up at the crags and white peaks, or follow the winding roads among the woods at their edges, or sit still in a lovely garden overlooking all this beauty, softened, as it often is, by a dreamy golden haze.

A PROSPEROUS AND UNITED KINGDOM NOT YET FIFTY YEARS OLD

To-day, this country of the great north plain, and the long peninsula, with its backbone of mountains, together with the islands of Sicily and Sardinia, form one united kingdom, about twice the size of the State of Florida, and the city of Rome is its capital. The real beginnings of Rome lie more than 2,500 years back, and we read of the old Roman Empire in another part of this book, but the united kingdom of Italy to-day is not yet fifty years old. As we study the map of Italy, we notice that there are various provinces, such as Lombardy, with Piedmont and Venetia each side of it, in the north: Tuscany, Campania, Calabria, and several others in the peninsula itself. These are the survivals of the many different states which existed in the past, sometimes independent, sometimes crushed under neighbors or foreigners, but never really united under one ruler from the days of the grand old Roman Empire until 1870,

We remember in the story of Great Britain, told on page 212, how hurriedly and urgently the Roman soldiers were called home from the walls and camps of Britain to defend not only Italy, but the great heart of the empire, Rome itself, against the wild hordes who were then streaming down the peninsula. These Goths entered the splendid city, and did so much damage to it that to this day we speak of a rough person, who does not understand or care for beautiful things, as a Goth.

How the fierce german tribes swept through the whole length of italy

Before this calamity, the empire had been divided into two branches, Rome remaining the capital of the Western emperor, Constantinople, or Byzantium, becoming the capital of the Eastern emperor. Presently the line of Western emperors came to an end, and the Eastern emperor appointed an officer to rule for him over the West. And so the old empire became less and less able to resist the wild enemies that poured in on the unhappy country.

ROME OF TO-DAY AND ROME OF THE PAST



Even in ancient times. Rome, the city of the seven hills, was known as the Eternal City. As the centre of the Roman Empire, she was for centuries mistress of the world; and though that empire fell, the Rome of the popes still ruled the nations. Now, however, she is simply the capital of Italy, and the spiritual centre of the Roman Catholic Church. Here we have a panorama of the city as seen from the dome of St. Peter's.



Of all the magnificent architecture that adorred the Rome of the Clears, little remains to may but the runned Forum. The Forum was the centre of Rome Here, with temples and tokens of triumph all around, the people of the world-conquering nation used to meet and declare their will. Now the scene, as shown in this picture, is a mass of ruins, buried for centuries and now revealed, emblem of a departed empire.

There were the Lombards, a German or Teutonic tribe, ever pressing southwards from the Elbe to the Danube, and thence into the rich north plain of Italy, which is called after them to this day. One of their victorious kings marched right down the country to the very point of the toe of the "boot," and, touching with his lance a column on the seashore, said, "Thus far shall stretch the bounds of the Lombard kingdom."

THE POWER OF THE ANCIENT EMPIRE WANES AND THE POPES GROW STRONGER

But he was mistaken; the Lombard kingdom lay chiefly in the basin of the Po. The wisdom and noble-mindedness of the Bishop of Rome of those days—he was the sixty-fourth since St. Peter-kept the Lombards in check for a time. This was Gregory the Great, the man who had felt such pity for the beautiful Angle children, desolate in the slave market, where they were exhibited. He accustomed the people to the idea that the head of the Church could also look after the affairs of State, and so it came to pass that, as the old power of the ancient empire flickered out, the new power of the Bishops of Rome began to grow.

We have seen, on page 2552, the popes who succeeded Gregory calling in the help of the Franks against the Lombards, and this led to Charlemagne, their king, being crowned Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire by the pope. It was a kind of revival of the title that was dead and gone, but the power was

never the same as of old.

In the centuries after Charlemagne many foes descended on the long, narrow peninsula, which received but little help from the shadowy emperors, who lived chiefly across the Alps.

How the eastern tribes and norman sea-rovers overran the south

There were the Mohammedan Saracens, or Arabs, who overran the southern lands and the beautiful island of Sicily, and plundered the rich cities they found there. The Magyars, or Hungarians, made many inroads on the north before they were driven back and made to settle round about the Danube.

Then, about the time when Duke William of Normandy was planning the conquest of England, other Norman leaders brought bands to South Italy and Sicily, and won nearly all the lands that still owned the sway of the Eastern

emperor. To this day the beautiful round-arched Norman churches, like those in the north of France and in England, speak of the presence of these daring sea-rovers in the far Sunny South.

There was little peace in those days. various states of Italy were generally at war, and bent on seizing each other's dominions, and they cared less and less to have a German emperor over them. The tie was a very loose one, though occasionally there was a grand coronation at Rome, and the stronger emperors, such as Barbarossa, now and then came over the Alps with German soldiers to try to master their Italian subjects. But the power of the Church, from its head to the lowest of its clergy, went on steadily increasing. Great possessions were left to the popes, so that in time they ruled over a large tract of country, the Papal States, or States of the Church, and large estates everywhere fell to the bishops and abbots. Then, as the clergy were better educated than most of the people, and more fitted for public business, by degrees they filled all the chief offices of State.

THE RISE OF THE GREAT TRADING CITIES AND WHAT THEY DID FOR ITALY

We have seen in the history of Germany how soon the popes and emperors began to disagree. There was Henry IV. at Canossa, of whose submission we read on page 2554, and Barbarossa at Venice; indeed, for centuries the chief part of the history of the times is the account of the quarrels between the two heads of Christendom.

From the tenth century onwards the great cities of Italy played a large share in its story. When so many wars and disputes were going on, it was necessary to fortify and hold them against one side or the other, and often they managed to get privileges given or confirmed as a price for their help, till at last they became practically free, and governed themselves. They became, too, very rich from trade as the years went on, and splendid cathedrals rose up, as well as magnificent palaces and houses, all filled with the works of art that have made Italy so famous.

Let us turn now to the chief of these old towns, to read in them the manysided story of the Middle Ages in Italy.

VENICE, THE FAIRY CITY OF THE SEA



VENICE, THE QUEEN OF THE ADRIATIC, AS PAINTED BY THE ENGLISH ARTIST, TURNER



A REGATTA ON THE GRAND CANAL AT VENICE, FROM A PAINTING BY TURNER



THE GRAND CANAL, WITH THE CHURCH OF SAN GIORGIO MAGGIORE ON THE LEFT

Venice is one of the most wonderful cities in the world. Its splendid palaces and churches rise from the salt waters of the great lagoons near the Adrianic Sea like a picture of fairyland. Its canals are alive with gondolas, its queer little streets crowded with people; its domes and towers shine and glisten in the glorious sun against a sky of radiant blue. This was just the place for fairy stories to come from, and here, four hundred years ago, many of the favorite fairy tales were first written and printed. The photographs on these pages are by Messis. Russell & Sons, Underwood & Underwood, London, Hanfstaengi, Mansell, Anderson, & Allmark.

We will start in the Plain of Lombardy with Milan, connected by canals with the River Po and Lake Maggiore. Here the Lombard kingdom was overthrown by Charlemagne. Three centuries later, Barbarossa utterly destroyed the city. But it rose again, and early in the fifteenth century the beautiful cathedral, of which we see a picture on page 609, was built.

THE DAZZLING WHITE BEAUTY OF ONE OF THE WORLD

One can well believe that the snowy pinnacles of the Alps inspired the architect with the idea of this wonder of the world in white marble, with its slender shafts and sharp spires gleaming in the sunshine. Thousands of statues and the richest sculpture cover it from pavement to tower, and the dazzling beauty of the whole reminds one of a glorious piece of frost work. Palaces and monuments tell of the taste and power of the princely families who kept brilliant courts at Milan at the time of its greatest fame. In the sixteenth century Milan and the country round fell to Philip II. of Spain, son of the Emperor Charles V. During the War of the Spanish Succession it passed to the House of Austria, who kept it till the middle of last century, except for the few years influenced by Napoleon.

On the way to Genoa we pass Pavia, the old capital of the Lombards, situated where the River Ticino falls into the River Po. In a very old church here, Barbarossa and other German sovereigns of the Middle Ages were crowned with the famous old Lombardy crown, in which is an iron fillet said to be made from one of the nails of the Cross.

THE BOLD SAILORS OF GENOA WHO DEFIED A FRENCH KING

Genoa lies on the sunny slopes rising from the Mediterranean. It had a long and eventful history before the time of the Crusades, when a busy trade arose with the eastern part of the Mediterranean—the Levant. Its merchants became very rich, and a beautiful cathedral, with the front of black and white marble, was built, as well as many other churches and fine palaces. The Genoese were brave and daring sailors, and many settlements were made by them round distant parts of the Mediterranean. They had many struggles with Venice, which sorely defeated them at the end

of the fourteenth century. The famous Christopher Columbus was born at Genoa, and many other seamen of the town found their way out of the narrow Straits of Gibraltar to the opening-out world of the South and West. For many years the city was torn in two by the quarrels of the great families who ruled it, and the Turks finally conquered its Eastern possessions as its power went down. But there was still a bold spirit left in the Genoese. When Louis XIV. commanded their alliance they refused, and did not submit till their city had been cruelly bombarded. A century later, Napoleon first formed it, with the land round it, into the Ligurian Republic, and then annexed it to France, after which it was joined to the kingdom of Sardinia.

Its great rival, Venice, lies on 117 small islands in a shallow bay on the north of the Adriatic. Its first inhabitants had fled to this retreat to be out of the way of the savage invaders who swept into the fruitful north plain. They became sailors and traders, and their city and territory grew rapidly, for, owing to its position, it became a depot for trade between East and West.

VENICE, THE WONDERFUL FAIRY CITY THAT RISES FROM THE SEA

No labor has been too hard for the Venetians; they drove strong piles into the muddy islands, and when the toundation was strong enough they built on it houses, and, as time went on, palaces of stone and marble, enriched by sculpture and work in mosaic, such as we see on page 3079, and stored with paintings and treasures of every kind brought home by their ships from the East. There are now nearly 400 bridges over the 150 canals which form the "streets" of this marvelous city. Boats are its carriages, for the water washes the very doorsteps of its houses.

From the large square, or piazza, before St. Mark's, there is a fine view of this cathedral, of which there is a picture on page 609. It has no towers, no spires, but, after a fashion borrowed from the East, is crowned with domes. There are hundreds of marble columns and splendid statues, and over the chief portico rear four fine gilded bronze horses, brought to Venice by one of the Doges about the time King John of England was struggling with his barons

A FAMOUS PICTURE MADE IN MARBLE



This famous picture of St. Mark is made of marble. It is what we call a mosaic, one of the most wonderful triumphs of the artists. The secret of mosaic is the putting together of thousands of tiny pieces of marble or glass of many colors so as to make pictures or patterns. Some of the noblest pictures in the world are in mosaic; there is a picture in St. Peter's at Rome which took ten men mine years to make in this way. The inside of St. Mark's at Vemce, where this picture is, is nearly all mosaic, and contains some of the finest pictures in the world, made in marble of natural colors without any paint. There is a mosaic factory at Rome where men copy pictures for churches, and the colored glass they use is said to have 28,000 different shades.

about Magna Carta. These horses have a wonderful story. They were made by an unknown artist in Greece, and were taken to Rome, where they crowned the triumphal arches of two emperors; they were taken from Rome by Constantine, to his new capital, Constantinople; they were brought back to Italy by a Doge of Venice; they were carried away to Paris by Napoleon, and afterwards given back to Italy. These horses have thus adorned four of the world's greatest cities, and to-day they add glory to inside of St. Mark's is even more wonderful than the outside, with the gold mosaic of the domed roof and the manycolored marbles of the floor and walls.

THE EVIL DAYS THAT CAME TO VENICE, AND THE FAME OF BOLOGNA

The Palace of the Doges is close by, and one likes to imagine the glorious processions as the Great Duke or Doge, head of the Republic, wended his way in state to the cathedral, or to his magnificent barge when he went each year to drop a precious ring into the ocean, to show the close union between Venice, the Oueen of the Adriatic, and the sea.

But evil days came to beautiful Venice as well as to the rest of the Italian cities. It passed the height of its glory after its bitter war with Genoa, when its fleets commanded the Mediterranean. The Turks were for a long time cruel enemies, and the discovery of the sea routes to India lessened its trade. For many years, too, there were great conflicts to be faced with Austria, Spain, and France. In the struggles between France and Austria, in Napoleon's time, Venice was seized and given to Austria. It was fifty years before it regained freedom, but in 1848 it once more became a republic. and in 1866 was united to Italy.

On our way from Venice to Florence we pass many interesting old cities, famous for their cathedrals and universities, and other relics of the past.

$\mathbf{F}^{ ext{LORENCE}}$, the wonder city of the middle ages

Amongst them is Bologna, a very old and rich town. Students from every part of Europe flocked to its famous university as far back as the times of the Norman Conquest. Long quarrels between the nobles who ruled the city were at last ended by the popes adding

it to the States of the Church. Florence lies among the spurs of the Apennines by the River Arno, on the great route from Upper Italy to Rome. Vineyards and orchards and cornfields surround it in peace now; long ago, both streets and countryside echoed with the shouts and cries of battle, when the great rival families of the Guelphs and the Ghibellines struggled to be first. In the midst of the din, full three hundred years before Shakespeare lived in England, another great world poet, Dante, lived and wrote in Florence. At last the merchants, so successful in industries such as wool, silk, and fur, put an end to the ceaseless conflicts by taking the government in hand. A time of prosperity then set in, during which Florence was looked upon as the money market of Europe. A great family called the Medici had immense influence not only in Florence and Rome, but in Europe beyond. They were clever, and did not mind what means they used to gain their ends, but their rule promoted progress.

Florence is one of the most wonderful places for art in the whole world, and we read about the great men who made it so on page 2787. The Medici kept their power till Tuscany passed under the power of Austria near the middle of the eighteenth century.

$R^{ ext{OME}}$, the eternal city, and the great church of St. Peter

A near neighbor of Florence, and also on the Arno, is Pisa, famed for its leaning bell-tower, of which there is a picture on page 319. It has stood over 800 years, a vast, hollow pillar nearly as high as Bunker Hill Monument in Boston. It has been well said that "It looks like some fairy tower, composed of tier upon tier of marble columns and delicate tracery, and leans gently forward as though weary of the burden of its own beauty."

But "all roads lead to Rome," and from all Christendom thousands of pilgrims have made their toilsome way to visit the spots believed to be hallowed by the presence of the Apostles St. Peter and St. Paul. The greatest Christian church in the world stands on what is said to be the site of St. Peter's tomb. Over 150 years were spent in building it, and two of the most famous artists ever known — Raphael and Michael

THE LARGEST CHURCH IN THE WORLD



St. Peter's Cathedral at Rome is so large that most cathedrals could be placed inside it, and still leave a great deal of room. The foundation stone was laid in 1506, but the building was not finished until 1667, and among the many architects were such famous artists as Raphael and Michael Angelo. As a specimen of architecture, however, St. Peter's has been spoiled by so many different men mixing up different ideas.



Inside, St. Peter's is very beautiful to the eye, as seen in this photograph. It is filled with paintings and sculptures by great artists, and the immense dome is decorated in rich mosaic. The walls, too, present the appearance of being faced with different colored marbles; but this is only a pretence, for they are really covered with plaster painted to look like marble. A splendid altar of brass stands beneath the dome.

Angelo—helped with their designs. A mighty flood of light pours down on the marble floor of the immense building, showing up the fine statues, tombs, and pictures for which it is so famous. The foundation of this St. Peter's of to-day was laid when Henry VIII., whose action parted England from Rome, was a young man, early in the sixteenth century. It took the place of the church which had lasted 1,000 years. and had seen the coronation of Charlemagne and many stately ceremonials of the earlier popes, all through the years when so many English bishops had to journey to Rome to receive the tokens of their office.

The Vatican Palace close by has been used by the popes since the days when the Papal Court returned from Avignon, where it had been held for seventy years. This was at the end of the fourteenth century. The palace now contains about 1,000 halls, chapels, and rooms, and the greater part of it is used to house the splendid collections of books and works of art that have been gathered together

by the popes.

THE RUIN WROUGHT BY THE WARS, & THE PILLAGE OF ROME BY FOREIGN TROOPS

They were troublous times for Rome while the popes were away at Avignon, in France; great families, as in other cities, struggled for power; there was constant fighting in the streets, and at last the people were stirred up by Rienzi to try to restore ancient liberties. But he was slain in a tumult. Even worse days were in store when Francis I. and Charles V. were fighting all over Italy. The extravagance and ambitions of some of the popes had almost ruined their states, and at last the army acting for Charles V. arrived before Rome and The pope escaped from the stormed it. Vatican to the strong fortress of St. Angelo, one of the splendid remains of the old Roman Empire, and for seven months the soldiers worked their wicked will in the old capital of the world. Pictures and statues beyond price were destroyed, books burned, and the inhabitants treated with the greatest This barbarism, however, cruelty. aroused Francis I. and Henry VIII., and they made Charles withdraw the soldiers.

Three years later, however, Charles, who had made peace with the pope, was crowned by him at Bologna.

Another despoiling of Rome took place when Napoleon Bonaparte, a man of Italian blood and name, pursued his career of conquests down the long peninsula. He made the pope give up part of his land and pay tribute, and send to Paris some of the most precious treasures of the Vatican, Throughout Italy Napoleon turned states and rulers about as he chose, forming republics, and duchies, and kingdoms in turn. At this time the bronze horses of St. Mark's, Venice, made a long journey to Paris, and when the pope dared to complain of his treatment, Napoleon carried him off also, a prisoner to Paris.

THE KINGDOM OF NAPLES AND SICILY, AND THE TERROR SPREAD BY BRIGANDS

Napoleon did not stop at Rome. Naples, the most beautifully situated city in Italy, and capital of the southern lands, had its full share of changes and French rulers. Perhaps of all the divisions of Italy, the changes in the south through the centuries have been the greatest and most bewildering. When the line of Norman kings ended, the German emperors had full sway for a time. Then princes of the House of Anjou were followed by Spanish rulers, then Naples fell to the Austrian Hapsburgs, and then again to another French family. Many and grievous were the wars and revolts, oppressions and hardships, so that the kingdom of Naples and Sicily had no chance of making progress like the rest of Italy, and the people were kept very poor and ignorant, and in many parts, especially in Sicily, wild and fierce brigands roamed about, making life unbearable in this most lovely part of the world, where the blue, shining sea ripples and washes round the shores of lovely rocky bays.

THE ISLAND THAT GAVE MODERN ITALY ITS FIRST KING

The island of Sardinia, lying in the middle of the western basin of the Mediterranean, was attacked in turn by Goths and Saracens, the Eastern emperors, and the popes. Later, it fell to the rulers of Savoy and Piedmont, and their united states were called the kingdom of Sardinia. This kingdom gave modern united Italy its first king.

After the fall of Napoleon, the Congress of Vienna set many of the Italian princes back in their states, and Austria was the chief gainer. So things went on

A CHAPEL IN A MILLION PIECES



This beautiful little chapel above in one of the most wonderful ways of decerating a building that has ever been invented. It is what we call "mosaic," a thing made up of little pieces. The chapel is made of sharble from floor to celling, and the patterns and pictures that we see everywhere are not printed, but are part of the floor and walls and celling, which are built by pulling together thousands and timusands—there must be ever a militan of fittle pieces of marble and game. In the cleft in the wall lies one of the Popes. They buried him tast in St. Peter's but as he had wanted to be among the poor, they built this little chapel, one of the most beautiful little chapels in the whole world, in the poor streets of Range

ITALY'S GREAT STRUGGLE FOR UNITY



With their country split up into many badly governed states, the people of Italy longed to be a united nation. All agreed that the first step was to drive the Austrians out of Italy, and several unsuccessful attempts were made to do this; but in 1859 Sardima, with the help of France, defeated the Austrians at Palestro.



Four days after the battle of Palestro, the Austrians were again severely beaten at Magenta by the French, and the Emperor Napoleon III., with the King of Sardinia by his side, made a triumphal entry into Milan.



The success of Sandrilla roused enthusiasm all over Italy, and the demand for unity became universal. The Austrians again suffered defeat at Soltermo, and Napoleon was acclaimed victor on the battlefield, as shown here. But he became jealous of Sandrilla, made peace with Austria, and fought to prevent the Italians taking Rome. It was not till 1870 that Italy really became a nation, with Rome as its capital.

EVERYDAY SCENES





For centuries Carrara has been famed for its wonder- Cattle drag the marble from the quarries to the railful marble, tons of which are here awaiting despatch. way. The world's finest statues are of Carrara marble.



Sicily, the island that hes at the toe of Italy, has had a famous history. Its people now are poor and uneducated. They have quaint customs, one of which is to decorate their carts with paintings, as shown here.





Macaroni, which is made largely at Naples, consists. In Naples the poor people are called the lazzaroni, of flour and water. It is made by machinery, after Lazarus, the poor man in the Gospel. The and while still wet is hung in the streets to dry. picture represents a typical scene in the poor district. Two upper and two lower photographs copyrighted by Underwood & Underwood, N.Y.

for a time much as before the turmoil and upheaval. But there was a difference.

The desire that all the different states of Italy should be formed into one free Italian nation, governed by an Italian king, was now beginning to grow in different parts of the country, especially in Piedmont, one of the Sardinian states. But all conspiracies and insurrections were kept down by Austria and the princes supported by that Power.

THE MAKERS OF MODERN ITALY

One of the early leaders of the people seeking for liberty was the patriot Mazzini, and one of the great things he accomplished was that he made his countrymen believe that the freedom and unity of Italy were possible. the revolutionary year of 1848 most parts of Italy rose. Rome and Venice became commonwealths for a short time: Milan rose against Austria; but success was not yet. The Austrians and French put down freedom everywhere, and Venice was returned to Austria. More than ten years of hard effort were needed before the King of Sardinia could be called King of Italy; then, in 1866, when Austria was at war with Prussia, Austria had to give up Venetia—she had lost Lombardy some years before. French kept troops in Rome until the troubled time of their war with Prussia, when they could no longer be spared.

Then Rome, too, was taken, and became at last the capital of Italy. Among the great names in this wonderful struggle for freedom, besides that of Mazzini, are those of Garibaldi, the brave and daring leader who raised troops and worked early and late to free his country; the king, Victor Emmanuel, who earned the title of "the honest king" because he steadily kept his word to all the parties; and his Minister, Cavour, whose wise counsels helped to settle all difficulties with the countries of Europe. The story of the freeing of Italy is one of the most thrilling that can be written.

VICTOR EMMANUEL IS DECLARED KING OVER A UNITED NATION

We read how the pope fled in disguise from Rome on the box of a carriage; how the citizens of Venice took shelter round St. Mark's against the Austrian cannon; how Louis Napoleon helped and hindered, and took Savoy and Nice for his pay; how Garibaldi freed Naples and

Sicily from the tyrant who bombarded Messina and Palermo, and who caused his own people to be shot down in the streets. When King Victor Emmanuel entered Rome in state on July 2, 1871, he received an enthusiastic welcome; but the pope shut himself up in the Vatican quarter, and refused to acknowledge the kingdom of Italy. Ever since that time each pope has shut himself up and refused to leave the Vatican.

Italy has steadily made great progress since the union. There are now in it over thirty-four millions of people, who have an increasing share in the government; education is improving; also trade and industries, as roads have been developed, and railways and telegraphs connect the most distant parts with each other and Europe beyond. Many parts of the country have been drained, and so made both profitable and healthy. In the great cities there are new streets and squares, and a growing sense of order, and quiet, and responsibility, only possible when a country is free.

THE RETURN OF PROSPERITY TO THE FAMOUS OLD CITIES OF ITALY

So now Milan, "The Grand," to-day is also the chief railway centre of the northern plain, and the wealthiest manufacturing town in Italy, chiefly making silk, woolen, and cotton goods.

Genoa, "The Superb," is now the

Genoa, "The Superb," is now the chief seaport of Italy, with great docks, and shipping. Goods are sent thence via Turin by the Mont Cenis Tunnel, or through the St. Gothard via Milan.

Venice, "throned on her hundred isles," is also a busy port, with ship-building yards and manufactures.

Florence, "The Beautiful," has become an industrial centre, making silk and jewelry; and Leghorn, its port, trades in corn, wine, and olive oil.

trades in corn, wine, and olive oil.

Picturesque Naples, now the largest city in Italy, is a centre for trade, and also the chief naval and military station, for Italy has rapidly developed one of the finest navies in Europe, to protect not only her own sea-coast, but her growing colonies on the east and north of Africa.

The population of Rome itself has increased very rapidly since 1870, and now numbers nearly 600,000, and a great modern town has grown up beside the ruins of the "grandeur that was Rome," and the wonders of the Middle Ages.

THE NEXT STORY OF COUNTRIES IS ON 3185.

BEAUTIFUL NAPLES AND BUSY GENOA



No city is more picturesquely situated than Naples, standing as it does by the blue waters of the Mediterranean, with the threatening crater of Vesuvius frowning upon it, and belching out clouds of smoke as though to remind the people of the fate of Pompeii, close by. But Naples is not only beautiful; it is a great centre of trade, an important naval and military station, and the largest city of modern Italy.



Viewed from the sea, Genoa seems to merit its name of "Genoa the Superb." But a closer view does not confirm this impression, for the city is not really beautiful. Although it has some fine churches and palaces, the city is built awkwardly, and consists of narrow, irregular streets. It is, however, the greatest commercial seaport in Italy, and does a large trade. Genoa is famous as the birthplace of Christopher Columbus.

THE COMPANY AT THE MAD TEA-PARTY



ALICE WITH THE MARCH HARE, THE MAD HATTER, AND THE SLEEPING DORMOUSE

There was a table set out under a tree, where the March Hare and the Hatter were having tea; a dormouse was sitting between them fast asleep, and the other two were using it as a cushion, resting their elbows on it, and talking over its head. "No room! No room!" they cried out when they saw Alice coming, "There's plenty of room!" said Alice indignantly. And she sat down in a large armchair at one end of the table.



ALICE'S ADVENTURES IN WONDERLAND

HERE we follow Alice further in her many and strange adventures in Wonderland. It will be remembered that she had just escaped from the house of the White Rabbit, after having eaten the little cakes which made her so tiny that she could get through the very little door of the house. She then ran into a thick wood where she would be safe until she could decide what she would next attempt to do, for she was only three inches high now, and wished to grow a bit! What happened after this is told in the following pages,

MAD TEA-PARTY THE

ONCE in the wood she was anxious to get back to her continued from 2963 mouth and yawned once or twice, and right size again, and then to shook itself. Then it got get into that lovely garden. But how? Just then she saw an enormous puppy looking down at her from among the trees. She held up a stick for it to catch, and the next moment it was playing with great delight; but as Alice was so small and the puppy so large, she was in danger of getting hurt by it, so she escaped when it was out of breath. If she could only get something to eat or drink, she was sure something would happen to her. Peeping over a mushroom, she beheld a large blue caterpillar sitting on the top with its arms folded, quietly smoking a long hookah, and taking not the smallest notice of her or of anything else. At length, in a sleepy sort of way, it began talking to her, and she told it what she wanted so much to grow to her right size again.

I should like to be a little longer," she said. "Three inches is such a

wretched height to be."

"It is a very good height indeed," said the Caterpillar angrily, rearing itself upright as it spoke (it was exactly three inches high).

"But I'm not used to it," pleaded poor Alice in a piteous tone. And she thought to herself: "I wish the creatures wouldn't be so easily

offended."

"You'll get used to it in time," said the Caterpillar; and it put the hookah into its mouth and began smoking again.

This time Alice waited patiently until it chose to speak again. In a minute or two the Caterpillar took

down off the mushroom, and crawled away into the grass, merely remarking as it went: "One side will make you grow taller, and the other side will make you grow shorter."

"One side of what? The other side of what?" thought Alice to

"Of the mushroom," said the Caterpillar, just as if she had asked it aloud; and in another moment it

was out of sight.

Alice remained looking thoughtfully at the mushroom for a minute, trying to make out which were the two sides of it; and as it was perfectly round, she found this a very difficult question. However, at last she stretched her arms round it as far as they would go, and broke off a bit of the edge with each hand.

'And now which is which?'' she said to herself, and nibbled a little of the right-hand bit to try the effect. The next moment she felt a violent blow underneath her chin; it had

struck her foot!

She was a good deal frightened by this very sudden change, but she felt that there was no time to be lost, as she was shrinking rapidly; so she set to work at once to eat some of the other bit. Her chin was pressed so closely against her foot that there was hardly room to open her mouth; but she did it at last, and managed to swallow a morsel of the left-hand bit.

The next minute she had grown so tall that her neck rose like a stalk out of a sea of green leaves, and these

MADE OF THE CONTRACT OF THE STREET

green leaves were the trees of the wood. A pigeon attacked her, calling her a serpent, and no wonder, with such a neck. But by nibbling bits of mushroom she at last succeeded in bringing herself down to her usual height. But, oh dear, in order to get into the first house she saw, she had to eat some more of the mushroom from her right hand and bring herself down to nine inches. Outside the house she saw the Fish-footmen and the Frog-footmen with invitations from the Queen to the Duchess, asking her to play croquet. The Duchess lived in the house, and a terrible noise was going on inside, and when the door was opened a plate came crashing out. But Alice got in at last, and found a strange state of things. The Duchess and her cook were quarreling because there was too much pepper in the

soup. The cook threw everything she could lay hands on at the Duchess, and nearly knocked the baby's nose off with a saucepan.

The Duchess had the baby in her lap, and tossed it about ridiculously, finally throwing it in the most heartless way to Alice, and telling her she could nurse it if she liked. She took it out of doors, and, behold, it turned into a little pig, jumped out of her arms and ran away into the wood

"If it had grown up," she said, "it would have made a dreadfully ugly child; but it makes rather a handsome pig, I think."

She was a little startled now by seeing the Cheshire Cat—which she had first seen in the house of the Duchess—sitting on a bough of a tree a few yards off. The

THE LAZY BLUE CATERPILLAR TELLING ALICE ABOUT THE MUSHROOM



In a minute or two the Caterpillar took the hookah out of its mouth, yawned once or twice, and shook itself. As it got down off the mushroom, it remarked: "One side will make you grow taller, and the other side will make you grow shorter." "One side of what? "The other side of what?" thought Alice. "Of the mushroom," said the Caterpillar, just as if she had asked it aloud. But how was she to tell one side from the other?

Cat only grinned when it saw Alice. It looked good-natured, she thought; still, it had very long claws and a great many teeth, so she felt that it ought to be

treated with respect.

"Cheshire Puss," she began rather timidly, as she did not at all know whether it would like the name; how-ever, it only grinned a little wider. "Come, it's pleased so far," thought Alice, and she went on: "Would you tell me, please, which way I ought to walk from here?"

"That depends a good deal on where

you want to get to," said the Cat.

"I don't much care where—

"Then it doesn't matter which way you walk," said the Cat.

"So long as I get somewhere," Alice

added as an explanation.

"Oh, you're sure to do that," said the Cat, "if you only walk long enough!"

Alice felt that this could not be denied,

so she tried another question.

"What sort of people live about here?" In that direction," the Cat said, waving its right paw round, "lives a hatter; and in that direction"—waving the other paw-"lives a March hare. Visit either you like; they're both mad."

"But I don't want to go among mad

people," Alice remarked.

"Oh, you can't help that," said the Cat; "we're all mad here! I'm mad. You're mad."

"How do you know I'm mad?"

"You must be," said the Cat, "or

you wouldn't have come here."

Alice didn't think that proved it at all; however, she went on: "And how do you know that you're mad?"
"To begin with," said the Cat, "a
dog's not mad. You grant that?"

"I suppose so," said Alice.
"Well, then," the Cat went on, "you see, a dog growls when it's angry, and wags its tail when it's pleased. Now, I growl when I'm pleased, and wag my tail when I'm angry. Therefore I'm mad."

"I call it purring, not growling,"

said Alice.

"Call it what you like," said the Cat. "Do you play croquet with the Queen to-day?"

"I should like it very much," said Alice, "but I haven't been invited yet."



"Cheshire Puss," Alice began rather timidly, "would you tell me, please, which way I ought to walk from here?" "That depends on where you want to get to," said the Cat, which was grinning strangely.

"You'll see me there," said the Cat, and vanished. . . . Alice waited a little, half expecting to see it again, but it did not appear, and after a minute or two she walked on in the direction in which the March Hare was said to live.

'I've seen hatters before," she said to herself; "the March Hare will be much the more interesting, and perhaps as this is May it won't be raving madat least, not so mad as it was in March." As she said this, she looked up, and there was the Cat again, sitting on a branch of a tree.

"Did you say pig, or fig?" said the Cat.

"I said pig," replied Alice; "and I wish you wouldn't keep appearing and vanishing so suddenly; you make one quite giddy."

"All right," said the Cat; and this time it vanished quite slowly, beginning with the end of the tail, and ending with the grin, which remained some time after the rest of it had gone.

"Well, I've often seen a cat without a grin," thought Alice; "but a grin without a cat! It's the most curious

thing I ever saw in all my life."

She had not gone much farther before she came in sight of the house of the March Hare: she thought it must be the right house, because the chimneys were shaped like ears and the roof was thatched with fur. It was so large a house that she did not like to go nearer till she had nibbled some more of the left-hand bit of mushroom, and raised herself to about two feet high; even then she walked up towards it rather timidly, saying to herself: "Suppose it should be raving mad after all. I almost wish I'd gone to see the Hatter instead.

There was a table set out under a tree in front of the house, and the March Hare and the Hatter were having tea at it; a dormouse was sitting between them fast asleep, and the other two were using it as a cushion, resting their elbows on it, and talking over its head.

"Very uncomfortable for the Dormouse," thought Alice; "only, as it's asleep, I suppose it doesn't mind."

The table was a large one, but the three were all crowded together at one corner of it.

"No room! No room!" they cried

out when they saw Alice coming.
"There's plenty of room!" said
Alice indignantly. And she sat down in a large armchair at one end of the

"Have some wine," the March Hare

said, in an encouraging tone.

Alice looked all round the table, but there was nothing on it but tea.

"I don't see any wine," she remarked. "There isn't any," said the March

"Then it wasn't very civil of you to

offer it," said Alice angrily.

"It wasn't very civil of you to sit down without being invited," said the March Hare.

"I didn't know it was your table," said Alice; "it's laid for a great many more than three."

"Your hair wants cutting," said the Hatter.

He had been looking at Alice for some time with great curiosity, and this was his first speech.

"You should learn not to make personal remarks," Alice said, with some severity; "it's very rude."

The Hatter opened his eyes very wide

on hearing this, but all he said was "Why is a raven like a writing-

"Come, we shall have some fun now," thought Alice. "I'm glad they've begun asking riddles. I believe I can guess that," she added aloud.

"Do you mean that you think you can find out the answer to it?" said the

March Hare.

"Exactly so," said Alice.

"Then you should say what you mean," the March Hare went on.

"I do," Alice hastily replied; least—at least, I mean what I say. That's the same thing, you know."

"Not the same thing a bit," said the Hatter. "Why, you might just as well say that 'I see what I eat' is the same thing as 'I eat what I see."

"You might just as well say," added the March Hare, "that 'I like what I get ' is the same thing as 'I get what I like.'"

"You might just as well say," added the Dormouse, who seemed to be talking in his sleep, "that 'I breathe when I sleep' is the same thing as 'I sleep when I breathe.' "

"It is the same thing with you," said the Hatter; and here the conversation dropped, and the party sat silent for a minute, while Alice thought over all she could remember about ravens and writing-desks, which wasn't much.

The Hatter was the first to break the

silence.

"What day of the month is it?" he

said, turning to Alice.

He had taken his watch out of his pocket and was looking at it uneasily, shaking it every now and then, and holding it to his ear.

Alice considered a little, and said:

The fourth.'

"Two days wrong," sighed the Hatter. "I told you butter wouldn't suit the works," he added, looking angrily at the March Hare.

"It was the best butter," the March

Hare meekly replied.

"Yes, but some crumbs must have got in as well," the Hatter grumbled. You shouldn't have put it in with the bread-knife.'

The March Hare took the watch and looked at it gloomily; then he dipped it into his cup of tea, and looked at it again, but he could think of nothing better to say than his first remark: "It was the best butter, you know."

Alice had been looking over his

shoulder with some curiosity.

"What a funny watch!" she remarked. "It tells the day of the month, and doesn't

tell what o'clock it

"Why should it?" muttered the Hatter. "Does your watch tell you what year it is?"

"Of course not," Alice replied very readily; "but that's because it stays the same year for such a long time to-

"Which is just the case with mine," said the Hatter.

Alice felt dreadfully puzzled. The Hatter's remark seemed to her to have no sort of meaning in it, and yet it was certainly English.

"I don't quite

she could.

is asleep again," said the Hatter; and he poured a little hot tea on to its nose.

The Dormouse shook its head impatiently, and said, without opening

"Of course, of course. Just what I was going to remark myself."

"Have you guessed the riddle yet?" the Hatter said.

"No, I give it up," Alice replied.

"What's the answer?

"I haven't the slightest idea," said the Hatter.

" Nor I." said the March Hare.

Alice sighed wearily.

"I think you might do something better with the time," she said, "than wasting it in asking riddles that have no answers."

"If you knew Time as well as I do," said the Hatter, "you wouldn't talk

about wasting it. It's him."

"I don't know what you mean," said Alice.

"Of course you don't," the Hatter said, tossing his head contemptuously.

"I dare say you never even spoke to Time.'

" Perhaps not." Alice cautiously replied; "but I know I have to beat time when I learn music."

"Ah, that accounts for it!" said the Hatter. "He won't stand beat-Now, if you only kept on good terms with him, he'd do almost anything you liked with the clock. For instance, suppose it were nine o'clock in the morning, just time to begin lessons: you'd only have to whisper a hint to Time, and round goes the clock in a twinkling. Half-past one, time for dinner!"

"That would be grand, certainly," said Alice thoughtfully; "but, then-I shouldn't be hungry for it, you know."

"Not at first, perhaps," said the Hatter; "but you could keep it to halfpast one as long as you liked."

"Is that the way you manage?"

Alice asked.

The Hatter shook his head mournfully. "Not I!" he replied. "We quarreled last March—just before he went mad, you know" (pointing with his teaspoon at the March Hare).



understand you," she The March Hare took the watch and looked at it said, as politely as gloomily; then he dipped it into his tea, and looked at was," the March she could. it again, but could think of nothing better to say than Hare said to himself "The Dormouse his first remark: "It was the best butter, you know." in a whisper.

was at the great concert given by the Queen of Hearts, and I had to sing:

'Twinkle, twinkle, little bat! How I wonder what you're at!' You know the song, perhaps?''

"I've heard something like it," said Alice.

"It goes on, you know," the Hatter continued, "in this way:

'Up above the world you fly, Like a tea-tray in the sky. Twinkle, twinkle—'"

Here the Dormouse shook itself, and began singing in its sleep: "Twinkle, twinkle, twinkle, twinkle—" and went on so long that they had to pinch it to make it stop.

"Well, I'd hardly finished the first verse," said the Hatter, "when the Queen bawled out, He's murdering the

time! Off with his head!'"

"How dreadfully savage!" exclaimed Alice.

"And ever since that," the Hatter went on in a mournful tone, "he won't do a thing I ask. It's always six o'clock

now."
A bright idea came into Alice's head.
"Is that the reason so many tea-things are put out here?" she asked.

"Yes, that's it," said the Hatter with a sigh; "it's always tea-time, and we've no time to wash the things between whiles."

"Then you keep moving round, I suppose?" said Alice.

"Exactly so," said the Hatter; "as the things get used up."

"But when you come to the beginning again?" Alice ventured to ask.

"Suppose we change the subject," the March Hare in-

terrupted, yawning. "I'm getting tired of this. I vote the young lady tells us a story."

"I'm afraid I don't know one," said

Alice, rather alarmed at the proposal.
"Then the Dormouse shall!" they

both cried. "Wake up, Dormouse!" And they pinched it on both sides at once.

The Dormouse slowly opened its eyes. "I wasn't asleep," it said, in a hoarse, feeble voice. "I heard every word you fellows were saying."

"Tell us a story," said the March

Hare.

"Yes, please do!" pleaded Alice.

"And be quick about it," added the Hatter, "or you'll be asleep again before it's done."

"Once upon a time there were three little sisters," the Dormouse began in a great hurry; "and their names were Elsie, Lacie, and Tillie; and they lived at the bottom of a well—"

"What did they live on?" said Alice, who always took a great interest in questions of eating and drinking.

"They lived on treacle," said the Dormouse, after thinking a minute or

"They couldn't have done that, you know," Alice gently remarked; "they'd have been ill."

"So they were," said the Dormouse; "very ill."

Alice tried a little to fancy to herself what such an extraordinary way of living would be like, but it puzzled her too much, so she went on: "But why did they live at the bottom of a well?"

"Take some more tea," the March Hare said to Alice very earnestly.

"I've had nothing yet,"
Alice replied in an offended tone, "so I can't take more."

"You mean you can't take less," said the Hatter. "It's very easy to take more than nothing."

"Nobody asked your opinion," said Alice.

"Who's making personal remarks now?" the Hatter asked triumphantly.

Alice did not quite know what to say to this, so she helped herself to some



The Mad Hatter singing "Twinkle, twinkle, little bat!"

THE DORMOUSE FALLS ASLEEP TELLING ITS STORY



The Dormouse had closed its eyes while telling its very absurd story, and was going off into a doze; but, on being pinched by the Hatter, it woke up again, and continued its tale, though it never got to the end of it.

tea and bread and butter, and then turned to the Dormouse and repeated her question: "Why did they live at the bottom of a well?

The Dormouse again took a minute or two to think about it, and then said: "It was a treacle-well."

"There's no such thing," Alice was beginning very angrily, but the Hatter and the March Hare went "Sh! sh!" and the Dormouse sulkily remarked: "If you can't be civil, you'd better finish the story for yourself."

"No, please go on," Alice said very humbly; "I won't interrupt you again.

I dare say there may be one.'

"One, indeed!" said the Dormouse indignantly. However, it consented to go on. "And so these three little sisters—they were learning to draw, you know-

"What did they draw?" said Alice,

quite forgetting her promise.

"Treacle," said the Dormouse, without considering at all this time.

'I want a clean cup,' interrupted

the Hatter. "Let's all move one place on." He moved on as he spoke, and the Dormouse followed him: the March Hare moved into the Dormouse's place, and Alice rather unwillingly took the

place of the March Hare.

The Hatter was the only one who got any advantage from the change, and Alice was a good deal worse off than before, as the March Hare had just upset the milk-jug into Alice did not wish to his plate. offend the Dormouse again, so she began very cautiously: "But I don't understand. Where did they draw the treacle from?'

"You can draw water out of a waterwell," said the Hatter; "so I should think you could draw treacle out of a

treacle-well—eh, stupid?"

"But they were in the well," Alice said to the Dormouse, not choosing to notice this last remark.

"Of course they were," said the Dormouse—"well in."

This answer so confused poor Alice

that she let the Dormouse go on for some time without interrupting it.

"They were learning to draw," the Dormouse went on, yawning and rubbing its eyes, for it was getting very sleepy; "and they drew all manner of things—everything that begins with an M——"

"Why with an M?" said Alice.
"Why not?" said the March Hare.

Alice was silent.

The Dormouse had closed its eyes by this time, and was going off into a doze; but, on being pinched by the Hatter, it woke up again with a little shriek, and went on: "——that begins with an M, such as mouse-traps, and the moon, and memory, and muchness—you know you say things are 'much of a muchness'—did you ever see such a thing as a drawing of a muchness?"

"Really, now you ask me," said Alice, confused, "I don't think—"

"Then you shouldn't talk," said the

This piece of rudeness was more than Alice could bear; she got up in disgust, and walked off. The Dormouse fell asleep instantly, and neither of the others took the least notice of her going, though she looked back once or twice, half hoping that they would call after her.

The last time she saw them, they were trying to put the Dormouse into

the teapot.

"At any rate, I'll never go there again," said Alice, as she picked her way through the wood. "It's the stupidest tea-party I ever was at in all my life."

What happened after Alice got away from the Mad Tea-Party, and the other adventures that befell her before the end of her story, are told on page 3157.

THE FABLES OF ÆSOP THE SLAVE

THE OLD MAN AND HIS SONS

AN old man had three sons, who were always quarreling with one another. The father often tried to reconcile them, and told them how foolish it was to quarrel; but his advice had no effect upon them.

So one day he called his three sons and gave them a bundle of firewood, telling them each to try if with all their might and strength they could break the bundle of sticks into two pieces. Each one tried without success, for the sticks were so closely and tightly bound together that no man's strength was sufficient to break them.

Then the father untied the bundle, and told his sons to break the sticks one by one, which they were able to do quite easily. Then he said to them:

"My boys, you see how important it is to keep together. When you are united in the bonds of friendship, no one can hurt you; but if you quarrel and separate, people will be able to injure you."

Union is strength.

THE CRAB AND HER MOTHER

E VERYONE who has been to the seaside, and has watched the little crabs in the rock pools, will have noticed that they generally walk sideways. It is said that once upon a time a mother crab scolded her daughter for walking side-

ways, pointing out that it looked very awkward, and was quite unlike the way

the rest of the world walked.

"Indeed, mother," replied the young crab, "I walk as well as ever I can; but if you would like me to do it in a different way, I wish you would set me an example, and show me the proper way to walk, because I have always noticed that you walk sideways yourself."

Example is better than precept.

THE TORTOISE AND THE EAGLE

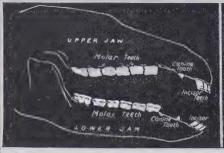
A TORTOISE, who had grown tired of crawling about on the ground, and wanted to see the world, published a notice that if any bird would take him up into the air and show him the world, he would reward him by giving to him a number of precious stones which he knew were hidden in a certain place in the ground.

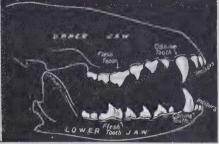
The eagle undertook to do as he wished, and carried the tortoise high up in the air to look round. Then he asked him to tell him where the precious stones were hidden, but the tortoise, who had never seen any precious stones, of course could not keep his promise, so the eagle dropped him, and he was dashed to pieces on the rocks far below.

People who do not keep their promises are sure to suffer for it sooner or later.

THE NEXT STORIES BEGIN ON PAGE 3157.

The Book of OUR OWN LIFE





On the left are shown the teeth of the horse, with a flat top for grinding grass, on which he lives. On the right are shown the teeth of the wolf, with sharp fangs for tearing flesh.

HOW AND WHEN TO EAT

WE have carefully studied the first and most important of human foods, which is milk. Without milk none of us could grow up to eat anything else, so its place as first of all foods is beyond question. And we have studied the great cereal foods and their value to the whole of mankind. But we know that men eat other food besides milk and bread; we all do so, civilized and savage, if we can get it, and we are

better for it.

This is one of the supreme facts about mankind—a fact which helps to explain many of the most striking things in our history and our The idea is that man present lives. should and does make use not of one thing, or two, or three, of all that Nature produces, but of many or all of her products. We can do this because we have been made capable of suiting ourselves to all circumstances, and if we are deprived of one thing we can make another take its place, Now, when a chair, say, can be adapted to become a table, we call it adaptable.

So when a living creature, that usually lives in one climate and on one food, can live in another climate and on another food, we call it adaptable, and say that this is an instance of *adaptation*. All living creatures have some range of adaptation—as, for instance, to the change of tem-

perature produced by night and day; but man is vastly more adaptable than any other living creature— animal or vegetable—and to this wonderful power he owes the fact that, while other returns can live only in this or

creatures can live only in this, or that, part of the world, man can and does live anywhere, and in any circumstances. Now, this very largely means that he can eat a greater variety of foods, and live upon them more successfully, than can any other creature.

This does not mean that cabbages are as good a food as milk, or that there is no real difference between eating meat three times a day and eating no meat at all; but it does mean that when people ask us to believe that we ought to live on bread alone, or on any particular food alone, they are probably wrong.

When we examine the diet of a fish, or a tiger, or a bird, we find that it is very limited. When we visit a zoological garden and ask questions of the keepers, we learn that all the animals there have their particular kind of diet, and will not thrive on any other. We find, too, that the lions and tigers will not eat buns, that the sea-lions will touch nothing but fish, and so on. But we eat buns, and sugar, and nuts, and fish, and meat, and many other things. Now, this has a meaning.

It means that man has conquered the earth, largely because he can live, and even thrive, on almost everything that Nature produces. Our organs of digestion, we know, are provided with the power of dealing with almost anything that could possibly be thought of as a food. If we study our teeth from this point of view we learn the same lesson.

THE TEETH OF ALL CREATURES ARE SUITED TO THE FOODS THEY NEED

When we look at the jaws of the horse, or the hippopotamus, or the lion, or the rabbit, we see special kinds of teeth, arranged in special ways, for a particular kind of food. It is this that makes the study of teeth so important, and especially is this so in the case of animal remains that teach us the past life of the earth, for the teeth teach us the habits of these creatures. Now, our own teeth have the great and striking character that they are suited for every kind of food. We all know the word devour, and the second half of it means eat. So we make up words like carnivorous, herbivorous, and omnivorous, which everyone should understand. Carni means flesh, herbi means herbs in general, like grass, and omni, of course, means all, like omnibus, which means "for all." Now, the teeth of most animals are adapted to either a carnivorous or herbivorous diet, or else to some other special diet, but the teeth of mankind are adapted to an omnivorous diet. So is the structure of our digestive organs. These two facts are enough in themselves to suggest that man is meant to live not by bread alone, but by every kind of good food; and the case is finally proved when we find that another natural fact about us, our appetite, points to the same thing. The sea-lion has no appetite for buns, or sugar, or nuts, or even red meat -only for fish; and the other animals have their special appetites.

THE WONDERFUL WAY IN WHICH WE ADAPT OURSELVES TO ALL KINDS OF FOOD

This puzzles the boy who expects all the animals to like all the things he likes. But the lesson is that not only his teeth and his digestive organs, but his appetite also, are omnivorous, whereas this is not the case with the other creatures. So, where the earth grows only rice, man lives and even thrives; but where it affords little but reindeer and blubber, as in the

frozen North, man succeeds in living too, because of his power of adaptation. Now, this great power shows itself in another way. Just as man can live on strange and limited diets if he has to do so, so he can live on them if he chooses to do so. In America we have the choice of eating practically every single thing that the whole earth produces. We grow, or the world sends to us, fruit and flesh, cheese and rice, and everything else. But mankind is so adaptable that, if we choose, as some of us do, to live only on raw meat and hot water, or on nuts and cheese alone, or on milk only, or on bread and a few things like it, we can do so. At first, if we suddenly change our diet, we may suffer, but after a time we adapt ourselves to the new kind of food, and are all right again. Most of us agree that when people make up their minds to live entirely on some special food, it is a "fad"; and it is man's amazing power of adaptation that makes this possible.

THE GREAT IMPORTANCE OF VARIETY IN OUR FOOD

But though the possibility of these fads is deeply interesting, and though the reason why they are possible is more interesting still, yet we have not disposed of the great argument provided by our teeth, our digestive organs, and our natural appetite, that it is best for most of us to live on a mixed diet. The conclusion reached by all the great students of this subject is that a mixed diet is best for man, and that the fullest lives and the best work are done, on the average, by those nations and those persons who live on a mixed diet. "Variety is the spice of life," and this applies to variety in food. Further, if we take only one kind of food it is possible that we are taking too much proteid—or too little—in proportion to the other elements, or too much or too little starch or fat, and so we throw a tax on our digestive organs. If we are careful with our appetites, and use them as we should, on a mixed diet it is more likely that we shall get a suitable proportion of the various food-elements.

But men and women and children are not all the same. All our faces and all our voices are different, and these differences suggest deeper differences still, which do exist. We are not all equally adaptable. Some of us like eggs, and thrive on a diet including many eggs; but there are people to whom even a trace of egg in anything they have eaten is a real poison, and makes them seriously ill. We say, "As full as an egg is of meat," and it is true that an egg is simply crammed with fine food; but we also say truly that "One man's meat is another man's poison."

WHY DIFFERENT KINDS OF PEOPLE NEED DIFFERENT KINDS OF FOOD

So there are people who live best on a special diet, people who are happier and do better work—which means the same thing—when they take no meat, and others who are best when they take little else but meat.

Wise people find these things out for themselves. If they are very wise, they understand that what suits them does not necessarily suit other people. But though we waste a lot of time in foolish discussions about food, there are a great many questions about it which need wise discussion. Few things are more important for the life of man than the question of milk and the question of bread. Also, it is most important to remember that though the body can adapt itself to get what it needs out of a host of different foods, yet it has definite needs, as we have seen, which must be satisfied if it is to live at all.

We must have carbon in our food, but no power of adaptation, no degree of faith, no amount of practice, will enable us to use carbon in the form of diamonds or coal-dust, or to live on the nitrogen which is part of the stuff called laughing-gas. There is no system of diet which contains nothing but beef-tea or clear soup, because these are not foods, and nothing will make them foods. We ought to know these things; and we must also learn what are the foods that are cheap, what are the sham foods, that usually cost a lot of money but are not really foods at all, and what are the foods of which it is risky to eat too much, because they contain some poison —as meat, for instance, certainly does.

$T^{\text{HE APPETITE AS A NATURAL GUIDE}}$ to food

First, however, we must understand once and for all that Nature has given us a guide, and that we are bound to take care of it. Animals think nothing about food, and yet they know everything they need to know. They have never heard of proteids, yet they are wise

enough to eat what is good for them, and just as much as is good for them, when they need it, and at no other time.

That is the ideal state of things which human beings are far enough from having reached. The secret of the animal is that it has a natural and healthy appetite, that guides it from day to day. If, however, the animal is a domestic one, that lives with human beings, and that, instead of finding its own living in a state of nature, has its food provided for it by us, then we find that it eats when it is not really in need of food, eats things that are not good for it, refuses things that are good for it, and eats more than is good for it of the things that are good for it, just exactly as though it were one of ourselves.

Our difficulty is that most of us—all of us, indeed, in some measure—have changed our appetites by our habits, just as we have changed the appetites of the animals we live with. So our appetites, like theirs, can no longer be trusted.

How we have spoiled our appetites by our habits

We have all sorts of wrong notions and wrong practices. Many grown-up people think that if a child wants sugar—which they do not happen to want—it is greedy, and must be punished. So, of course, when the child can get sugar, of which it has been starved, it eats too much, and makes itself ill, and then we blame it.

The beginning of the trouble was that we did not trust natural appetite, and so have damaged it. Then we cook our food, and, though there are good reasons for doing that, it probably means that instead of trusting to the natural flavor of the food—which is one of the things that appetite judges by-we put in all sorts of unnatural flavors—like mustard, and pepper, and vinegar, and artificial gravies—all of which have the effect of misleading the appetite, and persuading us to eat more than is good for us of good things, or to take things which the natural appetite would not care for at all.

So I am afraid we are quite right when we are inclined not to trust our appetites; but it is we that have made them untrustworthy. I believe that it is the duty of every sensible person to keep his own appetite as natural as possible, and to take great care of the appetites of children, so that they may remain as

worthy of trust as they are at first in all healthy babies and children who have been sensibly fed. Our feelings do not exist to mislead us, but to guide us. How dare we think our bodies so foolishly made that everything they tell us is deceitful? The reason why we suffer is not that we obey our feelings, but that we disobey them and cheat them.

WE SHOULD EAT ONLY WHEN HUNGRY AND DRINK ONLY WHEN THIRSTY

It is not eating when we are hungry that hurts, but tempting ourselves to eat when we are not really hungry, but merely greedy. It is not drinking when we are thirsty that hurts us, but going on drinking when we are no longer thirsty, just because the drink has a nice taste.

There are some more very important things to be said before we need study any particular foods. I am specially trying to put things in their place of right importance. Milk and the cereals are so tremendously important that they had to have special places for themselves, but after them there are no special foods nearly so important as are these general questions of appetite, and of how and when to eat.

First we must learn about cooking. So much of our food is cooked, and cooking takes up so much of our time, that we ought to know what the good of it is. One of our first reasons for cooking certain kinds of food, such as meat, is to change the look of it: we do not like it to look too red and raw. That, however, is not a particularly good reason, and, indeed, meat is not made easier to digest by being cooked. Another reason why we cook food is to soften it, and this especially applies to vegetable food. Another reason for cooking food, this time a good one, is that cooking kills the microbes in it. As regards the boiling, which is really the cooking, of milk, this is very important.

How we cheat our appetite and eat more than is good for us

Then, also, we use cooking to cheat the appetite and to persuade people to eat more than they really need, and that is the worst of the reasons why we cook our food. Now, the most important thing for us to know is whether cooking in general makes food better for us or worse, easier to digest or less easy. This all depends on the kind of food. A cooked egg takes much longer to digest

than a raw one, and the harder it is boiled, the more difficult is it to digest. An uncooked potato, on the other hand, is all but useless to us, for the part of it which our bodies can digest is nearly all covered by tiny little coats of hard, almost woody material, which we cannot digest. Cooking bursts these coats, so that the starch inside can get out, and be used by us. When meat is cooked, the tough fibres that hold it together are loosened and softened, but the food part itself is hardened and made less digestible. If we wish to take meat in the most digestible way, we must take it raw and chop it up or else grate it. Over-cooked or twicecooked meat is very indigestible; boiled meat is more digestible than roasted.

There is yet a great deal to learn about cooking, or, to speak more generally, about the preparation of food for eating. At present we think only of the appearance of the dish and its taste; we think almost nothing of the effects of what we do upon the digestion of the food; and we care nothing for waste.

THE IMPORTANCE OF GOOD COOKING TO A NATION'S HEALTH AND HAPPINESS

As we have seen, we are content to cook green vegetables and throw away the water, which contains valuable salts; and, as a rule, in cooking potatoes, we peel them and soak them, and so waste some of the most valuable of the food materials they contain. When we peel them we cut away the proteid layer just under the skin, and when we soak them a lot of useful matter goes into the water. Potatoes should either be steamed or boiled in their jackets, and the latter is vastly the better way.

So much depends upon good cooking, as regards the welfare of a nation, the health of its people, and their happiness in their homes, and so much harm is done by cooking which is either simply bad or else clever but turned to wrong uses, that the time must certainly come when this important science, and it is a science, will be taught to children of all classes. As long as the lives of men, women, and children depend upon food, the right preparation of food is a subject which is well worthy of anyone's serious study, and a queen is none the worse a queen if she can cook pastry that would not make her people ill.

THE NEXT PART OF THIS IS ON PAGE 3179.

The Book of FAMILIAR THINGS



THE OLD COBBLER IN HIS SHOP

THE STORY IN A PAIR OF SHOES

IF you look at your continued from 2847 any of these is the will shoe, you notice three parts, the upper, sole and heel. You may think the story these parts have to tell is simple and brief, but when we learn that they may have passed through one hundred and sixty different machines and two hundred and nine different pairs of hands, you begin to realize that the making of a pair of shoes is not such a simple matter as it seems. Let us see how it is done.

All the different kinds of shoes worn at the present time have interesting stories of their own. The "peg" shoe could tell how it gets its name from small wooden pins or pegs, which are driven through the soles and uppers to hold them together. The "standard screw" shoe, which is very strong and heavy, might relate how its sole is attached to the upper by a threaded brass wire, which is screwed in. The "McKay sewed shoe" might tell how it took its name from Gordon McKay, through whose interest the McKay Sewing Machine was perfected. The "turn" shoe, which is very light, could tell a longer story, for, though it is now worn by only a few people, it was invented centuries ago. But Copyright, 1915, 1918, by M. Perry Mills.

any of these is the Goodyear Welt shoe, which is worn by a great many people and is now considered the best machine-made footwear. shall show you how it is made.

HOW HAND-MADE SHOES ARE

Many people still have their shoes made by hand, because they believe hand-made shoes are superior to those made by machinery. Most hand-made shoes command a very high price, because of the fine material used and excellent workmanship. As it is, most hand-made shoes have the outsole stitched to the welt by a machine.

In the early days all the shoes were made by hand. The chief tools used were the hammer, lapstone, the needle, knife and awl. In any shoe-repairing shop you may still see the shoemaker working with these tools, which have not changed very much for a hundred years and more. But within the last seventy years, machines have been invented for every important process in the manufacture of shoes, and large factories have been established where millions and millions of pairs of them are made every year.

NEW ENGLAND THE CENTRE OF SHOE-MANUFACTURING IN AMERICA

The first shoemaking recorded in America was by Thomas Baird, or Beard, who arrived in 1629 on the second voyage of the Mayflower. He was engaged by the Plymouth Company to make shoes for the colonists. For this purpose he brought with him different kinds of hides and the various tools. It is recorded that a planter in Virginia in 1636 employed six shoemakers to make shoes for his slaves.

The making of shoes became such an important industry in the early nistory of the country, that laws were passed regulating it. In Pennsylvania, in 1721, severe laws were passed regarding the making of shoes and fixing the price to be paid for them. Men were compelled to use good leather and to sell at a fair price. Laws fixing prices were once common, but until recently we have had

few of them for many years.

Early in the history of New England, Lynn, Massachusetts, became a shoemaking centre. Philip Kertland, an experienced Welsh shoemaker, came there only a few years after Baird reached Plymouth, and taught his art to many of the colonists in the vicinity. In a few years Lynn was making many of the shoes then sold in Boston. John Adam Dagyr, another celebrated shoemaker, also settled there in 1750. He secured the best samples of work from abroad and taught many apprentices. The fame of New England shoes, now known all over the world, is largely due to the training given by these men.

HOW A YOUNG MAN LEARNED THE TRADE

Before the introduction of shoemaking machinery, the young man who wanted to learn the trade was apprenticed for a term of seven years. He was instructed in every part of the trade, and, when he had served his time, he became a fullfledged shoemaker and started out for himself. He was called a journeyman, because he journeyed from place to place in search of work. A family needing shoes would engage him to come into their home to make shoes out of their home-tanned leather, and he would remain with them, working until he had made a year's supply of footwear for customers in this way. This was called " whipping the cat."

A SORT OF FACTORY SYSTEM IS INTRODUCED

A master work man soon realized that he could increase his income greatly by employing other men to do certain portions of the work while he directed their efforts. He could get materials cheaper by buying in large quantities. This gradually led to a division of labor, and was the beginning of the factory system, which has steadily developed since that time

In 1795 there were in Lynn, Massachusetts, more than two hundred workmen, employing over six hundred journeymen, or shoemakers who had learned the trade, and they manufactured shoes at the rate of about one pair a day per man. This work was often done in little shops, usually located in back yards, where from three to eight men worked together. Factory buildings such as we have to-day were practically unknown at that time.

Some of the work was often given out to women, who sewed together the different parts of the uppers of the shoes by hand in their homes. Lucy Larcom has given us a vivid picture of one of these workers in "Hannah Binding Shoes," from which the following verse is taken:

"Poor lone Hannah,
Sitting at the window, binding shoes!
Faded, wrinkled,
Sitting, stitching in a mournful muse!
Bright-eyed beauty once was she,
When the bloom was on the tree.
Spring and Winter
Hannah's at the window, binding shoes."

John Greenleaf Whittier, the Quaker poet of New England, was a shoemaker in his youth. He praised the gentle craft in a "Ballad to Shoemakers," and also wrote "Cobbler Keezar's Vision."

SOME SHOE MACHINERY IS

Previous to 1845 there had been little change in the tools used, the lapstone, the hammer, the crude knife and the awl being the most important. But in that year, a rolling machine was perfected, which took the place of the lapstone and hammer, which the shoemakers had used to make the leather tougher. By the use of this machine, a man could, in half an hour, obtain the same results as a workman could in a whole day, by the old method of pounding.

The first McKay Sewing Machine was

established in Lynn in 1861. At that time there was a great demand for boots for soldiers engaged in the war. As the war also took many men from the shoemaking trade, more and more machinery was used. This increased demand for shoes, and scarcity of labor led to many improvements in shoemaking machinery, the most important of which was the Goodyear Welt Sewing Machine, for which patents were obtained in 1871 and 1875. These patents were the beginning of the now famous Goodyear welt system of manufacturing shoes, but not until nearly twenty years later did the machine become really successful. Since that time one improvement has followed another, until it seems as if they had now reached perfection.

Many factories were built, chiefly at Brockton, Boston, Beverly, Haverhill, and Lynn, and were equipped with all the modern machinery. The industry steadily grew, until in 1912, Massachusetts alone manufactured forty-seven per cent. of all the shoes made in the United Missouri is the next state, but the value of its manufactures is only about one-fifth as much as that of Massachusetts. The shoe industry has become one of the largest manufacturing industries in the country, and more than 1,000,000 pairs of boots and shoes are made daily. The American shoe is exported to all parts of the world, and generally recognized as the best. Now let us see how shoes are made in one of the great factories.

THE UPPER, THE SOLES, THE HEELS AND THE LAST

When an order is received at the factory, very careful specifications are made of the shoe ordered, telling its size and style and the quality of the material to be used. Similar descriptions, or specifications, of each part are sent to the foreman who has charge of the making of that part. From careful measurements of these parts, the patterns of the soles and parts of the uppers and linings are cut out, and the lasts are also made. The last, which is made of wood, is the size and shape of the foot for which the shoe is made. In a great factory many shoes are made from the same pattern and on the one last.

The parts of the upper are cut out of leather which is tough but soft and pliable. The machine which does this

work cuts more quickly and accurately than any human hand. The edges of these parts are "skived" or thinned down to a beveled edge, then given a coating of cement, and afterwards folded on a machine, which turns back the edge and pounds it down flat, so that it presents a smooth and finished appearance. The toe-caps are stamped out and perforated by a machine. On one of the top linings is stamped the order number and size of the shoe. Then the parts of the upper are sewed together, and the lining is put in. A machine rapidly puts in the eyelets, placing them on both sides at once, directly opposite each other. This finishes the upper

THE SOLES AND HEELS ON WHICH

The outsole, or outer sole, is cut from sole-leather, which is thicker and stronger than that used for the upper. It is then passed to a heavy rolling machine, where it is subjected to tons of pressure between heavy rolls. This pressure, which takes the place of the hammering which the old-time shoemaker gave his leather, brings the fibres more closely together, and greatly increases the wearing qualities. The outsole is then passed through a machine, which reduces it to a uniform thickness.

The insole, which is made of much lighter leather, is prepared in a similar manner, and is also reduced to a uniform thickness. A machine cuts a slit which extends half an inch into the edge of the insole, separating the edge into two parts. One of the edges is called the lip. same machine cuts a small channel or groove along the surface inside the lip. The lip is now turned up by another machine, so that it stands at right angles to the insole. To this lip the welt and upper are sewed later on, and the groove made by the channeling machine inside the lip then serves as a guide for the operator of the sewing machine.

The heel is made of different lifts or layers of leather, cemented together. It is then placed under great pressure, which gives it form and makes it stronger. The counter, which stiffens the back part of the shoe, and the toe-box or stiffening, which is placed between the toe-cap and vamp, are made in the same room. When these are all completed, they are sent to the making or bottoming room, where the other parts have been brought.

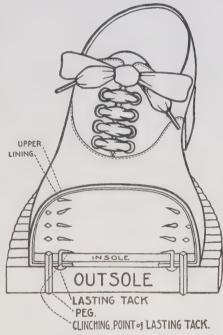
$\mathbf{P}^{ ext{utting the parts of the shoe}}$

There a machine passes strong twine through the eyelets and ties it automatically. This keeps all the parts of the upper in their proper position while the shoe is being made. Another machine tacks the insole to the bottom of the last. A workman then places the toe-box and counter in their proper places, and draws the upper over the last.

A wonderful machine pulls the upper smoothly down to the last. The pincers the leather securely around the last. At the same time three tacks are driven automatically on each side and one at the toe, which hold the upper securely in position. These tacks are driven in only part way, so that they may afterwards be removed.

THE PROCESS OF LASTING, WHICH DRAWS THE LEATHER SMOOTH

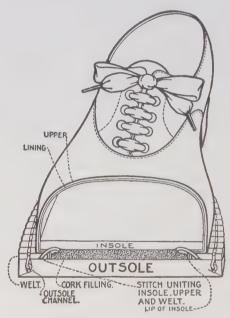
The shoe is now ready for lasting. This is one of the most difficult and most important parts of the process, for upon the success of this operation largely de-



CROSS SECTION OF A PEGGED SHOE

In this type of shoe wooden pegs are driven through the outsole, the upper and the insole. The tacks used in lasting are driven way in and clinched against the steel bottom of the last to help hold the upper and insole together. The ends of the pegs and tacks, which show on the inside, leave the surface rough, until the pegs are cut off.

of this machine grasp the leather at different points on each side of the toe. The operator, standing where he can see when the upper is placed exactly where it belongs, presses a foot-lever, the pincers close and draw the leather securely against the wood of the last. By moving different levers the workman adjusts the shoe accurately, so that each part of it lies in the exact position intended for it when the shoe was designed. The operator again presses a foot-lever, the pincers move toward each other and draw



CROSS SECTION OF A WELT SHOE

In this type of shoe the tacks used in lasting are all withdrawn and a machine with a curved needle sews the welt and shoe upper to the insole without going inside the shoe. The outsole is then stitched to the welt. By this method the inside is left perfectly smooth for the foot. Such a shoe does not wear out stockings as a peg shoe does.

pends the beauty and comfort of the shoe. Machines draw the leather tightly around the last, so that not a wrinkle is left anywhere, and also pull it down over the insole, where tacks hold it in place. These tacks are also driven in only part way, so that afterwards they may be removed and leave the inside of the shoe perfectly smooth.

The surplus leather around the insole is cut away and the edges made smooth. The leather and the counter around the heel are then pounded until the stiff

portion conforms exactly to the shape of the last.

SEWING THE WELT TO THE INSOLE

The shoe is now ready to receive the welt, which is a narrow strip of leather that is sewed all along the edge of the shoe, except where the heel is placed. This welt is sewed from inside the lip of the insole, so that the curved needle passes through the lip, upper and welt, uniting all three securely and allowing the welt to protrude evenly along the edge. In making the stitch the needle does not go inside the shoe, but passes through only a portion of the insole, leaving the inside perfectly smooth. This part of the work was formerly one of the most difficult tasks in shoemaking. As it was done by hand, different operators sometimes made stitches of different lengths and different tensions. stitching did not always wear well, because it did not hold the different parts of

the shoe firmly together.

The invention of the Goodyear Welt Sewing Machine changed all this. Auguste Destouy had invented a curved needle machine for sewing outsoles to welts, but it was not successful until taken in hand by Charles Goodyear, son of the well-known inventor of India rubber fabrics. This device was first used in a machine for sewing "turn" shoes, but later was adapted by Mr. Goodyear in the famous sewing machine which bears his name. This machine has revolutionized the manufacture of shoes. It makes stitches of equal length, and measures them automatically, it draws the strong linen waxed thread evenly, and forms a stitch which holds the welt, upper and insole securely together.

After the sewing, the surplus portions of the lip, upper and welt are trimmed off, and the welt is beaten so that it stands out evenly from the side of the

shoe.

How the outsole is treated BEFORE IT IS FASTENED

The insole and welt now receive a coating of rubber cement. The rubber makes the sole water-proof. A workman tacks the shank on the insole between the heel and forepart of the sole and fills the bottom with ground cork and rubber cement. The outside sole receives a coating of this cement on the flesh side, that is, the side next the

animal. It is then pressed firmly on the bottom of the shoe, where it is held in place by the cement.

The whole shoe is now forced down into a rubber pad or mold, which has been shaped to the exact curve of the bottom of the shoe. By this process every part of the sole is pressed firmly against the bottom of the shoe and welt, and shaped to the desired curve. outsole and welt are trimmed so that they protrude a uniform distance from the edge of the shoe.

The outsole is then sewed to the welt by a machine which makes a lockstitch, which shows on the upper side of the welt after the shoe is finished. An automatic leveling machine rolls out any

unevenness in the sole.

PLACING AND TRIMMING THE HEEL ONE OF THE LAST THINGS

The heel is now put on, the rough lifts are trimmed to the desired shape, and the breast of the heel is cut to the correct angle and curve. Then the edge of the insole is trimmed smoothly.

The edges of the shoe and welt now receive a coating of special blacking, and every stitch on the upper side of the welt is made to show clearly. heel is coated with a special ink, and brushed until its surface is bright. bottom is blacked or stained and also brushed until it has a high gloss. trade-mark, or trade-name of the manufacturer, is then stamped on the bottom or shank.

The finished shoe is now taken off the last and put on a shoe-tree. Every wrinkle is rubbed out, and three little creases are made across the vamp where it naturally creases when the shoe is bent. After a final brushing, the finished shoe is packed in a pasteboard box, ready for the wearer.

EATHERS OF SEVERAL KINDS USED FOR SHOES

There are, as you have learned, many kinds of leather made from the skins of different animals. More shoes are made from the skin of the calf than from any other animal. Heels and soles are made from the skin of the ox or cow, and some heavy uppers also. Much kid or goat skin is also used, and some shoes are made from the skin of the horse. Sheepskin is used to imitate kid, and some deerskin is used, but the supply is too small to be of much value.

Other leathers are occasionally used. A few shoes are made from monkey skins, and the skins of alligators and lizards are sometimes used. Very rarely shoes are made from snake skins. Many shoes are also made wholly or partly from cloth, except the sole, of course. This is generally made from leather, except for house shoes, though there are now some substitutes for leather soles, which are much worn.

THE SIZES AND THE NUMBERS OF SHOES

Shoes are made in twenty-six different lengths, numbered in two series from one to thirteen. One-third of an inch is a size, that is, the difference in length between a number eight and a number nine shoe is one-third of an inch. Between most of the sizes, half sizes are made. Usually there are five different widths for each size, A, B, C, D, and E, and in fine shoes there are also half sizes. One-twelfth of an inch is a width, as for example, the difference between a B and C width is one-twelfth of an inch.

Some people are foolish about the size of their feet, and do not like to seem to wear a large shoe. Some manufacturers do not use the regular numbers, but use a special set so that the buyer cannot tell what is the regular number of the shoe he or she is buying. The merchant can often persuade the buyer to get the right size rather than one too small.

SHOES OF OTHER PEOPLES AND OF

From the earliest times men wore some form of foot-covering to protect their feet from the rough way or hot sands over which they had to travel in search of food and clothing. If the way were not too rough they went about barefoot, as the bottom of the foot will grow hard and horny if it is not protected.

The first foot-covering used was probably a simple form of sandal—a rough piece of hide, wood, or plaited grass, held to the foot by narrow strips of hide, brought up between the toes and tied about the ankle. Rough wooden shoes are still used in some parts of Europe.

Later the sandal was developed and ornamented by the Greeks and Romans. Although this was their usual form of footwear, high boots were used for hunting and traveling. A man's rank was shown by the color of his shoes, in Rome at one time.

Sandals are still worn wherever people remain in a primitive or semi-primitive state. They are also worn by a few orders of friars and by some peasants in Spain, Siberia and the Balkans. The Japanese wear a sandal with a felt sole, and remove it when they enter the house. Although the American shoe is recognized by the government as the official one, the people still cling to the sandal. The upper part or covering is made of many different fabrics.

In cold climates, where more protection was necessary, more straps or thongs were used, but more often a bag-like covering was worn, like the Indian moccasin. The Eskimo wears a high boot, which is very loose at the top. It is made of the skins of animals, and is often

lined with feathers.

HIGH SHOES OR BOOTS IN THE

From the sandal, a foot-covering was devised which covered not only the foot, but also the lower part of the leg. Often the leg was made of soft colored leather. One form of heavy boot, which reached above the knee, was called the Jack-boot, still worn occasionally by cavalrymen. Rubber boots of the same shape are now sometimes worn by fishermen firemen.

After the fourteenth century, shoes began to change their shape. Very long pointed toes became the fashion. The toes were so long that they were tied to the leg about the knees. The style ran to such extremes that laws had to be passed to stop it. In Queen Elizabeth's time very high heels were the fashion. One pair of her slippers which has been preserved had heels nearly four inches high, and very thick soles. Afterward the style called for broad, square toes and low heels. During all this time shoes were much ornamented. Often they had rosettes of silk or gold lace. and were sometimes trimmed with rows of gold braid. Then high heels came in again.

So you see there has never been a standard shoe which was worn at all times. Styles have changed many times, and we may go back some day to the ornamented shoes of four or five hundred vears ago. We see house shoes that are much ornamented, and some street shoes are made of colored leathers even now.

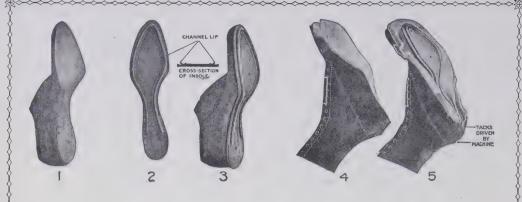
THE NEXT STORY OF FAMILIAR THINGS IS ON PAGE 3407.

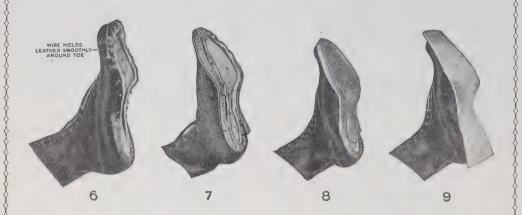
SOME MACHINES USED IN MAKING SHOES

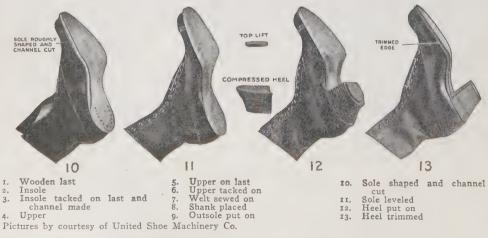


r. The Ideal Clicking Machine rapidly cuts out the parts of the upper according to patterns which have been prepared beforehand. 3. The Welt and Turn Shoe Machine sews the welt to the insole and the upper so that the insole can be placed in its proper position.

2. The Rex Pulling-Over Machine draws the upper smoothly down over the last and fastens it firmly so that the insole may be attached.
4. The Outside Rapid Lockstitch Machine sews the outsole to the welt. The work of this machine is shown in one of the smaller pictures.







- 13.
- II.
- - 3108

MAKING A PAIR OF SHOES BY HAND





The shoemaker hads the breadth of our foot with a tape. He measures round the instep, ankle, and leg, measure, and the length is taken with a curious rule and then we stand upon a piece of paper while called a size-stick, like the one shown lying on the floor. he marks the outline of our foot with a pessil.



From these measurements the lasts are carefully shaped. They are made of wood; each is in two pieces, so that it may be easily drawn out of the finished boot. Iron lasts are sometimes used for made made moss.

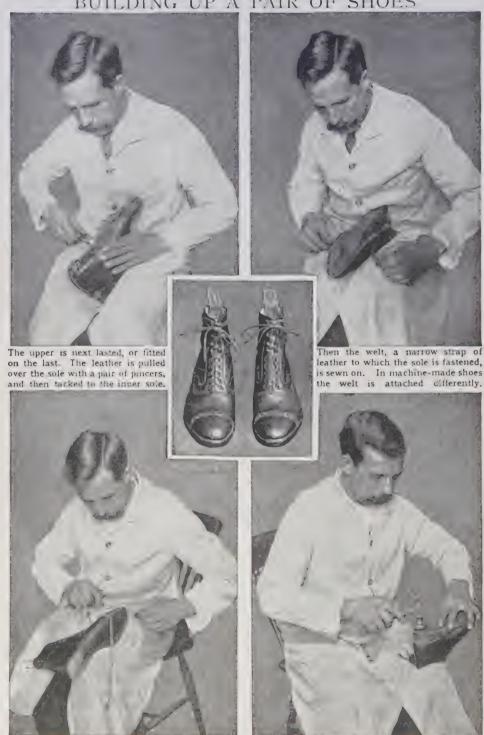


Now all is ready for making but shoes. First, the uppers are out out of a kin of leather by a man called a clicker, who uses a sharp knife.



Then, after being i tted together and strick with paste, the different parts of the uppers are sewn together by means of a sewing-machine, with pecially strong needles.

BUILDING UP A PAIR OF SHOES



Now the shire is relest. Holding it in his lap, the man makes holes through insole, upper, welt, and sole, and sews all together with waxed thread.

Finally, the heels are built up of layers of leather, soles and heels are blackened and polished, lasts drawn out, laces put in, and the shoes are ready

A SHOE WHICH MUST BE UNCOMFORTABLE



This picture shows a peculiar kind of shoe sometimes worn by the lower classes in India. They are probably the oddest shoes in the world, as they are only a flat block of wood with a large knob which slips between the first and second toes. It would seem that they must be exceedingly clumsy and uncomfortable. One certainly could not move very rapidly in them.

Photo copyright by Underwood & Underwood, New York.

SOME QUEER SHOES WORN IN CHINA



In this picture you see the tiny shoes of fine kid and silk embroidery worn by Chinese ladies of the upper classes in Canton. Notice the peculiar shape, the pointed toes, and the high heels. The horrible custom of foot-binding has only just died out and many Chinese women with deformed feet are yet alive. They can only totter along with great difficulty and discomfort.

Photo copyright by Underwood & Underwood, New York.

THINGS TO MAKE THINGS TO DO



WHAT TO DO IN CASE OF FIRE

CONTINUED FROM 2998

000000

FIRE is all right in its proper place, but altogether to be dreaded where it can burn people

or destroy property. So those persons who know what to do and have the presence of mind to do it are invaluable when clothes catch fire, the lamp upsets, the chimney or curtains are alight, or the house is ablaze.

Little children are sometimes burned to death because they make a plaything of fire. They like to get hold of a box of matches and make a bright light by striking them; and then the dress may catch fire.

Suppose we have a little brother or sister, and one day when we are alone with him or her the clothes or hair catch fire, what

ought we to do?

In the first place, we must stop the child from rushing about the room or out into the passages and open air, which he will try to do, for that would make the clothes burn all the faster; we must seize a rug, a shawl, a coat, a counterpane, a blanket, a tablecloth, a jacket, or any big piece of woolen material, and wrap it tightly round him. That will stifle the flames, and they will go out for want of air. If a rug is near, we should roll the child on the floor in it, covering our hands as much as possible, or they will be burnt too. If we cannot get a rug quickly, we should roll the child over and over on Anyhow, we must either press out or smother the flames, and if the window be open, get it shut as soon as possible.

Lamps upset sometimes, or the paper shade falls on one side and catches fire. The burning oil flares up, and there is not a moment to lose. If possible, the hands should be wrapped in a handkerchief, cloth, or leather, and we must then bravely take the lamp at arm's length and hurl it out of the window or into the grate, and sop up the oil. There is, perhaps, a tablecloth on the table where the lamp stands; the corners of it should be taken up, and the burning oil smothered with them. To pour water on the oil makes it blaze away more fiercely; but flour, sand, or earth will put out fire. It sometimes happens that the window of a bedroom is left open, and lace curtains are

blown over a lighted gas-jet. In a moment the curtains are alight. Here is our best course

of action now: We must first get on a chair and try to tear the burning curtains down, or, if we can do so, lift off the rods or poles. Then empty all the water at hand over them, or smother them with bed-clothes. As soon as possible we should shut the window and door to prevent a through current of air in the room. A siphon of soda-water squirted at once is a good thing to extinguish a small blaze.

Chimneys catch fire, usually because they are blocked up with soot, or the fire sets light to a beam of wood near by. We must first put out the fire in the grate by pouring water or throwing flour, salt, sand, or earth over it, and then hold a board, wet blanket, tablecloth, or piece of carpet before the fireplace to keep the fumes out of the room, and to shut off a current of air from below. If the fire is very bad and likely to set the house alight, the fire-engine must be called, and the firemen will probably get on the roof and block the top of the chimney to keep all air out.

Now we come to talk of a very dangerous state of things—a house on fire at night when people are in bed and asleep. Sensible folk talk over this and think what they would do if it ever happened. In a high building they usually have a long coil of rope or a rope-ladder ready to fix on to the balcony, leg of a bedstead, or a large piece of furniture, so that escape is possible by the window. Failing these precautions, sheets and blankets can be knotted together into reef knots at the corners, as described on page 251, and used as a rope to climb down, the mattress being first thrown out of the window to soften a possible fall.

Sometimes people wake in time to notice a smell of burning, and, of course, get up and find out the cause; but often the first they know of a fire at night is being choked by smoke. They wake up in alarm; but before jumping wildly out of bed and running downstairs, they should stop to think a moment and find out the place of the fire and its state. We will suppose the fire is very fierce

3113

when we open the bedroom door. If other people are in the house, we must, of course, call to them. We can do that while wrapping a blanket around us, thrusting our feet into shoes and tying a wetted towel or handkerchief around our head and mouth. Suppose the passage is full of blinding smoke. We should not try to walk upright, but creep on our hands and knees the nearest way to safety—upstairs, if the staircase is alight below us; downstairs, if it is alight above us. The air is freest from smoke close to the floor. Houses are now built so that tall ones must have a skylight, an outside staircase, or some means of exit by which we can reach the roof.

If we are in a school or a public building which catches fire, there is not only danger of being burned, but risk of being crushed and trampled on when the crowd rushes wildly to get out through one or two doors. In schools fire-drills are often held, and the children march out, exactly as their teachers tell them to do. Everyone gets out in the shortest time possible, and there is no blocking of the passages; but when panic occurs in a hall or big public room, and people hustle and press towards the door, it is wise to look out for another way of escape, for there usually is one, a back or side door, a window to be reached by piling chairs on one another.

We should then break the glass and shout. Someone outside will probably see us or hear our cries and bring a ladder. If we are in the middle of the panic-stricken crowd, we are safest if we keep our head up, our arms doubled up in front of our chests, and our elbows to our sides. That gives us the best chance to breathe and resist pressure on the ribs.

THE WIZARD'S WAND AND THE MAGIC PURSE

As soon as he aspires to give a regular "show," the young wizard will feel the need of a proper "wand." The young reader may probably have imagined that the conjurer's wand was like the cap and gown of his schoolmaster, merely an item of professional costume. But in truth it is much more than this, and serves several

Though the spectator may be conscious in his own mind that it is a mere piece of wood like any other, a mystic tap with the wand, for the professed purpose of causing some magical change, goes a long way to make him believe that the change was actually produced thereby. Further, when necessary, the owner is enabled, by grasping the wand, to keep the hand partially closed, and so to conceal some small object therein. If he desires secretly to pick up or lay down any article on his table, the picking up or laying down of the wand gives him the oppor-

tunity to do so.

The young conjurer should therefore cultivate from the outset the use of the wand. A handy boy can easily make one to himself. Nicely rounded and a chard.

for himself. Nicely rounded rods of hard wood, three feet long, and half an inch thick, are sold by most hardware merchants for garden and other uses, at five or ten cents apiece. Procure one of these, cut from it a piece about twelve inches long, and cover this with black glazed paper. Over the last two inches of each end paste the same sort of paper, but white or cream in color, and we shall have a wand as good for practical purposes as if it were made of real ebony and ivory.

Having found our wand, we shall, as a general rule, come forward with it in our hand when about to begin a show But we may now and then produce it in a more magical way. One very effective plan is to produce it from our purse, where we profess to keep it, along with our hard-earned pocket-money. Coming forward, and making a few introductory remarks, we look about us, as if seeking for something. "I am sorry, ladies and gentlemen, but I have mislaid my wand, and till I find it I cannot do anything. Ah! I re-

member now, I put it in my purse." And we produce it from our purse accordingly.

We have to admit that the last statement is not strictly true; but, however truthful we may be in private life, as a conjurer we have a sort of special licence to romance in this way; indeed, when one comes to think of it, a conjurer's whole performance is a sort of fairy tale in action. As a matter of fact, the wand is not yet in the purse, but is hidden in our left sleeve, its outer end resting against the lower joints of the bent second and third fingers. If the first and fourth fingers be left partially extended, the curvature of the other two will appear perfectly natural.

We have two purses, bag-shaped and alike in appearance, as shown in the picture. One of these is unprepared, but the bottom seam of the other is ripped open for about an inch and a half, making a secret passage into the interior.

The inner pocket remains intact, and in this we place a few coins: pennies, dimes, or quarters, according to the state of our finances. The other purse is left empty. The two are placed, one against the other, in the left trouser pocket. We must remember which we place outermost.

To work the trick, we place the left hand in the pocket, and take out the prepared purse. Transferring it to the right hand, we open it, and pour out the coins upon the table. Returning it, still open, to the left hand, and placing the fingers of the right hand inside, we get hold through the opening of the end of the wand, which we then proceed to draw out through the mouth of the purse. If we do this boldly and neatly, standing meanwhile with our left side turned towards the spectators, no one can detect that the wand comes from the sleeve. When the wand is clear we close the purse, put it back into the pocket, and remove the hand. Then, as if bethinking ourselves, we say: "I mustn't forget my money, though." So saying, we thrust our hand into the pocket again, and bringing out the unprepared purse, place the coins therein. We must not offer it for inspection but if any inquisitive person asks to examine it, we may safely let him do so.

HOW TO MAKE A WHEELBARROW

THE wheelbarrow shown in picture r is designed to give as little trouble as possible in making. It is a toy wheelbarrow suitable for boys, and when made will be found most useful. The wood used in the sides, bottom, and front is three-quarters of an inch thick. The wheel, legs, and axlebearers are one inch thick. The kind of

wood used is ordinary It should be pine. planed all over, and the barrow, of course, will look better if it is

painted.

The wheel by itself is shown in picture 2. To make it, we take a piece of wood one inch thick, and large enough to mark on it a ten-inch circle, which represents the diameter of the wheel. We mark the circle and then

I. The wheelbarrow finished.

saw round outside the line with a bow-saw or a keyhole saw. Another way is to cut the corners off with a tenon saw and then

finish to the line by paring with a chisel. In both cases a chisel should be used after the saw to cut exactly to the circle, and after the chisel a spokeshave may be used to remove chiselmarks and to round the edges slightly. A wood-turner would make the wheel for a few cents. and it would be much better made than if made with a saw and chisel. Bosses, or side pieces, about two inches in diameter by three-quarters of an inch thick, are put on each side of the wheel as shown. Their purpose is to keep the sides of the wheel

from rubbing against the pieces in which the

The bosses in the picture are

axle-ends fit. shown of round shape, which is neatest, they but willdo quite well if they are not round, but square or of any other shape. They should be nailed on exactly in the centre. The next

thing is to fit an axle. This must be put into a hole bored through the wheel, and must fit rather tightly and stand out one inch at each side. A piece of quarter-inch wire, four and a half inches long, or a piece of ferrule about half an inch in diameter, will be best; but if these cannot easily be obtained, a wood axle

made from three-quarter-inch or half-inch birch dowel-rod will do instead. The hole through the wheel should be bored half-way from one side and half-way from the other, and great care should be taken to start exactly in the centre of the wheel. It is probable that the holes will not meet quite in line, but this will ensure a tight fit for the axle. If

the hole is bored right through from one side it is certain to come a little out of centre on the farther side, and this will cause the wheel to wobble instead of running truly with its axle.

For the body of the barrow two pieces are required for the sides, as seen in picture 3. The handle part is marked to a suitable shape roughly by free-

hand, and worked with chisel and spokeshave. To get both sides alike one should be cut first and the other marked from it by placing them

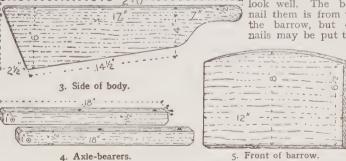
together and marking round with a pencil. The piece for the bottom is sawn fourteen and a half inches long and nailed on the under edges of the sides, as in picture 1. The piece for the front, shown in picture 5, fits between the sides, and its bottom edge is beveled to allow it to slope. As the sides of the barrow are parallel in both directions, the ends of the front piece simply have to be made square. Its top edge will look better if it is curved as shown.

or parrow. The size and position of the legs is shown in picture 1. They are fourteen inches long, one and a half inches wide, and one inch thick, and have their top outside

corners curved a little so as to look well. The best way to nail them is from the inside of the barrow, but one or two nails may be put through from

the outside into the end grain of the bottom.

The only thing now left to do is to make the axle-bearers, shown in picture 4, and put them on



2. Wheel of barrow.

with the wheel between them. They are the same width and thickness as the legs, but are eighteen inches long. The holes for the axle are bored towards the lower edge because the wood above has to bear the weight of the barrow. The axle-ends should be an easy fit in these holes. They may be eased out

◇◇◇◇◇◇◇◇ THINGS TO MAKE AND THINGS TO DO ◇◇◇◇◇◇◇◇

and smoothed with a red-hot poker if the hole bored with the bit is too small. A little grease should be used afterwards to make the axle

The best way to attach the bearers to the bottom of the barrow will be to screw them, and it will be easier to put screws two inches long through the bearers into the bottom than through the bottom into the bearers, though the latter way would be a little stronger. Turn the barrow upside down and lay the bearers, with the wheel between them, on it.

Adjust them in the middle of the barrow and parallel with its sides, so that the edge of the wheel is about half an inch clear of the front of the barrow. Screw-holes should be bored through the bearers before this is done. No holes need be bored in the bottom, or only very small ones as a guide for the screws, and they can be made while the bearers are in position during screwing. The wheelbarrow is then completed, except that it may be given two coats of paint of any particular color or colors that may be desired.

THINGS WE CAN MAKE FROM AN ELDER BRANCH

WE all know the common elder-tree which VV grows by the wayside, more like a big bush than a tree. It grows very quickly, and the juicy shoots soon harden into good,

tough wood. If we take one of these and examine it we shall find that the shoot, or branchlet, is really a wooden tube filled with pith, which can be easily taken out, and quite a number of interesting things can be made from the tube.

First of all we can make a popgun. and for this purpose we must take a straight length of thick elder wood. We can push the pith out with an iron rod, if there is one handy, or, if there is not, with a rod made from a piece of oak, ash, pine, or any tough wood. This will afterwards do for the ramrod

of the gun.

We must make this rod six inches longer than the gun, and must leave a shoulder, or thick part, to prevent the rod going right through the barrel. Picture I shows how this rod, or plunger, works. With knife, glass, and r. Popgun. 2. Corks. shape that we want. Suppose we deglass-paper, we make the rod nicely 3. Plunger. 4. Tube cide to make a little sailor boy as smooth and straight, for it must move for syringe. shown in picture 5. The cap and arms comfortably in the barrel, being neither too may be made of separate pieces of pith and tight nor too local tight

tight nor too loose. If it be too tight it will split the barrel, and our work will be spoilt, and if it be too loose our popgun will not work.

Before pushing out the pith we must rub the rod with soap, and, if necessary, tap the end of the rod with a piece of wood. When the rod is nearly through, the pith will spring out from the other end of the barrel. Then wrap a piece of sand-paper round the ramrod, tie it on at the shoulder end, and work it through the barrel from both ends. This will clear the inside and make it Now, if we take two small corks, shaped like those in picture 2, that fit the tube tightly, soap them to make them work easily, and put them in the end of the tube, we can fire them out by pushing the ramrod down quickly.

Next, if we tie a little worsted tightly round the end of the plunger, as shown in picture 3, and insert a tube or quill into one of the corks, as in picture 4, and fix

the cork with the quill firmly into the end of the parrel, we shall have a most effective To make the necessary hole garden syringe.

in the cork we burn it through with a red-hot iron skewer. It is best in this case to bind the outside of both ends of the barrel with twine, so that it may not split. To make

a whistle, remove the cork with the nozzle and blow across the top hole of the gun, which we hold with the left hand. With the handle of the plunger in our right hand, we may, with practice, be able to play some simple tunes. We play the instru-ment in the same way that we should whistle with a key or with pan-pipes, making the scale by pushing the plunger up or pulling it down the barrel.

We can do something, too, with the pith which we took out of the tube. We first of all need a very sharp knife, and of course we must take care of our fingers. From a small piece of pith, about an inch and a half long, we cut a slice off both sides, and then sketch a design for the figure of a man upon the flat surface of the pith. Next we carefully trim away the pith with our knife until we have the

stuck to the body. After getting the figure ready in this way, we paint the hands and

face a nice pink, the jersey white, the jacket blue, the trousers white, and the boots black. The cap can be white, with a band marked "Nelson," for the name of the sailor's ship. This name we print with Indian ink or gold paint with a mapping pen. We must be sure to give the boy bright, laughing eyes, a well-shaped nose and chin, rosy cheeks and red lips. If we do all this our sailor lad will look a fine, brave fellow, quite ready for action. We make a base for the sailor to stand upon by cutting a large round leaden bullet in half with an old knife.

Of course there are all kinds of figures we can make out of the pith, soldiers, policemen, postmen, nurses, and the like, and we can also model little animals and birds, and color these as we find them in Nature. In

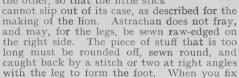
5. Pith sailor.

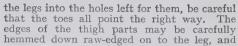
fact, if we are careful we shall get skilful enough to make a whole collection of quaint and dainty little articles that will be very interesting and amusing to us and to our friends.

A DOG FOR OUR TOY ZOO

THE dog which is shown in the picture was made of a piece of curly brown astrachan cloth, but if you are going to trace this pattern, and not enlarge it you should choose a jess and not enlarge it.

and not enlarge it, you should choose a less clumsy material. He has no nose-piece, and the leg-pieces are cut off, like the lion's, a little below the body, and left open at the dotted line. The wood for each leg is about two inches long, and as thick as a thin slatepencil. It is wrapped in a piece of the stuff half an inch longer than itself at one end, and securely fastened to the wood at the other, so that the little stick





any of the thigh part that is too large must be kept to the back, and stitched across to

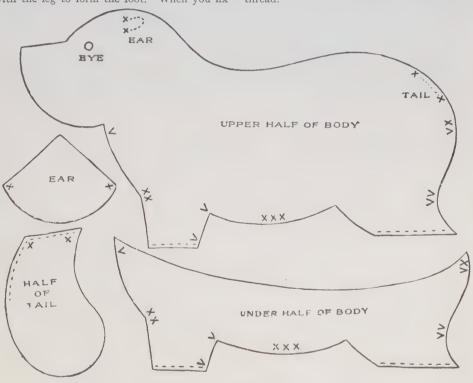
form a joint.

The dog's tail can be stitched up on the wrong side, and if it is left open at the dotted line it can be turned, and after a little stuffing has been put in, this opening can be finished on the right side. The tail should be put on before the

should be put on before the back seam is stitched up. The dog's ears are left raw-edged, and not lined. The nose is a bead, sewn on and covered with glue, in which two nostrils are pierced with the point of a pair of scissors while it is soft. The eyes are jet beads, and the mouth is shiny black thread.



The dog for our toy Zoo.



A GAME WITH MUSIC

MAGIC MUSIC.—One player goes out of the room, and the others decide upon some object, unknown to him, which he is to pick up. He returns to the room, and a skilful player at the piano guides him to the object by playing softly when he is far away from the object and more and more loudly as he gets mearer to it. When he is right before the object—say, one of a number of ornaments on a table

—the music is, of course, loud, but if he picks up the wrong ornament it quietens down. A great deal depends upon the intelligence of the pianist in grading the music according to whether the searcher is "hot" or "cold," but, given a skilful player and an intelligent searcher, it is astonishing how quickly the object decided upon is found.

THE NEXT MAKE AND DO SECTION IS ON PAGE 3211.

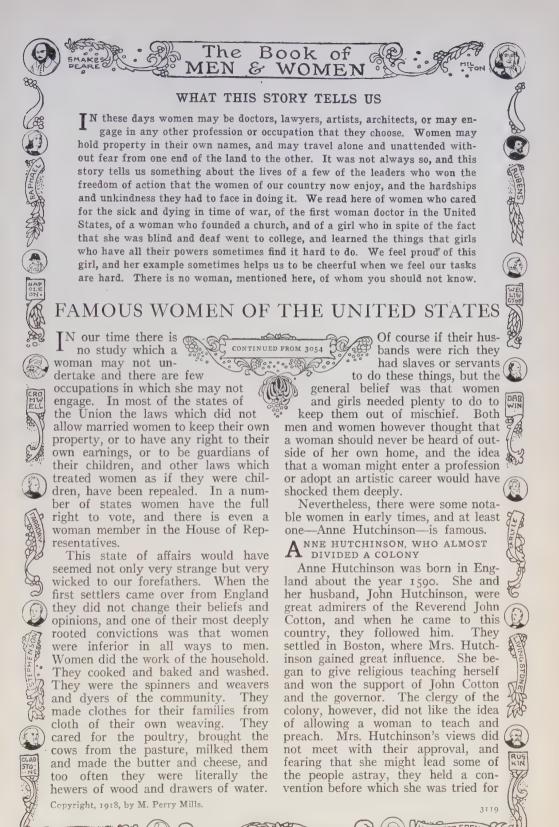
SCHOOLS FOUNDED BY FAMOUS WOMEN



In 1821 Emma W. llard who believed that girls should be as well taught as boys, opened a school for girls in Troy, New York. This school, which was the pioneer of all the high schools for girls in the country, was very successful. Its name was afterward changed to The Emma Willard School, in memory of its founder. From its first small beginnings it has grown to be the large institution which you see here.



When Mount Holyoke College was first opened, its founder could not have foreseen the great educational movement which was to grow from the small beginning which she made. Mary Lyon founded Mount Holyoke Seminary, the pioneer of all the colleges for women in the United States, in the year 1837, and later the name was changed to Mount Holyoke College. One of the college buildings is shown here.



heresy. She was condemned and sentenced to banishment from Massachusetts. Unless she went back to England, she had nowhere to go except to the wilderness. She chose the wilderness. and with her family and friends journeyed to Rhode Island, where Roger Williams had already started a little colony. The Hutchinsons made a new settlement; but after her husband's death Mrs. Hutchinson moved to the shore of Long Island Sound, near what is now New Rochelle, in New York, where she and all her family, except one daughter, were murdered by the Indians. When the stern Puritans of Massachusetts heard of the tragedy, they said it was a manifestation of divine Providence.

Anne Hutchinson had an extraordinarily clever mind; but in the age in which she lived, she was not able to make full use of its powers. It is probable there were other clever women in the colonies in her day, but none of them did anything of sufficient public importance to claim mention. Of some of the famous women of Revolutionary times— Martha Washington, Abigail Adams, Betsy Ross and Dolly Madison—we may read elsewhere and shall go on to times

that come nearer our own.

Until a number of years after the Revolution, it was not thought necessary that girls should have much education. They were taught reading and writing, a little arithmetic, a smattering of geography and grammar, and, generally, very little spelling. If their fathers could afford it, they probably went to a "young ladies' finishing school " where they were taught a little French and drawing and perhaps taught to sing a few songs and to play a few tunes on the harpsichord or piano. A girl learned, of course, to do exquisite sewing, and spent long hours over her embroidery frame, but if by chance she learned Latin and Greek with her brothers, she was termed a blue-stocking, and men and women alike fled from her company. There was nothing even approaching a high school for girls until Emma C. Willard opened a school at Troy.

E MMA WILLARD, A PIONEER OF EDU-

CATION FOR GIRLS

Emma C. Willard, whose maiden name was Hart, was born about ten years after the Revolution, in Berlin, Connecticut. She was a clever girl and learned quickly.

When she was sixteen she became a teacher in the village school, and before she was twenty was principal of an academy for girls in Middlebury, Vermont. In a few years she married Dr. James Willard of the same town, but did not give up the work to which she had devoted herself. In the year of her marriage, she opened a boarding school for girls, into which she introduced more thorough methods of teaching. In 1821 she opened a seminary for girls at Waterford, N. Y., for which she received state aid. Her ideas gained ground, and in time she won the approval of such men as Governor Clinton of New York, who supported her by his influence. school, which from the first was successful, was moved to Troy, N. Y., and, as the Emma Willard School, it is still well known. Mrs. Willard wrote geography and history for schools, an account of a tour in Europe, and some poems, of which the best known is the song "Rocked in the Cradle of the Deep." She is best remembered, however, for her work in the education of girls, in which she was so much interested that she helped to found a school for Greek girls in the ancient City of Athens. Greece, you remember, gained independence of Turkish rule in the first half of the nineteenth century. Mrs. Willard died in 1870 and some years later the city of Troy erected a statue in her memory.

THE WOMEN WHO BEGAN THE FIGHT FOR WOMAN SUFFRAGE

Lucretia Mott and Elizabeth Cady Stanton are remembered as the women who made a little ball of the question of woman suffrage and set it rolling to catch public opinion. Lucretia Mott died before women were allowed to vote in any country, but Elizabeth Cady Stanton lived to see suffrage given to women in New Zealand and the Commonwealth of Australia.

Lucretia Mott, whose maiden name was Coffin, was born in 1793 on Nantucket Island. She was educated at a good school, near Poughkeepsie, in New York, which had been established by the Society of Friends, who from the first had been interested in the education of girls, and she later on became a preacher in the Society. In 1818 she married James Mott, who was a strong supporter of the movement for the abolition of slavery, which even then had begun to

gain ground. Mrs. Mott's interest was aroused. She joined her husband in his work, and much to the dissatisfaction of some of the members of her own denomination, she became prominent in the movement.

In 1840 she and her husband were sent as delegates to an anti-slavery convention in London, but she was not allowed to take any part in the meetings, as it was declared that all women should be excluded. With the gentle indignation of a Ouaker, she discussed her exclusion from the meetings with her friend Elizabeth Cady Stanton. It led to the opening up of the whole question of "Woman's Rights," and the result was the first woman's rights convention, which was held at Seneca Falls, in New York State, in 1826. From that convention grew the wice movement through which women have gained either the right to vote, or a promise of its grant, in most of the civilized nations of the world.

Mrs. Mott worked hard for woman suffrage almost to the end of her life, which closed in 1880, when she had almost reached the age of ninety. Her friend Elizabeth Cady Stanton, who was a much younger woman, outlived her by

many years.

Mrs. Stanton, who carried on the work of Mrs. Mott

Elizabeth Cady Stanton was daughter of a lawyer named Daniel Cady, who was a member of the House of Representatives when his little daughter was born in 1815. She first went to school in her native town of Johnston, in New York State, but later on went to Troy, to the school which had been founded by Emma Willard. When she was about twenty-five she married a lawyer, Henry Brewster Stanton, who was a prominent abolitionist. On their wedding trip, the young people went to London, and there Mrs. Stanton met Lucretia Mott. In her indignation at her friend's dismissal from the anti-slavery meetings she became very much interested in the question of women's rights and afterwards assisted Mrs. Mott in calling and holding the first women's rights convention, at which a National Woman's Suffrage Association was formed. Mrs. Mott was made president of the association, and held this position for many years. She was instrumental in having a law passed, in the New York legislature, giving married

women the right to hold property in their own names. Up to the time that this law was passed, when a woman married, if she had a house or land of her own in New York State, it became her husband's property unless it was put in the name of trustees. Mrs. Stanton lived until the year 1902, and throughout her long life did much for the cause of woman With Susan B. another famous woman suffragist, she wrote a History of Woman Suffrage. These three woman were the first leaders of the little band who braved jeers and ridicule to win the freedom that women enjoy. Now that the battle is won it is easy to be a woman suffragist. The women who began it had a long, hard fight. It took courage of a rare kind to face, as they did, ridicule, and often the brutal abuse of a laughing, jeering world, to endure isolation, and to bear the pain of broken friendships.

A WOMAN FOUNDER OF A

From early times, and in many countries, women have been active in religion, but it remained for an American woman, Mary Baker Eddy, to found a new faith. Her father, Mark Baker, who was descended from one of the earliest settlers, had a farm near Concord in New Hampshire, and there all his children were born. Mary Baker, who was the voungest of the family, was born in 1821. She was a beautiful child, but nervous and very delicate, and had to be taken from school at an early age, because of her health. She was studious, however, and learned a good deal at home, especially, it is said, from a favorite brother, who was a student at Dartmouth College and who afterward became a promising lawyer. The death of this brother at an early age was a great grief to the sensitive child. Later on her father gave up his farm and moved to a neighboring village, where she went to another and better school for some time.

In her early womanhood she married George W. Glover, a friend of one of her brothers, and with her husband went to live in Charleston, in South Carolina, where he carried on his business. Her happiness was quickly ended. Within a year her husband died, and she went back to live with her parents. Her health had never been strong, and after her husband's death she was for many years an

invalid. She was unable to care for her little son, who was brought up by friends. They took him with them to the West, and she saw little of him either in his childhood or after he had grown to manhood.

In her hours of enforced quiet, she pondered much on the problems and mysteries of life. After years of thought she arrived at the belief which she called Christian Science, and which she afterward embodied in a book called Science and Health With Key to the Scriptures. Having gained the health which had been denied her all her life, she began to teach others, because she felt that she had learned something that all should know. She published her book in 1875, and shortly afterward was married to one of her students, Asa Gilbert Eddy, by whose name she is best known.

A little later Mrs. Eddy founded the church known as the First Church of Christ, Scientist, in Boston. From this beautiful "Mother Church" have grown many branch churches, and the believers in the faith that she founded are to be found in great numbers all over the United States, and in many other coun-

After some years she was again left a widow, and again went back to New Hampshire, where, with a short interval spent in Boston, she lived in her beautiful home in Concord until the close of her life in 1910.

THE BEGINNING OF HIGHER EDUCA-

The first famous teacher, after Emma Willard, of whom we read, is Mary Lyon, who was born on a farm near Buckland, Massachusetts, when Emma Willard was about ten years old. She began to teach in a little red schoolhouse when she was only seventeen years old. She stayed there for three years, and then went back to school to learn more. Thus she went on, sometimes teaching and sometimes studying, until she had learned all that was taught to girls in her time. she determined to found a school where girls who were not well off could go and study without having to stop, for months or years at a time, to earn money, as she had had to do. Friends came to her assistance, and Mount Holyoke Seminary, the first institution for the higher education of women in America, was opened in 1837.

It was poor at first. Mary Lyon as principal only drew a salary of two hundred dollars a year, and for many years the students did most of the household work of the school themselves. This did not hinder them apparently from studying well. The fame of the school increased, and in 1888 it became Mount Holyoke College. Mary Lyon died in 1849 and was buried in the grounds of the school which she had made the pioneer of all the colleges for women that have since come into existence in the United States.

W OMEN WHO DID WORK FOR THE

Two women who became famous at the time of the Civil War were Mary Livermore and Clara Barton, who were both born in the year 1821, in Massachusetts. Clara Barton's fame, because of her work for the Red Cross, was international, but the work done by Mary Livermore vas also very important. Both of these great women commenced life as teachers, and both engaged in the relief of the soldiers during the Civil War.

Mary Livermore, who was born in Boston, and well educated in that city, taught for some time after her graduation in her old school. Then she went down to Virginia to teach and after three years spent there went back and taught again in her own state. After a time she married a clergyman, who, like herself, was strongly opposed to slavery, and with him she took an active part in the societies which were working to abolish it.

After the war broke out, she became a member of the United States Sanitary Commission, which did the same work for the soldiers that is now done by the Red Cross and the Y. M. C. A. She traveled about the country to rouse interest in the work of sending food, and much needed bandages and other supplies to the hospitals; organized aid societies in which women gathered to make comforts for the soldiers, and visited the army hospitals in the Northwest.

She was not only a woman suffragist, but also one of the few who argued against the use of alcohol in the days when it took a great deal of courage to belong to a temperance union. After the war she went about the United States and Great Britain to lecture. She wrote books and temperance stories, and for many years edited a magazine.

When the Civil War broke out, Clara Barton, who had had to give up teaching because of ill-health, had a government clerkship in Washington. She saw the need for nurses, however, and gave up her work to go into the hospitals to nurse the wounded soldiers. While she was engaged in this work, she came in contact with people who went to the hospitals to scarch for husbands or sons, of whom they could find no trace, and her heart ached at the sight of the added sorrow felt when a wife, or father, or mother, could gain no knowledge of the fate of their loved ones. So when the war was over she set to work to search for missing soldiers and thousands of grateful hearts blessed her because through her agency they were able to find the place where their soldier heroes lay at rest.

She was in Europe at the time of the Franco-Prussian War, and at once joined the Red Cross and went to the aid of the wounded and the needy. The rest of her life she spent in the service of the Red Cross, which she founded in the United States. Her influence was strong enough to have its work extended, and the constitution of the society was changed so that it can go to the aid of sufferers from any great calamity as well as to nurse the wounded and relieve the needy in time of war. She lived to the great age of ninety-one and only died in the year 1912.

THE FIRST WOMAN DOCTOR IN THE UNITED STATES

In the days of our great-grandmothers women nursed their own families, and went to the help of their friends. though the mistress of the household often dosed her own and her neighbors' families, and her slaves if she had them, with bitter medicines that she brewed herself from herbs which she gathered in the fields and woods, she was not allowed to become a doctor. The mere rumor that a woman had an idea of studying medicine would have been enough to set the community buzzing with gossip. physician would take her into his office to study, and in the whole world there was not a college that would let her enter its doors as a student. It took a great deal of courage, of a very high kind, to sustain the first women students through the abuse and ridicule with which they were greeted when they first attempted to break into a field which, it

was thought, their brains were not well enough developed to enable them to till. This courage was possessed in a high degree by Elizabeth Blackwell, the first woman doctor in the United States.

Elizabeth Blackwell was born in Bristol, England, in the year 1821, and when she was about eleven years old was brought by her parents to this country. Like many other women of her time, she began life as a teacher, but after a few years she determined to become a doctor. She tried to gain admission to a medical school in Philadelphia, but in vain. Two of the doctors in Philadelphia, however, let her study with them, and in 1847, after many difficulties had been placed in her way, she was permitted to enter the Medical College at Geneva in New York State. She won not only high honors from her college, but the deep respect of her fellow students, and after her graduation went to Europe, where she studied in hospitals in Paris and London. In Paris, the hospitals at first refused to admit her 'a study unless she wore men's clothing. This she refused to do, and her quiet persistence won the day. She spent some time abroad and then returned to New York, where she practised her profession, and helped to found the Infirmary for Women and Children. After a time she went back to her native country, and lived in London until her death in 1910. Although a large part of her life was spent in England we number her among the famous women of America because she opened a door through which many other women have followed her.

THE FIRST WOMAN WHO BECAME A SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS

Women now hold so many offices in public life that it is a little strange to remember that the first woman who was appointed school superintendent in a This is Ella great city recently died. Flagg Young, who was born in Buffalo, in 1845. When she was a child, her parents moved to Chicago, where she went to the high school. From the high school she went to the normal school, and when she was about seventeen she began to teach in the public schools. She was married to William Young in 1868, but continued to teach. In turn she rose to be principal, then district superintendent, then professor of education at the University of Chicago, and later was made principal of the Chicago Normal School.

~~~~~~~~~

In every position she held she showed great ability. The schools in Chicago had been much hurt by friction between the trustees and the teachers. The education of the children suffered in consequence, and, in 1909, Mrs. Young was appointed superintendent to see what she could do to remove the difficulties. Very quietly she brought order out of chaos. Under her leadership trustees and teachers alike gained a fresh realization of their responsibilities, and the schools again began to flourish. After six years as Superintendent of Schools in Chicago, she resigned, and after doing valuable work for the government, died in 1918.

A GIRL WHO WITHOUT SIGHT OR HEARING LEARNED TO SPEAK

The next famous woman of whom we shall speak is known all over the world not so much for the things she has done as for the difficulties she has overcome in learning to do the things which children who have all their senses can be

taught with ease.

To children who can play and sing, who can run about and see the beautiful trees and flowers, the faces of father and mother, and loving friends, who can look up at the blue sky, and hear the birds sing, the thought of being blind, or deaf, or dumb comes as the thought of a calamity that can scarcely be comprehended. And yet some children can neither hear nor speak, some children cannot see, and a few can neither see nor hear nor speak. Think of a bright spirit being shut up in a dark prison, unable to have any communication with the outside world.

Helen Keller was shut up in such a prison. She was not born blind, or deaf, or dumb. Until she was two years old she was like any other healthy, happy baby, and then a dreadful fever came and burned away her sight and hearing. The remembrance of the words she had learned fell away, and she could not speak. Soon she became strong and well again; but with what a difference! The once bright, happy child was closed around by a wall of silence, and as she grew older, her efforts to express herself often ended in wild, uncontrollable bursts of passion.

Her parents heard of the wonderful work that had been done at the Perkins Institute in Boston for another child who

was afflicted in the same way as their little daughter. They sent there for a teacher and Miss Anne Sullivan came to be teacher, playmate and friend to poor little Helen. How the child was taught to read and write and spell is too long a story to tell here. Her joy when she learned the names of things was so great as to be almost painful, and after that she made rapid progress.

When she was ten years old she learned to speak by feeling the vibrations of her teacher's throat. She learned several languages and mathematics. With Miss Sullivan as companion, she went to school and, in spite of all the obstacles in her path, was ready for college in her twenty-first year. She chose to enter Radcliffe College, and took her degree there in little more than the usual number of years. She has written three books and takes an active, happy interest in all that happens in the world, and in the work that goes on around her.

THE FIRST WOMAN ELECTED TO THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Probably the pioneers in the woman suffrage movement scarcely hoped that women would be allowed to sit in Congress before generations had passed. Yet their work was so well done that in 1016. within a few years of the death of Elizabeth Cady Stanton, Miss Jeanette Rankin was elected a member of the House of Representatives from the state of Montana, and took her seat without opposition. She speaks well, in a pleasant, cultured voice, fills the place with dignity, has never asked for any privileges on the score of being a woman, is a hard worker, and very quickly gained the respect of all the other members of the House although there is no doubt that at first many were inclined to resent her presence.

In other places in the book, we have told about women writers, artists and musicians of the United States. There are many other noted women who have done, and are doing good work for their country and for the world. But in this story we have only space to tell of the pioneers,—the women who, oftentimes with much suffering of spirit, broke the way that made it easier for other women to be brave, and self-supporting instead, as in times past, of being often compelled to spend useless lives, dependent upon

their fathers or brothers.

THE NEXT STORY OF MEN AND WOMEN IS ON PAGE 3133.

The Story of THE EARTH.



Copyright by Underwood & Underwood, N.Y.

FORESTS AND DESERTS

IE have learned that the greatest CONTINUED FROM 3036 forces which make the history of the earth are the deepest. Those that do most make the least noise, and it is only after long study and thought and work that we recognize them, largely because things that are nearer the surface catch our eye. just the same way it is the mothers and the fathers, and their relations to their children, that really make the history of a nation; but politicians think that they themselves make it, and historians fall into the same mistake.

Nevertheless, there are a great many wonderful and interesting things that are always happening on the surface of the earth, and that change it quite enough to make all the difference to our lives. So now we must leave alone five-sevenths of the earth's surface. which is covered with water. must say no more about where the water has come from and what will happen to it, though we must remember that it is not fixed for all time: and we must make a study of the two-sevenths of the earth's surface that shows above the water. We are really creatures of the land, and we depend upon other creatures of the land; and as we breathe air, and cannot live under the water, it is the land

that we can study best. So we shall keep to the land, but in so doing we must remember that it is only a fraction of the earth's surface, and a shifting fraction at

that. But it is, on the whole, an increasing fraction. If we examine the surface of Mars, we find that Mars, too, has had oceans, and we even find the very interesting fact that the continents of Mars were pointed to the south, as those of the earth are. But the ocean-beds of Mars are now uncovered by water. The planet has become drier.

There can be no doubt that this process, which has gone farther on Mars, is also occuring on the earth. When we study, for instance, the continent of North America, we obtain proof that, long ages ago, the area of dry land corresponding to that continent was quite small. This gradual drying up of the surface of the earth, the geologists have proved, not only as regards North America, but as regards Europe, for there was a time when only the north of Scotland and Scandinavia were above the surface of the sea. This gradual loss of water, and the appearance of dry land, occurs upon a planet, such as the earth or Mars, or upon an even smaller body, such as the moon, in two distinct ways. In the first place, water always tends to

evaporate into the air, in the form of gaseous vapor, but the molecules of water, flying about in the air of a planet, have a tendency to fly completely away. This entirely depends on their rate of movement, and on the size of the planet. For each planet there is a particular rate of movement among the molecules of gases in its atmosphere, which the planet is able to control.

${f T}$ he earth is constantly losing water that flies off into space

The bigger the planet, the greater its attractive power, and the faster the rate of movement which it can control. But when the molecules of water or any other gas exceed this rate, they are liable to escape into space, never to return. This process goes on constantly, and is one of the most important facts in the history of a world. As we know, the ocean is always being lifted into the air by evaporation under the influence of the sun. Most of what is lifted up returns as rain, but a small quantity is lost for ever. This has to be taken into account when we say that, owing to the attraction between free hydrogen and oxygen to make water, the amount of water on a planet increases. This is probably true, but the planet does not keep all that is made.

Now, there is a second way in which the surface of a world, such as our earth, or Mars, or the moon, becomes dry, and that is by loss of water into its interior. As long as a planet is molten, there are no breaks in its surface, but as it cools and shrinks, cracks and wrinkles appear upon it, and so there is the loss of water which trickles through from its surface into its interior.

If these arguments be true, we should expect to find illustrations of them in the cases of the earth, and Mars, and the moon. The smaller a world is, the sooner it must lose its seas, since it has less power of gravitation by which to hold on to the vapor in its atmosphere.

WORLDS WITHOUT WATER ARE WORLDS WITHOUT LIFE

Now, the earth is bigger than Mars, and Mars is bigger than the moon; we should expect, therefore, to find exactly what we do find. On the earth, the seabasins are still filled with water, though the level of that water is slowly falling; on Mars, the ocean-beds are only just moist enough to nourish plant life; and

on the moon, they are quite dry, and contain nothing at all. It is a very significant fact, which strongly supports these new discoveries, that the level of the inland seas of the earth is falling—for instance, the Caspian Sea, the Dead Sea, and the Great Salt Lake. Now, the level of the first two is below the level of the ocean, showing how they have been slowly emptied since they were left behind by the retreating ocean. That such is their history, we know when we see forms of life found in the ocean still present in the Caspian Sea. In the cases of both the Caspian Sea and the Great Salt Lake in Utah, we know with some degree of preciseness the rate at which they are falling.

Now, all this has a tremendous meaning, and is of supreme interest and importance to those who spend their lives in studying these matters, and who. until only a very few years ago, have not been able to understand the history of the earth between the time when it was first formed and our own. It is the wide study of the earth as a whole, especially when compared with the moon and Mars, that is teaching us these remarkable lessons. We owe them mainly to Professor Lowell, of the Lowell Observatory in Arizona.

THE DRYING UP OF THE WORLD AND WHAT IT MEANS FOR MAN

The loss of water from the surface applies not merely to the oceans, but to what we call the dry land. Now, we have already learned that all life is lived in water, and we shall be prepared to understand that the loss of water from the earth, until at last the ocean-bed becomes dry land, must be a serious matter. After all, when the surface of the ocean falls, there is nothing to record that deeply affects life. But when water leaves the dry land, the most glorious forests, the most splendid fields of waving grass, must become deserts.

Now, it seems quite plain that the existing deserts of the earth mark the beginnings of this drying-up process, and its most serious consequences. Deserts are terrible places. Those who know them tell us that not until we know them for ourselves can we realize what the lack of water really means. One of the great desert belts of the earth includes the deserts of Central Asia, Arabia, the Sahara, and Arizona in America.

Those who travel there begin to realize what water is worth for life. Now, it is a very astonishing fact that we find definite evidence of the drying up which made these deserts. In Arizona there is a mighty forest which has been all turned to stone, since it lived millions of years ago. When that forest grew there was water; there is no water there now, or almost none, and life is no longer possible, except to a small extent.

HOW LANDS THAT WERE ONCE FRUITFUL HAVE BECOME LIFELESS DESERTS

There are also records in our own half of the world, as, for instance, in North Africa and in Palestine, of the same drying-up process. It seems that in both these cases the slow making of the desert, and its creeping over what was once the habitable earth, has gone on quickly enough for even the brief period of history to record. On the south coast of the Mediterranean Sea, practically at the edge of the Sahara Desert. we find the remains of mighty aqueducts which carried water to Carthage. The size of these ruins teaches us what has The streams that to-day happened. exist in that neighborhood could not begin to fill these aqueducts. The land is drying up, just as Palestine, which is now largely a desert, must have dried up since early Old Testament times.

If we turn to the case of our neighbor Mars, we should expect to find that the extent of the deserts there is greater, and this we do find. It is only the seabottoms that still hold vegetation. Five-sevenths of the surface of our earth is ocean; five-eighths of the surface of Mars is now a dry desert. The very name of Mars now has a new meaning for us. The planet was named after the god of war, and therefore of blood, because it has a red color.

THE FORESTS THAT MAKE FOR LIFE AND THE DESERTS THAT BRING DEATH

This red color is the color of the desert. When the deserts of the earth are looked down upon from a mountain peak, they show just the same tint as the deserts of Mars do when looked at through our telescopes. Like our own deserts, they change scarcely at all during the seasons.

If we grasp the tremendous meaning of the difference between a desert and a forest, we shall find a new interest in geography. In other parts of this

book we learn something of the work of water, and of the meaning of the green The desert is where there is no water, and therefore no green leaf, except at the little spots here and there that are called oases. We have to think of the desert as dead. The forest, on the other hand, is not only alive, but the source of more life. Its green leaves are making animal life possible, for they are providing the food which animal life requires. trees of the forest are purifying the air, splitting up carbon dioxide, and sending back pure oxygen to it. They are changing the soil and enriching it in a thousand ways, and all these ways are making for life. This is true even if we think of the remains of the trees as turning into coal, and serving the life of creatures, such as ourselves, that come into being ages afterwards.

Now, the great continent of Africa, for which our English cousins are so largely responsible, and which their explorers, mainly, have discovered, supplies the world at the present day with the most tremendous instance possible of the meaning of desert and forest, and of the contrast between them. This is a point of deep importance both for the present and for the distant future.

THE GREAT DESERT AND THE GREAT FOREST OF DARKEST AFRICA

When we look at the great body of Africa, two tremendous features must strike our eye, for it furnishes us, on a gigantic scale, and in the most striking possible way, with an illustration of the two extremes that the land of our globe still furnishes. The great mass of the northern part of Africa, we know, is occupied by the desert which is called the Sahara. To the south of this, on the other hand, there is a mighty forest, which may be called the Congo forest. Right in the middle of Africa, closely corresponding to this forest, is a great river, which is called the Congo.

The basin of the Congo River corresponds to the Congo forest. The area of green extends a little farther north, and is helped by other rivers, such as the Niger, to some extent. The names of the rivers matter nothing. The point is that here is water, and here, therefore, are green leaves. It is of little consequence what color we give to this part of Africa in our maps. A map made by someone who thought of Africa as

~~~~~~~~

FORESTS AND DESERTS OF THE OLD WORLD



We all know that the moon has no water on its surface, in other words, that it has dried up. But not many people are aware that our own earth is also drying up, and that the deserts are spreading. In this map of the Old World we can see where the forests, the woodlands, and the grassy plains are; and we see also the great desert belt stretching across Africa and Asia. Inland waters like the Caspian Sea are becoming shallower as the years go by, and in the desert of Gobi, in Central Asia, a great lake called Lob-nor has dried up within the last century or two. The great Swedish explorer Dr. Sven Hedin found in this desert remains of great cities and trade routes, proving that a few hundred years ago it was a flourishing, fertile country.

The photograph of the petrified forest on page 3125 is by Messrs. Underwood & Underwood, London.

FORESTS AND PRAIRIES OF THE NEW WORLD



In the New World the same process of drying up is going on, and in Arizona there is a desert where once was a flourishing forest. We can see in this map the forests and grass plains of America, which are fast disappearing as population increases. The wholesale removal of forests is a disastrous thing for a country. The reckless destruction of protecting pine forests in the French Alps last century, for instance, led to the steep mountain-sides being washed bare of soil, and, as a result, in thirty years the population decreased by over 25,000. The great treeless plains of North America are called prairies, meaning "meadows." In South America they are called pampas, meaning "plains," and in Europe steppes, which is Russian for "heaths."

part of a living, changing world would have this great area painted green, and the still greater desert to the north of

it would be painted brown.

Now we know what the brown area stands for—desert, dryness, death. We know something of what the green area stands for—moisture, life present, and life to come. Now, this particular green area is of more interest, really, than any other on the face of the earth, and that for a number of reasons, which we shall now begin to see.

THE FOREST THAT IS BEING DESTROYED FOR RUBBER THAT NO MAN CAN MAKE

It is interesting for its gigantic size and for its near neighborhood to the other possible extreme—that great desert. It is interesting for its immense wealth of many kinds; and it is especially interesting because certain things are happening there which it is in the power of man to control.

There is a substance called rubber, which has so many valuable uses that one cannot name half of them; and there is nothing else in the world that will take its place for these purposes. It is a product of a plant; indeed, it is made by the green leaf. At present chemists seem to be unable to make rubber artificially out of the elements which compose it. It is scarcely possible to name a more valuable or useful discovery than that would be—the making of artificial rubber.

Meanwhile, rubber is demanded, and the Congo forest has to supply it, as it supplies many other things too. means that the people whom we call civilized men, such as ourselves, are making inroads into this forest on all sides, and this has very serious consequences. One is, that we are not taking care of the green vegetable life, which is really Whenever we want to make so priceless. a clearing, we just do so. This process is steadily going on, and more rapidly every year. We are thinking merely of the present moment, and are absolutely careless of the future and its needs.

HOW THE LOWER RACES OF MEN ARE BEING DESTROYED BY CIVILIZATION

Now, there are very special reasons for bitterly regretting what is going on in the Congo forest, and however comfortably we ride on rubber tires on our motor-car, or cycle, we ought to know the price that is being paid for them. There are certain kinds of life, nourished and sustained by the leaves of this great forest, which are not to be found anywhere else in the world, and which are immensely interesting. In the first place, there are several kinds of human life which foolish and brutal men may despise, but which wise men and wise children will understand to be precious, if only because of what they teach us about mankind in general.

Unfortunately, all over the world, what is called the "advance of civilization" is leading, as in the mighty Congo forest, to the slow but apparently quite certain destruction of all the humbler forms of human life. It is not merely in the Congo forest that this is occuring. In the case of the primitive inhabitants of Tasmania, and in other cases, the process has been finished, and these races no longer exist. As things are going at present, all over the world, it is probable that about a century will see the end of all the lower races of men.

THE STORY OF THE GORILLA WHICH MEN ONCE THOUGHT WAS A FAIRY TALE

Even if we admit that they are lower than we are—and that is true in some ways—yet they are deeply interesting, and have many lessons to teach us. Once they are actually wiped out of existence, the possibility of learning those lessons is, of course, gone for ever and ever.

Now, in the Congo forest, which we are to study specially, because it contains in itself all the lessons that we should learn, there are not only lower races of men, which are being destroyed just as the trees themselves are being destroyed, but there are also two kinds of monkeys which we do not find anywhere else. and which are more interesting than words can say. It is really only quite lately that we have known of their existence, and we still know very little about them. They are called the chimpanzee and the gorilla, and we see their pictures on page 627. It is not many years since the death of the great traveler, Du Chaillu, who rediscovered the gorilla, and whose story of adventure nearly everyone believed to be a made-up fairy tale for many years after his return from Africa. Now, though our knowledge of these creatures is so recent, and though no limit can be placed to what they might teach us, they are rapidly disappearing. The best authority on the subject believes

that the whole Congo forest cannot contain more than ten thousand gorillas, and there are none anywhere else in the world. There are probably not more than a hundred thousand chimpanzees. Now, these numbers may not sound small, but really they are very small indeed.

THE MAN-LIKE MONKEYS NOW DISAPPEARING FOR EVER FROM THE EARTH

Think of a little American country town with a population of ten thousand, and imagine that this was the whole human population of the globe; then imagine those ten thousand gorillas scattered in an immense area, which would hold the whole of Alabama many times over, and depending for their lives upon the existence of a forest, which was daily being destroyed. That is what is happening to the gorilla, and to the chimpanzee in the Congo forest now. As things are going at present, only a generation or two will see them both extinct for ever. All this matters nothing at all to many of the people who rule the world at present. They have never seen a gorilla, and never want to, unless they can make money out of it. But, to students of Nature and of human life, it matters very greatly that these marvelous creatures should be on the point of disappearing for ever from the surface of the earth, though mankind has only just become aware of their existence.

The gorilla and the chimpanzee possess hundreds of features in their bodies which are possessed by no other creature on the face of the earth, and no other creature that ever existed, except man. There are several diseases and disorders to which we are subject which no other creatures in the world suffer from, except these two, and the two other kinds of man-like apes, the gibbon and the orang. By studying these creatures we have lately learned some facts about human disease which are worth all the rubber in the world, all the rubber that ever was, or will be.

THE CRY FOR RUBBER WHICH DESTROYS FORESTS AND BRINGS HAVOC TO MEN

At the present moment our blind and wasteful ways are working havoc on almost every part of the earth, and nowhere more disastrously than in this mighty forest. We must have rubber for our tires, we must have it quickly and cheaply, and as long as the supply lasts for us, we do not care what happens

next; we do not care that we are interfering with the future supply of rubber, that things too horrible to mention are happening to the unfortunate human beings who are the children of this forest, and that the man-like apes of marvelous kinds, to be found nowhere else on the surface of the earth, are being rapidly wiped out; and our ears will be deaf when, in some time to come, men will look back upon us and marvel that there ever could have existed human beings so selfish, so wasteful, so careless of knowledge and life.

Quite lately, in our own country, the people and the politicians have begun to learn what the men of science have been saying for many years past. It is that part of our duty to the world, and especially to our children and to theirs, is to plant trees. An old rule used to be that whenever a man cut down a tree, he must, at any rate, plant a new one to make up for it. They have forgotten that good rule in England. In America we never observed it, and thousands of acres of glorious forest, hitherto untouched by any hand but Nature's, have been cut down at an alarming rate.

THE TREE THAT WILL GROW WHILE THE GROWER SLEEPS

Men do not understand that all human life depends upon the green leaf, and that to cut down trees is to hack at the rope by which we are hanging. But the time is certainly coming when we shall be wiser. Sir Walter Scott, in a famous novel, "The Heart of Midlothian," quotes the dying words of an old Highland laird, or landowner, to his son: "Jock, when ye hae naething else to do, ye may be aye sticking in a tree; it will be growing, Jock, when ye're sleeping." It is strictly true that the man who makes two blades of grass grow where one grew before is serving mankind, and so when we see the rather long word afforestation, we must remember that it means making forests, and turning waste and bare places into the homes of life of every kind. And just as it was said of some destroyers, "They made a desert and called it peace," so it shall be said of those who help Nature in her great work, "The wilderness and the solitary place shall

THE NEXT PART OF THIS BEGINS ON PAGE 3249.

rejoice, and blossom as the rose."

be glad for them; and the desert shall

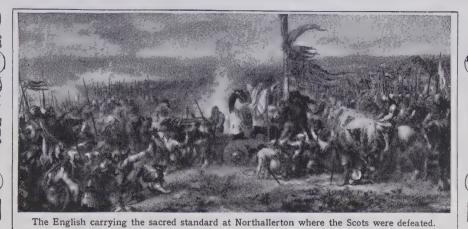
THE MOST FASCINATING QUEEN IN HISTORY



This is a picture of Mary Stuart, Queen of Scots, who is said to have been so beautiful and so wholly charming that no man could long resist her fascination. She was crowned when scarcely a year old and married Francis II, the young dauphin of France, when she was fifteen. Upon the death of the dauphin she became the wife of her cousin, Lord Darnley. Despite her beauty and winning ways the young queen's reign upon the throne of Scotland was full of troubles, which finally ended in her tragic death at the hands of Queen Elizabeth of England. In the background of the picture we catch a glimpse of the beautiful turrets of Holyrood Castle, where the rooms that were the apartments of Queen Mary may still be seen.

3132

The Book of MEN & WOMEN



THE people of what CONTINUED FROM 3054 S Scotland's kings till we come to Duncan,

we now call the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland have built up the great British Empire. But it was not so very long ago that all the "three kingdoms" of England, Scotland, and Ireland became joined together. For many centuries England and Scotland were two separate kingdoms, with separate kings. We have read about the great kings and queens who ruled over England, or over England and Scotland together; but here we read of the kings and queens who ruled in Scotland only.

In ancient days, about half of the lowlands of what we call Scotland to-day, the part that lies between the Forth and the Tweed, was a part of the kingdom of Northumbria. The rest was divided into the kingdom of the Picts and the kingdom of the Scots. Then a time came when a King of the Scots, named Kenneth M'Alpin, was chosen by the Picts for their king too. Kenneth and his successors were still called Kings of the Scots, or of Scot-land. Afterwards the land between the Forth and the Tweed was taken from a King of England by a King of Scotland, and then that district also became part of Scotland. We know very little about

we come to Duncan, about the time when Canute, King of England, died. Duncan was slain by a powerful chief named Macbeth. who made himself king, and some of the stories of how he, urged on by his wife, killed Duncan and usurped the throne have been woven together into the wonderful play of "Macbeth" which Shakespeare wrote. But another story says that Macbeth had a better right to be king than Duncan, and killed him in fair fight.

However that may be, the first King of Scots of whom we know much was the son of Duncan, who won back the throne by slaying Macbeth; this was Malcolm called Canmore, which means "Big-head," from whom all the Kings of Scotland, and of England too, after King Stephen, were descended, because King Henry I. of England married Malcolm Canmore's daughter. Now, this Malcolm with the big head wedded Margaret, the sister of Edgar the Atheling, who was the true heir of Edward the Confessor; and that is why the blood of Alfred the Great flowed in the veins of his daughter, and of the children of Henry I., and of their descendants, right down to the present King George V.

Malcolm Big-head was a stout warrior, and he was ill-pleased that William the Norman had seized the crown of England; for he would have liked to see his own wife's brother, Edgar, on the English throne. Therefore, Malcolm fought battles against both William the Conqueror and his son William Rufus, in one of which he was slain. He was a wise and brave king, and he had great love and reverence for his learned wife Margaret, who was held to be a saint.

MARGARET ARRIVING IN SCOTLAND IN 1066

When Malcolm was dead, there were evil days, for in accordance with an ancient Celtic custom, his brothers claimed the throne. But after a time Malcolm's son Edgar became king, and then another son, Alexander I., and then a third, King David I.; and all these three ruled wisely. But of them David was the most famous, for he made his kingdom strong. Moreover, he was a pious man, who built many fair churches and gave much land to the Church, for which

reason he was reputed to be a saint like his mother Margaret.

One of his descendants said that he had been "a sore saint for the crown," since he had made the Kings of Scotland poor that he might make the Church rich. King David was defeated in a great battle in England at a place called Northallerton, which is called the Battle of the Standard, because the English fought under a standard which was counted sacred. The battle was fought



THE GOOD DEEDS OF KING DAVID THE FIRST

for this reason. In those days the King of England was also Duke of Normandy, and so he was both a French baron and an English king. Just in the same way the King of Scotland held earldoms in England, and was an English baron, though the kingdom of Scotland was not under the King of England. David fought as an English baron defending his liege-queen Maud against Stephen, who had usurped the throne. Although he was defeated and had to make peace

THE KING WHO SET SCOTLAND FREE



Robert the Bruce is, after Wallace, the greatest national hero of Scotland, the man who delivered his country from the English yoke. But at first the fortunes of war went against him. After being crowned at Scone, with a small coronet, because the Scotlish crown had been carried off to England by Edward I., Bruce was defeated at Methven, in Perthshire. He had to flee, and his wife and daughter were captured by the English.



Bruce drove the English out of Scotland and then set himself to build up his kingdom, so that he won the name of "the good King Robert." But the hardships of early years brought on a painful disease, from which he died in 1329. His last public act was to confer a charter upon Edinburgh, as shown in this picture. The lower pictures on this page and on 3730, and those on pages 3734 and 3137, are reproduced, by pension, from the frescoes by William Hore R.S.A. in the Scotish National Portruit Callery Folimburgh, the upper picture on page 11 to is by I. Faed, R.S.A.

with Stephen, he got nearly as much for Scotland as if he had won, because Stephen wanted to make sure that he would not invade England again during the civil war for the English crown.

After David, came a king who was called William the Lion, partly for his courage and partly because he bore on his shield a lion rampant—that is, a lion standing as shown on page 3133. Ever since then the lion rampant has been in the Royal Arms of Scotland; and now we see it in one quarter of the Royal Standard of the United Kingdom.

William made war on the English king, too; but one day, when there was a thick mist, he was riding with a small party of knights when he met a very much larger party, who turned out to be English. However, the Scots charged the English, but, after a hard fight, William and all his followers, except those who were killed, were forced to give in and were taken prisoners.

How richard lion-heart freed william the lion

Then the King of England, Henry II., would not set brave William the Lion free till he and the Scottish people had agreed that he should do homage for Scotland itself as well as for the earldoms in England. So for a time Scotland was subject to England. But fifteen years later, Richard Cœur-de-Lion put an end to the agreement, and after that, just as before, the Scots kings did not pay homage for Scotland.

For a hundred years after Richard restored the independence of Scotland, there was peace between the two countries. There is nothing more that need be told about William the Lion; and of his son Alexander II. it need only be said that he was a wise man and a strong ruler, and of such high honor that the English king, Henry III. when going to France, trusted to him to see that the northern part of England should be kept in order; but he would have been afraid a less honorable man would try to foster disorder.

After Alexander II. came Alexander III., who showed himself wise and prudent while yet a boy—for he was only eight years old when he began to reign—and he ruled for nearly forty years. And in those days Scotland prospered, and the king was greatly loved and honored. Of the things that he did, the

most famous befell while he was yet a very young man. For King Hakon of Norway claimed that he was lord both of the islands round Scotland and of some part of the mainland, and he led a great force of soldiers to extend his dominion there.

How the thistle saved scotland and was made the national emblem

However, King Alexander met the Norwegian king hard by the seashore at a place called Largs, and overthrew him utterly, so that King Hakon had to give up all his claims, and thenceforth the islands owned the King of Scots for their sovereign. And the story runs that it was at this time that the Scots took the thistle with its prickly leaves for their national emblem, because the Norsemen tried to make a night attack on the Scots army, but one of them, being barefoot, trod on a thistle and cried out, whereby the Scots took the alarm and stood to their arms, and, the surprise failing, the Norsemen were driven into the sea.

Alexander III. was killed through his horse stumbling and throwing him over a precipice, and his heir was his little grandchild Margaret, the daughter of Erik, King of Norway. Now, after a time, this little girl, who was called the Maid of Norway, set sail for Scotland that she might be crowned queen; but she came no farther than the islands of Orkney in the far north, where, being very ill, she was taken ashore to die. And thereafter came trouble, for, as we read on page 770, many barons came forward to say that one or another was now the heir to the Scottish throne, and out of this turmoil King Edward I. of England made his own profit. And how he made himself master of Scotland, and how time after time the Scots rose up against the English rule, we need not go into here, as it is all explained elsewhere in the book.

THE BRAVE KING ROBERT WHO FEARED NO MAN AND ALWAYS HELPED THE WEAK

Near the end of Edward's life, Robert Bruce claimed the Scottish crown for himself, and renewed the great fight for Scottish independence. Now, this great King Robert began with a deed which was evil enough; for, having resolved to claim the crown, he met one of the great barons, who was called the Red Comyn, in a church in the town of

AMES III. PRESENTED TO THE NOBLES



When James II, was killed at Roxburgh, the Scotlish nobles that heart, but James's widow took the little king, James III., to Roxburgh, and so impired the nobles that they pressed the English and made them surrender. 3137

Dumfries; and then the twain quarreled, and Bruce slew Comyn before the altar. But from that time forth Robert showed himself always a mirror of true knighthood, for he was not only a very skilful warrior whom none could match in single combat, and a brave man who feared neither dangers nor difficulties, and a great and clever general who could lead small forces to victory against large armies; but he was loyal, generous, and true, tender to the weak, modest and gracious.

Many a fine tale is told of Bruce's prowess—how at one time three foemen set upon him at once, but he slew them all three; and how at another time he guarded the passage of a ford single-handed against a band of mounted men, because so long as they could only come at him one at a time he thrust them down one after the other, they not being able to cross the stream save at the one spot where he stood with his spear. As for the story of Bruce and the spider which taught him the lesson of perseverance in spite of defeat, we read that on page 2509.

THE LONG STRUGGLE FOR FREEDOM THAT ENDED IN VICTORY FOR SCOTLAND

King Robert had a hard task in setting his country free from the rule of a nation so much larger and wealthier than his own as was England, and it was well for him that for seven years King Edward II. of England was quarreling with his barons, so that the full strength of England was never brought against Scotland. And in those years Bruce won back fortress after fortress and town after town from the hands of the English, till Stirling alone was left in their hands. Then at last King Edward marched with a mighty army to save Stirling; but King Robert met him at the field of Bannockburn, and utterly overthrew him. And after that for many a year, while Edward and his barons went on quarreling, King Robert sent armies into England to harry the country. After the death of Edward II. a treaty was made in which the English acknowledged Scottish independence.

For twenty years King Robert had striven for the freedom of his country, which was won at last. But the long strife had given him no time and no chance to carry out his heart's desire of going on crusade to the Holy Land to purge his soul for that wild deed of his youth, the slaying of the Red Comyn under the roof of God's house. And now he was dying of a disease which came of the terrible hardships he had endured. Therefore, before he died, he prayed the most trusty of his knights, Lord James Douglas, to go in his place, bearing with him to the holy sepulchre the heart from his body placed in a casket.

HOW BRUCE'S HEART SET OUT FOR THE HOLY LAND BUT WAS BROUGHT BACK

Now, when Lord James came to Spain, on his way to the Holy Land, he found the Christians there hard pressed by the Saracens; therefore he was willing to fight on their behalf. Then in a great battle, when it seemed that the Saracens would gain the day unless they were stayed by some deed of desperate valor, Douglas drew forth the Bruce's heart, and crying, "Go thou before, as always, and Douglas follows!" he hurled the casket into the forces of Saracens, and drove his way through them till he reached it, and there was slain. But by that charge the Saracens were routed, and a knight named Sir Simon, called Lock-heart ever after, found the dead Douglas and the Bruce's heart, and bore it home, deeming that the dead Bruce had now done full service in the war against the infidels. And the heart was buried under the high altar in Melrose Abbey.

Of David II., the son or King Robert, we need not tell; and after him came his sister's son Robert, the High Steward of Scotland, who began the line of the Stewart kings, whose name began to be spelled Stuart two hundred years afterwards. After Robert II. came Robert III., who changed his name from John to Robert for better luck, because both King John of England and King John Baliol of Scotland, and also King John of France, had been so luckless.

THE KING WHO CHANGED HIS NAME FOR LUCK BUT DIED OF A BROKEN HEART

Yet he was none the better for that, since his eldest son was murdered, and his second son, James, was caught on a voyage to France and held a prisoner by King Henry IV. of England—a blow which broke poor King Robert's heart, so that he died soon after. This young prince was the first of six Kings of Scotland, each of whom was named

BEFORE AND AFTER FLODDEN FIELD



No more disastrous event is found in Scottish history than Flodden Field, where James IV. was defeated and slain with the flower of his army. Before the king set out, an old man suddenly appeared in his presence and warned him against war with England. But the king took no notice, and the stranger disappeared.



Flodden was a terrible battle for both sides, for the victory of the English was nearly a defeat and their losses were heavy. When the news of disaster reached the Scottish capital, as shown in this picture, it caused intense dismay, but the authorities calmed the people, and prepared promptly and firmly to resist invasion.

Margaret.

James. Between James V. and James VI. came the most famous of all Scottish monarchs, Mary Queen of Scots; and after Queen Elizabeth died, James VI. became James I. of England, almost two hundred years after Robert III. died. Now, of all those seven, only one, the last, reached the age of fifty. Not one was grown up on succeeding to the throne, and only one was so much as twelve years old. So we can readily understand that the ruling of Scotland was anything but an easy task, when every reign but one commenced with a regency. There was so much disorder that it is hardly strange to learn that of the six kings two were murdered and two killed in battle.

King James I. of Scotland was held a prisoner in England for eighteen years after he became king in name. One remarkable thing about him is that he is one of the very few kings who have been poets. James was in England about the time of the great English poet Chaucer; and, having fallen in love with a lady whom he saw through his prison window, who afterwards became his wife, he wrote a beautiful poem called the "Kinges Quhair," which means the king's book

THE GOOD POET-KING WHO LOST HIS LIFE THROUGH DOING HIS DUTY

He was a good poet and a good king too, as he proved when he was at last set free and allowed to go back to Scotland. For there he found the country in great disorder and full of lawlessness; and, ruling with a strong hand, he protected the weak and curbed the nobles. Yet to do this he needed money. and the Scots kings were poor; so that he had to tax the people, and there were many of them, as well as of the nobles, who were ill-content with his rule. And so it came about that Sir Robert Graham plotted against him and murdered him, as we read on page 257 in the story of the Golden Deed of Katharine Douglas, whom men called Kate Barlass.

James II., called "fiery-face," was killed by the bursting of a cannon when he was only twenty-nine. James III., even after he grew up, was but a feeble ruler, guided by favorites of lowly birth, a lover of art and of books, but unfitted to rule over a turbulent country, and over barons who would not brook being

lorded over by men of no account or ability, merely because the king chose them for his friends. Therefore the barons rebelled, and routed the king's forces; and he, flying from the battle, was thrown from his horse and murdered.

THE BRAVE SCOTTISH KING WHO WAS SLAIN ON FLODDEN FIELD

Then James IV. ruled, being just old enough to act without a regent. He was brave and handsome, and was very popular; also he took care of his kingdom, and in particular he tried to make Scotland powerful by sea; and the country prospered. And although he aided the pretender to the English throne, who was called Perkin Warbeck, against Henry VII., yet afterwards he married Henry's eldest daughter,

So it came about, later on, that when Henry VIII. had no descendants left, the great-grandson of Margaret, who was the King of Scotland, became the heir of the English throne, so that the crowns of England and Scotland were Yet James IV. brought woe upon Scotland at the end; for when King Henry VIII. went to war with France, King James led an army into England because of an old alliance between French and Scots. And in the great battle of Flodden, James was slain himself, and with him the best of the nobles and of the soldiery. And a very famous song of lamentation for that disaster was made in Scotland, which is called "The Flowers of the Forest." Then came James V., who was an infant. And when he grew up, he, like his ancestors, had great trouble with his nobles, and also with his uncle, King Henry VIII. of England, who tried his hardest to get him into his own power, though James would not trust him in any way.

The news of defeat and disaster that came to a dying king

At last James prepared an army to make a raid into England; but it was put utterly to rout at Solway Moss. But when the news was brought to him he was very ill; and soon after, as he lay dying, there came a messenger to say that a daughter had been born to him; for he had no son. But all he said was: "It came with a lass, and it will go with a lass," meaning that the crown

"THE LOVELY, HAPLESS SCOTTISH QUEEN"



THE SCOTTISH NOBLES COMPELLING MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS TO ABDICATE THE THRONE



MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS ESCAPING FROM HER IMPRISONMENT AT LOCH LEVEN CASTLE



MARY MOUNTING THE SCAFFOLD FOR EXECUTION AFTER EIGHTEEN YEARS IN PRISON

had come to the Stuarts through the daughter of Robert Bruce, and it would depart from them with his own daughter.

This daughter became very famous as Mary Queen of Scots. While she was still a tiny girl she was sent away to France, that she might be out of reach of the English; and she was brought up in the Court of France, and was wedded to the king's eldest son; so that when the king died she became Queen of France as well as of Scotland. In the meanwhile, her mother, Mary of Lorraine, ruled Scotland. But Mary was Queen of France for only one year, because her husband died, and she was a widow at the age of eighteen; and an orphan, too, for in that year her mother died also. Then the young queen resolved to return to Scotland and rule for herself.

Now, during these years there had been a great change in Scotland, for most of the people had become Protestants, and hated the Roman Catholic religion bitterly, thinking that it ought to be rooted out altogether. Moreover, this new Protestantism was very stern, and its preachers, of whom the most famous was John Knox, condemned all kinds of amusements and merry-making.

THE BEAUTIFUL YOUNG QUEEN OF SCOTS
AND HER TRAGIC STORY

But Mary Queen of Scots was a very young woman, very beautiful and fascinating, who had been brought up at the French Court, which was exceedingly gay, and there she had been taught the Roman Catholic religion. She soon found herself giving offence to John Knox, and to all who thought with him, who would have forbidden the practice of her religion altogether. then she was unwise enough to marry her cousin, Lord Darnley, a handsome young man, whom she very soon found to be both bad and foolish. And because she put much trust in David Rizzio, who was her secretary, Darnley had ill thoughts of her; and he, with several nobles, made a plot to slay Rizzio, and they murdered him before the queen's eyes.

After that she had a great hatred for her husband; and when he, too, was murdered, a year later, and she wedded the Earl of Bothwell, whom all believed to have done the deed, everyone believed that the murder had been done with her aid and goodwill. Then many of the nobles rose against her, and took her prisoner. They shut her up in the castle of Loch Leven, and made her give up the crown to her baby son, who became James VI. She escaped from Loch Leven, and her friends gathered to her; but the other party came against her, and routed her forces at Langside, near Glasgow; and she fled across the Solway into England, and called upon Queen Elizabeth to aid her.

WHY ELIZABETH WAS AFRAID OF MARY AND HAD HER BEHEADED

Now, Elizabeth was the last daughter of Henry VIII., and Queen Mary would be the heir to the English throne if she died. Besides, the Roman Catholics thought that Elizabeth herself ought not to be queen, and some of them were anxious to try to make Mary queen in her stead. Therefore, Elizabeth would not let her go free. And yet, even if Mary had had a share in murdering Darnley, which had not been proved, Elizabeth had no right to put her to death, for she was not a subject of the English queen. For eighteen years Elizabeth kept Queen Mary a prisoner. There were many plots, in which the King of Spain had a hand, to destroy Elizabeth and set Mary on the throne; but we have no proof that Mary herself shared in them. But at last a young man named Babington made a plot, and a letter was shown which Mary was said to have written approving of the plot. Then the Queen of Scots was condemned to death for plotting treason against the Queen of England; and she was beheaded at the castle of Fotheringay, where she was held a prisoner.

THE KING OF SCOTLAND WHO BECAME KING OF ENGLAND

When Mary had been made to give up the crown, her son, who was only one year old, was proclaimed king as James VI. Regents ruled for him, but when he was just a boy he himself began to rule through favorites. But his favorites were not liked by the people, who were also angry with him because he tried to make them have bishops in their churches. When he became King of England he went to live in that country, and we read of his doings from that time in the part of this book that begins on page 1035.

THE NEXT MEN AND WOMEN BEGIN ON PAGE 3285.

The Book of WONDER



WHY IS MEDICINE NASTY?

If we carefully study
the laws of taste,
what is liked or disliked, among the lower animals and among children, we
find a general rule which
should be a lesson for us all.
The rule is not seen in the
case of grown-up men and
women, as their ideas of what

is nice and what is nasty have been gradually altered by habit, and they think many things nice which no one could have persuaded them to touch

when they were children.

Now, the rule we discover is that, in general, the natural, suitable, healthy foods of the creature we are studying are the things it likes. Everything else, as a rule, it finds nasty. No one would say, for instance, or at least no one who knows anything about it would say, that whiskey is a natural food for human beings, though many grown-up people take it as if it were a food, and not a medicine. But no child likes whiskey, and many medicines are not nearly so nasty as whiskey, which is really a medicine for sick people, and not a food for healthy people.

Our opinion of what is nice and what is nasty is the natural guide to what is a good food for us and what is not. It may sometimes lead us wrong to trust to this, because appetite is sometimes misleading, as sometimes it leads animals wrong; but we should be badly

off without it, and it is a pity we do not use it more. A very interesting thing is that when the doctor wants to make his medicine less nasty, and as nice as possible, he adds some flavoring matter which has been got from a natural food of human beings. Fruit, such

as oranges, is one of our natural foods, and the doctor uses nothing more often than tincture of orange-peel to make medicine less nasty.

TYTHY DO FLOWERS VARY IN COLOR?

We do not know in any clear way what originally produces the different colors in different flowers. We cannot alter the color of any particular flower to any great extent, even when we grow it from seed, unless, indeed, we blanch it by growing it in a soil that has no iron. The color of a particular flower is what it is through heredity—the general law that offspring resemble their parents.

This acts in a very remarkable way in some cases which are now being studied, especially in the color of sweat-peas, which vary a great deal, as we all know. It may seem to us that these variations are just haphazard—white and pink and purple, and so on, occuring by chance in flowers of the same plant. But it is not so. The different colors occur

in regular proportions, due to the way in which the laws of heredity work; and if we take seed from these flowers, and grow it, we find that these laws are still maintained in the color of the flowers of the next generation. We know, too, that the single cell from which every plant starts contains tiny living parts that determine what color of flowers it shall have, and what proportion of each kind of color is to be in these flowers.

WHERE DOES THE FOG GO WHEN IT CLEARS UP SUDDENLY?

The answer to this question is not fully understood, but we know quite well what happens in certain cases. For instance, a wind, warm or cold, may come in and drive the fog before it, exactly as the air of a room where several people have been smoking may be cleared by making a draught. Or sometimes a fog clears suddenly because the air becomes warmer, as may happen in various ways. A fog is only possible when the air is below a certain temperature, and if the sun, coming through clouds, or an inrush of warm air, raises the temperature above this point, the fog will suddenly disappear.

But electricity is also concerned in this question. We know that it is possible to disperse a fog artificially with great speed by means of electricity. This has been proved by an English scientist, Sir Oliver Lodge. Now, electrical changes constantly occur in the atmosphere. Indeed, we are beginning to learn that they are the principal causes of the weather; and I think it is very likely that sometimes when a fog suddenly disappears, as if by magic, it is because of some electrical change in the air, of the same kind as that produced by Sir Oliver Lodge's machine for dispersing fogs.

WHY ARE OUR VEINS BLUE WHEN OUR BLOOD IS RED?

The blood in the veins is certainly not blue, and there is no such thing as "blue blood"; but it is quite different from the bright red of the fresh blood that has come from the lungs and travels to the body through the arteries. We see the light reflected back to our eyes from this dark red blood through the walls of the vein, and it is these walls that give it its bluish tinge. If we have seen the dark, dull color of the blood as it runs in the

veins, we shall easily understand that it needs only a little change of its color to make it a dull blue.

WHAT HAPPENS TO THE CARBON DIOXIDE THAT WE BREATHE OUT?

There is always a certain proportion of carbon dioxide in the air, even in the open air. The carbon dioxide we breathe out is added to this, which is indeed the product of the past breathing of countless millions of animals and of the burning of carbon in countless fires. The air, rich in carbon dioxide, that we breathe out does not stay by itself, so to say, but the various things composing it, including the carbon dioxide, gradually spread themselves out into and mix with the air around them.

This very important law is true of all mixtures of gases. Whenever different gases are put together, the molecules of the one gradually pass among the molecules of the other. This is called the diffusion of gases. So by means of diffusion the carbon dioxide that we breathe out is, before long, quite equally mixed with the rest of the air. As we know, it does not remain for ever in the air unchanged, for, wherever there is green vegetable life, some of the carbon dioxide of the air is decomposed, the carbon being taken into the plant and the oxygen left in the air to add itself to the free oxygen which is always present in the air.

So the carbon dioxide goes on a ceaseless round or cycle, in which animal and plant share and help one another.

TATHAT IS A MIRAGE?

A mirage is an appearance, low down in the sky near the horizon, of something that is not there. It occurs especially in certain conditions of the air when it is very hot, and most of us have heard how it deceives travelers in the deserts of hot countries. Sometimes in deserts there are spots called oases, where there is water, and, since there is water, there are also green trees and shade. And we are told that sometimes travelers think they are coming to an oasis only a few miles away, where they can get water and shade; and then, as they travel on, it disappears. A great explorer once "discovered" and named a mountain which did not exist, but which he had seen as a vision, or mirage. So we apply the word mirage sometimes

to a thing that looks real and pleasant from a distance, but which, as we draw nearer to it, vanishes altogether. I am afraid we all see mirages of this kind at some time in our lives.

WHAT CAUSES THE MIRAGE?

The true mirage is not an appearance in the sky due to nothing at all, and it is not purely imagination on the part of those who see it. When the traveler sees an oasis in the desert, and it fades and deceives him, what he has seen is the image of a real oasis, much farther on, below the horizon. The light from the real oasis has been somehow reflected from a layer of air, and so the traveler sees it—as if there were a huge mirror in the sky placed at such an angle that it threw a view of the oasis to the traveler's eyes.

It must be that there are layers of air of very different temperatures, and therefore of very different density, and whenever light passes from one thing into another of different density, part of it does not go on, but is reflected. Appearances due to a similar cause are often seen at sea. A ship near the horizon may seem to have another ship, exactly like itself, perched upside down upon it, the masts of the one beginning where those of the other stop.

HOW DOES THE VOICE GET INTO THE

A gramophone is a special kind of phonograph, and the phonograph was invented by Edison. The two words are really the same, only the two parts of them are turned the other way. Gram or graph means "write," and phone means "sound." The voice, or whatever the sound is that the phonograph records, writes itself on a plate or a cylinder. What happens is that a small needle is shaken and made to write by the sound, being connected with a drum against which the sound-waves strike. the instrument is played, the marks on the record are followed by a needle, much the same as that which made them, and the needle, being shaken as it follows the tracing, shakes another drum, and that shakes the air—or produces soundwaves—in exactly the same way as when the record was made.

If we look closely at one of these marvelous machines when it is being played, we can then see for ourselves the faint, irregular line on the record, the needle following it, and the drum to which the needle is fixed, and we shall hear the sound-waves made by the drum as the needle shakes it. People who study sound, especially the sound-waves of the various letters we use, photograph these records and enlarge the photographs, and so can study exactly the shape of the sound-waves that make a and e and the other vowels.

WHY DOES NOT THE MOON MAKE WAVES
ON RIVERS AS WELL AS ON SEAS?

The moon does not exactly make the waves of the sea, but it draws the sea after it as the earth spins, and as the sea usually moves in waves, due to the wind, so the tides rise and fall in waves. This is a wise question, for we might think that the water of a river ought to behave as the water of the sea does, and there is no doubt that water everywhere, and every liquid surface, and even the solid crust of the earth, are

affected by the moon.

But the sea is deep, and so there is enough water to be heaped up under the pull of the moon, and to make visible tides. The water of a river is very shallow in comparison with the sea, but near the mouth of most rivers, where they communicate freely with the sea, the great tidal stream of water flows up and down the river as the tide flows and ebbs; and so the influence of the tides can be seen in these tidal rivers, perhaps many miles up from the sea. Thus, the tides can be noticed in the Hudson in New York, and in such cases the moon does "make waves," or, rather, an inflow and outflow of water, in rivers.

WHY DO TELEGRAPH WIRES SEEM TO GO UP & DOWN WHEN WE ARE IN A TRAIN?

They seem to go up and down because they do go up and down! That is to say, the telegraph wires "hang," and are not straight like a piece of wood. We see this well from a train because it carries the eye along very quickly at the same level, so that even though the curve of the wires is not great, we can notice it. earth is pulling on the wires, as it pulls on all matter everywhere. This is another way of saying that they have weight, and this makes them sag, or drop a little, between the telegraph posts. Metal wires are, of course, quite heavy, and they "give" under their own weight. But if you have flown a kite to any height, you must have noticed the same thing even with a light material like rope or string. When the kite flies high, the string does not rise in a straight line from your hand to the kite, but curves in the air—always downwards under the influence of the earth's pull—or, as we say, by its own weight.

WHAT IS PAIN, AND WHY DOES IT

Not the wisest man can answer this question, but we know some things about We know that certain nerves run to the skin, and that when they are excited the result is pain—just as when the eye nerve is excited the result is sight. know that when these nerves are damaged and cannot work, the skin cannot feel pain. Also, we know that when any other nerves are excited too intensely the result is painful. Loud music may be very pleasant, but there is a point beyond which it quite suddenly becomes painful. Similarly, a bright light may be beautiful and pleasant, but beyond a certain point it suddenly becomes painful.

No one, however, has any idea what happens in the nerve or in the nervecells when this change comes, though it has lately been thought that when a nerve is very highly excited it changes in shape. This, however, does not tell us in the least why pain should go with it. No one could explain what pain was to a person who had never felt it, except by causing him pain. Similarly, you cannot describe sight to a person born blind. Words cannot describe these things, except to people who know them by experience already.

WHY IS OUR SHADOW BIGGER THAN OURSELVES?

Our shadow is not always bigger than ourselves. It depends entirely on the height of the sun above the horizon. When the sun is high, our shadow is much shorter than we are; if the sun were right above us, in the part of the sky which is called the zenith, or highest point, then our shadow would be just a tiny mark round our feet. But the lower the sun falls, the more do its rays slant as they approach the ground, and so our bodies may throw shadows many feet in length. If we always think of lightrays as traveling outwards in straight lines in all directions—as you will easily understand if you consider a candle or a gas-jet—we shall see that the shadow of a thing will be bigger the farther away it is thrown. Sometimes we can notice this in the case of our own bodies. When the sun is low among the mountains, we may be standing on one peak or ridge and throw a shadow which does not strike the ground at our feet, but crosses a valley and strikes the side of another mountain. Such shadows may be enormous, and even terrifying. When the earth gets between the moon and the sun, it throws a shadow which we call an eclipse of the moon. This shadow falls upon the moon and darkens it to our You can test the rule about the size of shadows at any time with a pencil and a candle, or with your hand near the ground on a tablecloth in sunshine.

CAN WE SEE LIGHT AND DARKNESS ANY-WHERE AT THE SAME TIME?

If we could stand on the moon, we should perhaps be able to do this, for the moon has nothing to scatter the sun's light, and so the shadow of night would have quite a sharp edge. But the earth has the atmosphere, which is always scattering and reflecting the light that passes through it, so that the advancing shadow never has quite a sharp edge. This is why we have twilight. The sun has set, it is below the horizon, and if there were no atmosphere we should be in total darkness the very moment the sun set; but the air reflects the light from above down upon us for a time, except in tropical regions.

Of course, the higher part of the air can see round the corner of the earth, so to speak. The sun's rays still fall upon it, though we are cut off from them; and it turns them to us so long as it gets any. Gradually, as the sun sinks lower, its rays strike higher and higher in the air above us, until at last they fail altogether, and twilight has passed into night. In some parts of the world, owing to the state of the air, the air reflects much less light downwards, and in those places we say that night falls very suddenly. But nowhere can we see the advancing shadow of night. How impressive it would be if we could!

WHY IS ICE SLIPPERY?

We say that a thing is slippery when its resistance to motion along its surface is very slight. This resistance, or friction, is a thing we rather dislike especially in machinery; but we should find things very inconvenient without it. Walking and running would be utterly impossible without friction, and even standing still would require the most perfect balancing. When we walk on ice, we get as much friction as possible from our boots. If we tried to walk on boots soled with ice, or covered with an even layer of oil, we could not walk at all, for there would be practically no friction to keep our feet where we planted them. The absence of friction in the case of ice depends upon its beautifully even, crystalline structure.

The molecules of water are held together very smoothly and evenly, and this is especially so if the ice formed when there were no currents in the water and no wind, so that its surface was very smooth when it became frozen. Various substances, like oil and wax and varnish, will give an extremely smooth surface even to things like wood, and so render them almost free from friction. When we skate, we use a metal surface as smooth as possible, both on the flat and on its two edges, and though there is no small amount of friction when the blade cuts a line in the ice, yet it is not enough to prevent us from sliding on the skate-edge for many yards at a time.

WHEN A LEAF IS PLUCKED FROM A TREE, DOES IT HURT THE TREE?

The word hurt may mean injure, or it may mean pain. The plucking of a leaf does not pain the tree, because a tree cannot feel anything that we should call pain. But when a living green leaf is plucked from a tree, the living cells where the break is made must feel something, only it is a very faint feeling; and, of course, we must not think that it is in the least like pain, or that it is possible to be cruel to a tree, as one might be cruel to a cat. When a dead leaf falls from a tree, the tree cannot feel anything, for a layer of something like cork has been formed at the base of the leaf, and so the leaf is really no longer part of the living tree.

If hurt means injure or harm, that is really another question. The leaf exists for the life of the tree; it serves to feed the tree; it breathes for the tree, and helps to remove from it the water which the roots have sucked up. Of course, a tree has many leaves, and so to pluck one cannot hurt the tree much; but if we were to strip all the leaves off a tree in

the spring, we should soon find that that harmed the tree. But when the wind blows the leaves off a tree in autumn, the tree is not harmed, for it has already taken what it wants out of the leaves, and has no use for leaves until the next year.

WHY DOES NOT THE SUN DRAW UP THE SALT FROM THE SEA?

The different elements and compounds differ naturally and permanently from each other in the extent to which they are volatile, or fly-able. Some, such as the gaseous elements, and a liquid element like bromine, or a solid one like iodine, are very volatile; so are many compounds, such as water. They readily give themselves off as gases to the air if the conditions are at all favorable. But many other elements and compounds can only be volatilized, as we say, with extreme difficulty. Carbon, for instance, is one of the least volatile of all substances, yet under the tremendous heat of the electric arc-lamp, or in the hot stars, carbon can be made volatile.

The salts of the sea are among the least volatile of compounds. If heat enough were applied to make them volatile, they would probably decompose, or be broken up into their elements, first. So the sun can evaporate, or *make into vapor*, only those things, such as water, which turn readily into vapor. It cannot bring nearly enough heat to bear on the salt of the sea for this purpose; and if it did, as we have said, the salt would probably break up rather than evaporate as salt, and would give off its elements as gases.

WHAT IS A THUNDERBOLT?

We know that lightning often strikes houses and trees, and even people. With lightning goes thunder, and long ago it was supposed that something, a "bolt," was actually thrown from the sky during a thunderstorm, and struck such things as trees. The thing that men thought was thrown was called a "thunderbolt." In those days people thought that God threw thunderbolts and so destroyed those with whom He was angry. Romans, too, taught that the thunderbolt was the bolt of Jove, or Jupiter, who was their chief god. But we know now that there is no such thing as a thunderbolt, and the damage that it was supposed to do, is really due to the passage of an electric current from the air to the

◇◇◇◇◇◇◇◇◇◇◇

earth, which damages anything it passes through.

WHY DOES THE SUN MAKE THE WET SANDS STEAM AT THE SEASIDE?

I am sure, said the Wise Man, that the boy or girl who asked this question could answer it. I think so, partly because it is an easy question, but specially because anyone who carefully observes or notices things should be able in time to explain them. It is the very first thing in the study of the world; or of anything, to observe the facts carefully. Many people do not notice at all a thing like this, or, if they do, they forget about it. They cannot learn much until they learn to notice. The answer to this question is, that, when the sun comes out, it raises the temperature of the air so that it is able to hold more water in it, and it also raises the temperature of the sands and the cliffs and the water lying on them, so that the water passes into the air in the form of steam. passage of water from air to earth, and back again, is always going on, but we seldom see it in this plain way.

WHY DOES IT RAIN SO MUCH IN SCOTLAND?

This is another of those very difficult questions about the weather which no one can fully answer yet. One of the great causes of rain is the existence of much water for the sun to draw up, and so any island is far more rainy than the interior of a continent, such as the Sahara Desert. That applies to the whole of the British Isles. But the rain that falls in the islands is principally brought from the greatest expanse of water near them, which is the Atlantic Ocean. So it is chiefly the "warm, wet western wind" that brings the rain. It deposits the rain most where it is most cooled, and as Scotland is farther north than England, it is colder; and so its climate condenses more rain than the climate of England does.

Scotland also has a very broken west coast, so that the water of the sea comes far up into the land, as in the case of the Clyde, round which there is more rain than anywhere else in Scotland or in England. The west coast of Ireland is very rainy, too, and I think that poor Ireland catches part of the rain which would otherwise fall on England. Scotland, again, is very hilly and mountainous, and we know that air is cooled in

rising over hills, and so deposits much of its moisture as rain. Of course, the east coast of Scotland—for instance, such a county as Berwickshire, which is also rather flat—is far drier than the west, for when the west wind reaches it, it has already spent most of its moisture farther west. These are some reasons why Scotland is more rainy than England, but there may be more.

WHY DOES A PIN GROW HOT IF RUBBED AGAINST A STONE?

All rubbing, or friction, produces heat. If you had a really delicate thermometer, you could easily prove that paper and india-rubber and the air around them all grow hotter when you rub out something you have written. The motion that starts the rubbing is changed into the special kind of invisible motion called heat. In the case of a pin rubbed against a stone, we notice the heat effect of friction particularly well. This is, first, because the pin has a narrow edge and a sharp point, which is very much stopped by the uneven surface of the stone; and, second, because the pin is made of metal, and all metals are very good conductors of heat. So the heat runs up the pin very easily and quickly, just as it runs up a poker held in the fire, and that is why we feel it so distinctly.

WHY DOES NOT SNOW FREEZE UP

Sometimes snow does freeze up flowers, but only when the earth itself has become very cold, so that the soil-water has been frozen. Even then, plants do not always die, by any means. Sometimes they seem merely to stop living, as it were, for a little, and then start again. But plants and flowers are protected against cold, if they are accustomed to live in cold places, by the fact that they produce heat within themselves.

We think, perhaps, that only warm-blooded creatures like ourselves produce heat, that a frog does not, and still less a plant. But every living thing breathes, all breathing is burning, and all burning produces heat. Therefore, every living thing produces heat and plants are no exception. In quite a number of cases now, men have succeeded in measuring the heat produced by plants, and they have shown that many plants always maintain themselves at a temperature hotter than that of the air around them. Plants vary widely in their power of

resisting cold. The vine will not stand the cold in which an Alpine plant thrives; but where plants do resist cold, it is because of their power to produce heat, and probably also a power of keeping water liquid inside their living cells, though it would freeze at the same temperature outside.

WHY INDIA-RUBBER RUBS OUT PENCIL AND A CERTAIN SORT RUBS OUT INK

When india-rubber rubs out pencilmarks on paper, or "ink-erazer" rubs out ink-marks on paper, or pumice-stone rubs out ink-stains on our skin, what happens is really the same in every case. It is the rubbing, or the friction, that actually rubs away the outer layers of the paper or the skin, and so removes anything that they may contain. Soft india-rubber rubs away only the surfacelayer of paper, but that is enough for pencil-marks, which only deposit a thin layer of carbon on the surface of the paper. A harder rubber—or a knifeedge, which acts in exactly the same way —will rub off a thicker layer of paper, and so will remove ink-marks, which penetrate much more deeply into paper, being made by a liquid. Pumice-stone is hardest of all, and when we rub our fingers with it, it removes ink-stains. which are deeply absorbed by our outer skin, as india-rubber could never do.

WHY DOES NOT THE EARTH GET IN THE WAY OF OTHER WORLDS?

The earth is kept in its course by the sun's attraction, we know, and so are the other planets. As none of them can leave their own path, they do not get in each other's way. But if any other body came flying into the solar system, it and the earth or one of the other planets would get in each other's way. This does sometimes actually happen. Comets, which are in a sense separate worlds, though, of course, very small ones, sometimes fly into the solar system, attracted by the sun, and are carried out of their course by one or other of the planets.

Jupiter is the giant planet, and is farther away from the sun than the earth, so it is usually Jupiter and a comet that get in each other's way. Jupiter may have caught several comets in this fashion, or, if it has not actually caught them, it has altered their path, as your path is altered when someone gets in your way. It is very likely that the moon of Jupiter which was last dis-

covered, and perhaps some of the others, were caught in this way. They were probably little independent worlds, until they ventured too near the giant planet, and were caught by him, and compelled to circle round him as all his moons now do. It is just possible that our moon was caught in this manner, because it got in the earth's way; but it is much more likely that the moon was once part of the earth.

WHY DOES WATER CRACKLE WHEN A RED-HOT POKER IS PUT IN IT?

The crackling noise is due to the bursting of little bubbles of something. A bubble is a closed envelope of fluid containing a gas of some kind. Usually this gas is compressed, and as it expands it stretches and makes thin the liquid envelope until it bursts. Then the gas escapes and expands very suddenly, and makes a little explosion, starting the waves in the air which we hear and call sound. It only remains, then, to find out what makes the bubbles in the water. A cold poker will not make them.

Therefore, it is not the iron of the poker, nor the shape of the poker, that makes them, but its heat. With everything else but its heat, the poker will not make bubbles. It is not difficult to see how the heat does this. It rapidly turns the water near it into gas, and this gaseous water, and also the air dissolved in the water, form bubbles of hot, compressed gas surrounded by an envelope of liquid water. These are quickly made and quickly broken, and in breaking they make the crackling noise that we hear.

WHAT MAKES THE NOISE WHEN A BAG

The noise of a bursting bag is due to the same cause as the crackling of a bubble or any other kind of explosion. A bag is really a kind of bubble, only the envelope containing the gas is not made of liquid, but of paper. Also, the gas is not under pressure, for it is not hot, and does not tend to expand and make the bag-bubble burst. So we apply the pressure from without, which comes to the same thing, by striking the bag between our hands, and so it bursts as a bubble bursts, and with the same result—the starting of the air-wave that we call sound. It is a noise, and not a musical note, because the air escapes irregularly, "anyhow," from the bag, and so starts

an irregular air-wave, and not a regular wave consisting of even vibrations at a fixed rate. If it were such a wave, we should hear a musical note The air escapes from the bag of bagpipes, and makes a more or less musical note because, as it passes out, it strikes something which vibrates regularly and so throws the air into regular waves.

WHAT MAKES THE SOUND IN THE ORGAN?

When the organist puts his finger on a key, he allows air to enter the pipe of the organ that corresponds to the key he touches. The air is thrown into vibration in the pipe, and this spreads in all directions through the air and makes the sound we hear. It is really a vibrating column of air that produces the sound, while in the piano, or the violin, it is a vibrating string.

So the organ is really a huge wind instrument, as the others are stringed instruments. The rate at which the column of air vibrates decides the note we hear, and depends on the length of the column, which, of course, depends on the length of the pipe. Thus, a pipe 32 feet long will hold a column of air that vibrates just half as fast as the column in a pipe 16 feet long, and the note of the longer pipe will be exactly an octave below the other It would not do if there were nothing but a plain pipe, because, of course, the air would simply rush through it with a hiss. At one end of the pipe there must be something to throw it into vibration, a "tongue," which may be made of various materials and shapes according to the particular quality of the note we want. But the *pitch* of the note is decided by the length of the pipe.

WHY SHOULD ANYTHING LIGHTER THAN WATER FLOAT?

It is a law of Nature that lighter things pass above heavier things—just as the dregs of a liquid fall to the bottom, being the heaviest part of it, and the scum rises to the top, being the lightest part of it. We may make a kind of explanation of this by saying that the attraction of the earth is greater for the heavier thing, and so it passes nearer to the earth; while the attraction of the earth is less for the lighter thing, which accordingly does not get so near to the earth. The law is the same for all liquids and for all gases. A lighter gas

floats on a heavier gas, and a lighter liquid on a heavier liquid. Also we find that when anything floats in water, the weight of the volume of water which it pushes out of its place is equal to the weight of the floating thing. This is the most important law of floating. If the mass of water displaced by a thing is lighter than that thing, then it must sink; and if a thing floats, the amount of it under the water is such as to displace a quantity of water equal in weight to the whole thing.

WHAT DOES "EUREKA" MEAN?

This famous word means "I have found it," and the story goes that it was used by one of the greatest men of antiquity, Archimedes, who discovered the law named in the last question. king's crown had been in the hands of the goldsmith, who was suspected of having replaced some of the gold by some other metal; and Archimedes was set the task of finding whether this was so. He did it by putting the crown into his bath and noticing how much the water rose; and he is said to have run out into the streets shouting "Eureka! Eureka!" And now, when we have found out something we have been searching for, we sometimes repeat his famous exclamation.

WHY DOES THE OUTSIDE OF A CUP CONTAINING ICE-CREAM GET WET?

When we put ice-cream in a cup, the cup becomes very cold. The air around it becomes cold, too. The reason is that the heat in the cup and in the air are pouring into the ice-cream, and what they lose it gains. Now, the air has in it a good deal of water-gas, or watervapor; but when it is cooled this watervapor cannot remain as vapor, but turns into liquid water, which gathers on the outside of the cup. The wet on the cup is therefore dew, and it forms on the cup just as dew would form on the cup if, without any ice-cream in it, you simply put it in the garden in the evening. The amount of water that air can hold becomes less the cooler the air is, and so, whenever air is cooled, some of the water in it will be deposited upon the surface which is cooling the air. The heat of the air round the cup passes into the ice-cream, and that, of course, is what melts it.

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE ON PAGE 3225.

CRIMSON-TOPPED WOODPECKERS AND OTHERS



All of these except the crow blackbird live chiefly in the trees, to which they cling, going up or down with equal ease. The crow blackbird, or purple grackle, is twelve inches long with a brilliantly colored head and neck.



The Book of CANADA

WHAT THIS STORY TELLS US

C ANADA has many birds because, as yet, the population has not been great enough to destroy them. A few of those described below are found only in Canada, others live with us the entire year, though they may also be found elsewhere, but more are summer visitors, and spend the winters farther south. In this article you will find excellent descriptions of the birds, with interesting accounts of their habits. Dr. Hamilton has emphasized the fact that many of them are our good friends because of the millions of injurious insects they destroy, and thus save large quantities of grain and fruit for food. The colored plate is printed by special permission of the United States Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C., for which the birds were drawn.

COMMON LAND BIRDS OF CANADA.

"A LIGHT broke in upon my soul—
It was the carol of a

bird;
It ceased—and then it came again,

The sweetest song ear ever heard."

—Byron.

In Canada we have many birds.

In warmer sections of the country about two dozen are permanent residents, and a dozen or more are winter visitants. The great majority of our summer residents arrive from southern United States, the West Indies, and Central America, in spring and early summer, and leave us for those warm regions when cold nights foretell the approach of winter.

THE RUFFED GROUSE, THE DRUMMER OF THE WOODS

Among permanent residents one of the most common is the Ruffed Grouse or Partridge. It, and other related species, are game birds which are protected by the game laws of the provinces. It is a bird about eighteen inches long, with upper parts chiefly brown, but variegated with black, gray and white; large tufts of broad, glossy black feathers on the neck; under parts chiefly white, tinged with buff and barred with blackish or grayish brown. The tail-feathers vary from gray to brown and are irregularly barred and mottled with black, with a broad dark band near the end. When the tail is spread it presents a beautiful, fan-like appearance.

Copyright, 1913, 1918, by M. Perry Mills.

Of all the characteristics of this superb game bird, its habit of drumming is the most remarkable. The sound is produced by the male bird beating the air with his wings as he

stands firmly braced on some favorite low perch. It is the call to his lady mate, who approaches the old rendezvous, shy but responsive. The same perch may be used by the old male year after year. On the ground at the base of a stump or tree, or beneath some brush, the nest is made. It may contain eight to fourteen pale vellowish-brown eggs about one and one-half inches long and an inch broad. The young can run about as soon as they are hatched, and when one week old can fly well. During the summer and autumn the grouse eats insects and berries and seeds, and in the winter leaves and buds. To keep itself warm during cold nights in winter, it burrows into a snow-drift and there passes the night. Sportsmen delight in hunting the Ruffed Grouse, and its flesh is much prized at the table.

OTHER MEMBERS OF THE PARTRIDGE FAMILY

The Canada Grouse or Spruce Partridge is a common inhabitant of Canadian coniferous forests. It has more feathers on the legs but the toes are bare. The throat is black, and is separated from the black breast by a

broken circular band of black and white. The tail is black, tipped with brown. Its eggs are larger than those of the Ruffed Grouse, and are more or less speckled or spotted with deep brown. This bird is sometimes called the Wood Partridge.

The Quail, or Bob-White, belongs to the same family. He is only about ten inches long. The male in winter has upper parts varying from reddish-brown to chestnut, a black band on the upper breast, the throat and a broad line from the bill over the eye white, the lower breast and belly white barred with black, and an ashy-gray tail. On the ground in grassy fields, the female lays ten to



Cooper's Hawk is one of the small hawks which fly over the poultry yards, pounce down on the chickens and carry them off. It is sometimes called the Chicken Hawk.

eighteen white eggs about one inch broad. It is found only in the warmer sections of Eastern Canada.

FEATHERED RAIDERS OF THE

Hawks are birds of prey. They often make raids upon the poultry-yard, and always prefer feathered game to any The Sharp-shinned Hawk and Cooper's Hawk are those which often They are both small attack poultry. but possess great boldness and dexterity. The former is about one foot long with upper parts slaty-gray, primaries barred with blackish, white throat streaked with black, under parts barred with white and buff, and an ashy-gray, nearly square tail with blackish cross-bars and whitish tip. Cooper's Hawk is very similar but larger, and with the crown blackish.

They build nests in trees, fifteen to fifty feet above the ground, and lay three to six bluish-white eggs about two inches long. Because of its larger size, Cooper's Hawk is more destructive to poultry. Both are fearless, daring, aggressive; and watching their prey from a lookout, then flying swiftly and low, they make a sudden dash at the frightened animal, and grasp it in their talons. They are often called "Hen Hawks" and "Chicken Hawks."

The latter names are also applied to the Red-tailed Hawk, and the Red-shouldered Hawks. Both like chickens. The former is about twenty inches long, with upper parts brownish; upper breast heavily streaked with grayish-brown; the upper belly streaked, spotted or barred with black forming a kind of broken band across the belly; the lower belly generally white, and the tail rich brown, with a narrow black band near its end, and a white tip.

The Red-shouldered Hawk is about the same size, with conspicuous reddish-brown "shoulder" patches, and a black-ish tail with four or five white cross-bars and a white tip. Both are common species, but give little trouble to the farmer, though unjustly blamed for the sins of their bird-killing relatives. They live chiefly on mice, moles, frogs and insects. The hawks already described are permanent residents in most parts of Canada.

$\mathbf{T}^{ ext{HE MANY HAWKS WHICH ARE FOUND}}$ IN CANADA

The American Goshawk is a bird of northern regions, wintering as far south as Virginia. It is one of the most daring of all the hawks, and will dart down suddenly and carry off a chicken which may be only a few feet from a person. It is nearly two feet long, with upper parts bluish-slate color; a blackish head and the breast and belly barred pale-slate and white, with sharp black streaks. It nests in trees, and lays two to five white eggs faintly marked with pale brown. This hawk is so large and powerful that it is quite capable of killing and carrying off a full-grown hen.

The Marsh Hawk is often seen gracefully skimming over the low meadows, or occasionally hanging poised over one spot for a second or two and then dropping down into the long grass. This drop may mean the death of a mouse or a frog.

It seldom attacks a domestic fowl, but destroys an enormous number of field mice each year. The male has gray or ashy upper parts, silvery-gray tail, irregularly barred with black, and lower breast and belly white with bars or spots of rufous. It lays four to six dull white eggs on the ground in marshes. most unsuspicious of all hawks is the Broad-winged Hawk, which is chiefly distinguished from other species by the three "notched" primaries and smaller size. It breeds throughout Eastern North America. During early summer it may be seen for hours sitting on the dead top of some high tree. It feeds chiefly on mice, reptiles and insects.

The American Rough-legged Hawk, a large species characterized by feathered tarsi and heavily marked under parts, breeds in Canada and winters in the United States. It is somewhat nocturnal in habits, and may be seen in the fading twilight watching from some low perch or beating with measured, noiseless flight over its hunting ground. Its flight is seldom rapid, and often appears

The Pigeon Hawk has slaty-blue upper parts, a rusty collar on the neck, three or four distinct grayish-white bars on the tail, and under parts of cream-buff or yellow streaked with black except on the throat. It nests in trees or on cliffs, and lives chiefly on small birds.

The American Sparrow Hawk is less than a foot long, with a brownish back more or less barred with black; slatyblue head; under parts chiefly creambuff, and belly and sides spotted with black. It breeds as far north as Hudson Bay and winters in the southern states. Its call is a high, quickly repeated "killykilly-killy;" and, as the name suggests, it lives on small birds, mammals, and insects.

THE FISHERMAN THAT SELDOM

The Fish Hawk or American Osprey is a common species. It has upper parts, head and nape brownish, varied with white, and white under parts. species lives in colonies or in pairs, along our coasts, and returns year after year to the same nesting ground. Its note is a high, rapidly repeated, plaintive whistle. It is a good fisher. Winging its way slowly over the water, it keeps a close watch for fish. When one is observed, it hovers for a moment, then descends with rapid speed and directness, strikes the water with great force, making a loud splash, frequently disappears for a moment, then rises with its prey grasped in its powerful talons, and flies to a favorite perch.

The Golden Eagle is of rare occurrence east of the Mississippi, but the Bald Eagle breeds throughout North America. The head, neck, and tail are white, and the rest of the plumage brownish. They live chiefly near water, and subsist principally on fish. The nest is found in tall trees and contains two or three dull white eggs nearly three inches long. NIGHT BIRDS THAT PREY ON SMALL

BIRDS AND ANIMALS

Owls are found in all parts of the world, and about twenty species inhabit North America. They are chiefly woodland birds, while some make their home in towers or outbuildings. Owls are birds of prey, and birds of the night, living chiefly on small mammals. They have weird, human voices, and are usually regarded with superstitious fear. eggs are uniformly white and unmarked. Only a few common species will be described.

The Long-eared Owl has conspicuous ear-tufts an inch or more in length: upper parts brownish mottled with white; a tail with six or eight cross-bars, and sides and belly irregularly barred with brown. It spends the day in the shade of evergreens. "Like other owls, its flight is slow and wavering, but in common with them it is buoyant and devoid of any appearance of heaviness.

The Barred or Hoot Owl has no ear-The upper parts are grayishbrown; the under parts white; the breast barred, and the sides and belly broadly streaked with brown. The deep-toned, questioning voice, the absence of "horns," and the dark-brown, nearly black eyes, combine to make Barred Owls appear strangely human. Their usual call is a sonorous "whoo-whoo " during the first part of the night and again before sunrise; or on moonlight nights throughout the night. The Sawwhet Owl is only about eight inches long. Its upper parts are cinnamon-brown; the back spotted with white; the tail with three or four imperfect white bars; the under parts white, heavily streaked with cinnamon-brown, and the legs and feet

feathered and buffy-white. It nests in a hole in a tree. During the day it frequents dark woods, and sleeps so soundly that often it may be captured alive. The Screech Owl is known by its small size and ear-tufts when seen; and when night comes, by its tremulous, wailing whistle—a weird, melancholy call welcomed by few. It frequently makes its home near dwellings, and may nest in them. Its favorite retreat is an old apple orchard, where the hollow limbs



The Screech Owl frequently lives in a hollow limb of an old apple tree, where it can hide through the day from the small birds that might attack it.

offer it refuge by day from smaller birds which may attack it.

THE GREAT OWLS OF THE WILDER REGIONS

The Great Horned Owl is nearly two feet long, and has conspicuous ear-tufts nearly two inches long. The upper parts are mottled with varying shades of buff and black; there is a white patch on the throat, and the under parts are a yellow-buff barred with black. The legs and feet are feathered, and the eyes are yellow. The Great Horned Owl is common in wilder, less settled, wooded regions, and is very fond of rabbits. Its call is a loud, piercing, blood-curdling scream. The Snowy Owl is a bird of cold, northern

regions, but may wander southward in winter. It is large, without ear-tufts, and is white, with bars of grayish-brown. The legs and feet are heavily feathered, and the eyes are yellow. Its flight is firm, smooth and noiseless. It is diurnal in its habits, and is most active during the early morning and again before dusk. The Hawk Owl is also diurnal in habits, and its flight is swift and hawklike. It breeds in northern regions, and comes south in winter. The size is medium; the upper parts grayish-brown; the head and neck spotted with white; the under parts barred with brown and white, and the tail long and rounded.

WOODPECKERS THAT DESTROY THE ENEMIES OF OUR TREES

Woodpeckers, of several species, are common in Canada. As a rule they are solitary, and are the best climbers among all birds. Two toes of each foot are directed forward and two backward, except in one group, and this structure of the feet, together with the pointed, stiffened tail-feathers, assists them in clinging to upright surfaces. The bill is stout and chisel-like, and is used to cut away wood and reach grubs, which are drawn out of their hiding-places by the long tongue with its horny tip. Woodpeckers nest in dead trees, and lay white eggs.

A most common species is the Hairy Woodpecker, which is about ten inches long, with black upper parts, white under parts, wings spotted with white, a white stripe above and another below the eye, and the adult male has a scarlet patch on the back of the neck. The Downy Woodpecker is very similar in color and markings, except that in the latter the outer tail-feathers are white barred with black, and in the former they are white without bars. The Downy is shorter, and the feathers more downy and fluffy. He is the smallest and the best known of all our Woodpeckers. He visits the orchard and shade trees, and tells of his presence by the tap, tap, tap, on the trees as he patiently digs out grubs and larvæ. The valuable work done by these birds for the protection of our trees should commend them to every nurseryman. The toughest cocoon ever spun by a caterpillar is no protection against the sharp beaks of these birds. The food of both birds consists almost entirely of insects, with the seeds of the hemlock or the berries of the sumach for dessert.

The most beautiful bird of the family is the Red-headed Woodpecker with the head, neck, and upper breast deep red, the lower breast and belly white, and the upper parts and the tail black except the white hump and white patches on the wings. The Downy and the Hairy are winter residents but the Red-headed migrates southward in the autumn. They are noisy, active birds; and their brilliant plumage and loud, rolling call make them conspicuous. In early spring they feed on insects, which they catch on the wing; but after the small fruits ripen their tastes change, and they visit the strawberry and raspberry patches.

A WOODPECKER WITH FORTY

The Golden-winged Woodpecker has more colors and more names than any other bird. A few of its forty names are Flicker, High-hole, and Yellowhammer; and these names are the reflections of its habits, notes and colors. The top of the head is a sky-gray; across the neck is a bright scarlet band; the upper parts are brownish-gray, barred with black; the sides of the head, throat and upper breast are yellowish-brown; a broad black stripe on either side of the throat runs backward from the base of the bill; a broad black crescent spans the breast; the under parts are white tinged with vellow, and the tail is black above, and yellow tipped with black The Flicker is a bird of character, and does not always follow the habits of the family. It does less woodpecking than any other of its class, and is really a ground feeder, living chiefly on grasshoppers and other ground insects.

The Yellow-bellied Sapsucker is another Woodpecker. The adult male has a crimson crown and chin, black and white wing coverts and back, wings black with a large white bar, black tail, breast black edged with yellowish, and the under parts dull yellowish and white sides streaked with black. It is a small woodpecker, which prefers sap to insects. In spring when the sap is rising it bores small holes in the bark of various trees, and sucks the sap which flows from the holes. Apart from this habit, which may render young trees somewhat unsightly, the bird has an excellent record. devours great numbers of ants, beetles and moths, which it obtains from rotten wood. It is a summer resident only.

THE PILEATED WOODPECKER, "COCK OF THE WOODS"

The Pileated Woodpecker, known as the "Cock of the Woods," is about seventeen inches long, and is the largest of our woodpeckers. The male has a scarlet crown and crest, and a red mark extending back from the bill. The upper and under parts are brownish-black, and a broad white stripe extends from the bill backwards, on either side, to the wings. This bird is common only in the wilder parts of the country. Its flight is rather slow, and when under way, the markings of the wings show plainly. The Arctic Three-toed and the American Three-toed, as the names suggest, have only three toes on each foot, two in front and one behind. They are restless, active

birds of northern regions.

The Nuthatches are closely related to the Woodpeckers. We have two species, the White-breasted and the Red-breasted. They are resident species frequently seen around cultivated lands in the winter. They are active insect destroyers, picking their food from bark, twigs and leaves; and are of great value to the fruit-grower because of the immense quantities of insect eggs and larvæ which they destroy. Their call is a nasal "yank-yank" and a repeated "ya-ya," all in the same tone. The White-breasted Nuthatch is about six inches long, with a bluish-black crown, slate upper parts, white under parts, and a short tail. The Red-breasted has the top of the head and a wide stripe through the eye shining black, a white line over the eye, the upper parts bluishgray, the throat white, and the under parts reddish-brown. Few birds are more easily identified.

THE FRIENDLY CHICKADEES THAT HELP TO SAVE OUR FLOWERS

Chickadees are permanent residents, and are also insect-eating birds. They closely inspect the bark of trees for insect eggs and larvæ.

"Were it not for me,
Said a chickadee,
Not a single flower on earth would be;
For under the ground they soundly sleep,
And never venture an upward peep,
Till they hear from me,
Chickadee—dee—dee."

The Black-capped Chickadee is a small, fluffy bird with top of head, nape, and throat shining black, the sides of the head and neck white, the back ashy, the breast

♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦

white, with belly and sides washed with cream-buff. It builds a nest of moss, grass and feathers in old stumps, and lays five to eight small white eggs, spotted and speckled at the larger end with brown. The Hudsonian Chickadee has a dull, dark brownish-gray crown. No bird speaks its name so plainly as a chickadee, and no bird has more friends, because he is sociable with all. In an unconcerned way he hops from limb to limb, whistling softly the while, picking an insect egg from this crevice in the



The friendly little chickadees live with us through the snowy weather. They are friends of the gardener, for they live on the eggs and larvae of insects which are destructive to fruit trees and shrubs. These birds belong to the titmouse family.

bark and a larva from another, all the time performing acrobatic feats. After satisfying his appetite, he looks at the onlooker with his sparkling black eyes, speaks to him in liquid gurgles, and then flies away to the woods.

THE LITTLE BROWN CREEPER SEARCHES FOR BUGS

The Brown Creeper is another small bird which, like the Chickadee, searches for insects, eggs and larvæ which are hidden in crevices of bark. He starts at the bottom of the trunk, and winds his way upward in a near-sighted manner. Having reached the top of his spiral staircase, he suddenly drops to the base of another tree and resumes his task. The upper parts are mixed brown and white, the rump pale brown, the tail

grayish-brown, with feathers stiffened and pointed, and the under parts white. It builds its nest in the loose bark of a tree and lays five to eight spotted and speckled eggs.

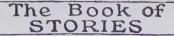
GOOD AND BAD HABITS OF CROWS

A Crow can speak for himself, and is well known to Canadian children. He is about twenty inches long, and black all over. The farmer is well acquainted with his corn-pulling habit, and even the "scare-crow" does not frighten him. He is a vegetarian to the extent of two-thirds of his diet, and one-half of this vegetable matter consists of grain, chiefly Indian corn. Sometimes he is guilty of destroying the eggs and young of small birds. On the other hand, he does much good by destroying injurious insects, mice and other rodents, and is valuable occasionally as a scavenger. He seems to rejoice in being an outlaw. He knows no fear, and laughs at attempts to entrap him. For many years, man has been his sworn enemy, yet he has held his own, and chatters loudly as ever in his harsh, scolding

Blackbirds are closely related to crows, but are much smaller. Both walk, while most birds hop. The Bronze Grackle or Crow Blackbird breeds as far north as Labrador, and winters in the lower Mississippi Valley. It is about six inches long, and black all over. About the neck, throat, and upper breast, the male is a brilliant metallic-purple to bluish-green. The Rusty Blackbird is smaller, and the plumage of the male is a uniform glossy bluish-black. The female is slate-color in spring, and rusty-brown in fall and The Red-winged Blackbird is winter. distinguished by the patch of red and cream on the shoulders in the male. The female is smaller, grayish brown, and heavily streaked with brown or black.

Blackbirds are not liked by the farmer. Little can be said in their favor, except that at times they eat a large number of cutworms. They are early migrants, arriving in March and resorting at once to their nesting places in swamps or woods. Early in the season they live on insects, but as soon as grain is sown they visit the sown fields and help themselves liberally, varying their diet by robbing the nests of smaller birds, and taking as many eggs and young as they can.

THE NEXT STORY OF CANADA IS ON PAGE 3455.



ALICE'S ADVENTURES IN WONDERLAND

E left Alice just after she got up and walked away from the Mad Tea-Party. It will be remembered that the behavior of the Hatter was altogether so rude that after she had tolerated his conduct for quite a long time she felt that she had to show him and the March Hare what she thought of them, by rising up and taking an abrupt leave of the party. As she went away they were trying to put the Dormouse in the teapot! Making her way through the wood, she vowed never to go there again. Her purpose was now to get into the beautiful garden, and this at last she managed to The adventures that befell her there are told in the following pages.

ALICE & THE QUEEN OF HEARTS

WITH THE MOCK TURTLE'S STORY & LOBSTER QUADRILLE

ALICE got into beautiful CONTINUED FROM 3096 garden at last, but she had to nibble a bit of the mushroom again to bring herself down to twelve inches after she had got the golden key, so as to get through the little door. It was a lovely garden. and in it was the Queen's croquetground. The Queen of Hearts was very fond of ordering heads to be cut off. "Off with his head!" was her favorite phrase whenever anybody displeased her. She asked Alice to play croquet with her, but they had no rules; they had live flamingoes for mallets, and the soldiers had to stand on their hands and feet to form the hoops. It was extremely awkward, especially as the balls were hedgehogs, who sometimes rolled away without being hit. The Queen had a great quarrel with the Duchess, and wanted to take her head off. Alice found the state of affairs in the lovely garden not all so beautiful as she had expected. But after the game of croquet, the Queen said to Alice:

"Have you seen the Mock Turtle yet ? "

"No," said Alice. "I don't even know what a mock turtle is."

"It's the thing mock turtle soup is made from," said the Queen.

"I never saw one or heard of one," said Alice.

"Come on, then," said the Queen, " and he shall tell you his history." As they walked off together, Alice heard the King say in a low voice to the company generally: "You are all

pardoned."

"Come, that's a good thing!" she said to herself, for she had felt quite unhappy at the number of executions the Queen had ordered.

They very soon came upon a gryphon, lying fast asleep in the sun. "Up, lazy thing!" said the Queen; "and take this young lady to see the Mock Turtle, and to hear his history. I must go back and see after some executions I have ordered." And she walked off, leaving Alice alone with the Gryphon.

Alice did not quite like the look of the creature, but, on the whole, she thought it would be quite as safe to stay with it as to go after that savage Queen; so she waited.

The Gryphon sat up and rubbed its eyes; then it watched the Queen till she was out of sight, then it chuckled.

"What fun!" said the Gryphon, half to itself, half to Alice.

"What is the fun?" said Alice. "Why, she," said the Gryphon.

"It's all her fancy, that; they never executes nobody, you know. Come on!"

"Everybody says 'Come on' here," thought Alice, as she went slowly after it. "I never was so ordered about before in all my life, never!"

They had not gone far before they saw the Mock Turtle in the distance, sitting sad and lonely on a little

ledge of rock, and, as they came nearer, Alice could hear him sighing as if his heart would break. She pitied him deeply.

What is his sorrow?" she asked the Gryphon, and the Gryphon answered, very nearly in the

words as before:

"It's all his fancy, that. He hasn't got no sorrow, you know. Come on!"

So they went up to the Mock Turtle, who looked at them with large eyes full of tears, but said nothing.

"This young here lady," said the Gry-phon, "she wants for to know your history,

she do."

'I'll tell it her," said the Mock Turtle in a deep, hollow tone. "Sit down, both of you, and don't speak a word till I've finished."

So they sat down, and nobody spoke for some minutes. thought to herself: "I don't see how he can ever finish if he doesn't begin." But she waited patiently.

"Once," said the Mock Turtle at last, with a deep sigh,

I was a real turtle.

These words were followed by a very long silence, broken only by an occasional exclamation of "Hickrrh!" from the Gryphon, and the constant, heavy sobbing of the Mock Turtle. Alice was very nearly getting up and saying: "Thank you, sir, for your interesting story," but she could not help thinking there must be more to come, so she sat still and said nothing.

"When we were little," the Mock Turtle went on at last, more calmly, though still sobbing a little now and then, "we went to school in the sea. The master was an old turtle—we used

to call him Tortoise-



"Off with his head!" was the favorite phrase of the Queen of Hearts whenever anybody displeased her. She asked Alice to play croquet; but they followed no rules; they had live flamingoes for mallets, and the balls were living hedgehogs rolled up, who sometimes moved away without being hit.

"Why did you call him Tortoise if he wasn't one?" Alice asked.

"We called him Tortoise because he taught us," said the Mock Turtle angrily.

Really, you are very dull!"

"You ought to be ashamed of yourself for asking such a simple question," added the Gryphon; and then they both sat silent and looked at poor Alice, who felt ready to sink into the earth. At last the Gryphon said to the Mock Turtle:

Drive on, old fellow! Don't be all day about it!" And he went on in

these words:

"Yes, we went to school in the sea, though you mayn't believe it——"

"I never said I didn't!" interrupted Alice.

♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦ ALICE IN WONDERLAND

"You did!" said the Mock Turtle.

'Hold your tongue!'' added the phon, before Alice could speak again. Mock Turtle went on:

We had the best of educations—in tact, we went to school every day——"

"I've been to a day-school, too," said Alice. "You needn't be so proud as all that."

"With extras?" asked the Mock

Turtle a little anxiously.

"Yes," said Alice; "we learned

French and music."

"And washing?" said the Mock Turtle.

"Certainly not!" said Alice indig-

nantly.

"Ah, then yours wasn't a really good school!" said the Mock Turtle, in a tone of great relief. "Now, at ours they had at the end of the bill, 'French, music, and washing—extra."

"You couldn't have wanted it much,

living at the bottom of the sea."

"I couldn't afford to learn it," said the Mock Turtle, with a sigh. "I only took the regular course." "What was that?" inquired Alice. "Reeling and Writhing, of course, to begin with," the Mock Turtle replied; "and then the different branches of Arithmetic — Ambition, Distraction, Uglification, and Derision."

"I never heard of 'Uglification,'"
Alice ventured to say. "What is it?"

The Gryphon lifted up both its paws in surprise.

"Never heard of uglifying!" it exclaimed. "You know what to beautify is, I suppose?"

"Yes," said Alice doubtfully; "it means — to — make — anything —

prettier."

"Well, then," the Gryphon went on, if you don't know what to uglify is,

you are a simpleton."

Alice did not feel encouraged to ask any more questions about it, so she turned to the Mock Turtle, and said: "What else had you to learn?"

"Well, there was Mystery," the Mock Turtle replied, counting off the subjects on his flappers—"Mystery, ancient and modern, with Seaography; then Drawling—the Drawling-master was an old conger-eel, that used to come once

THE MOCK TURTLE TELLS HIS STORY TO ALICE AND THE GRYPHON



"Once," said the Mock Turtle, with a deep sigh, "I was a real turtle." These words were followed by a long silence, broken only by an occasional exclamation of "Hjckrrh!" from the Gryphon, and the constant sobbing of the Turtle. Alice was very nearly getting up and saying: "Thank you, sir, for your interesting story," but she could not help thinking there must be more to come, so she sat still and said nothing.

a week; he taught us Drawling, Stretching, and Fainting in Coils.

What was that like? " said Alice.

"Well, I can't show it you myself," the Mock Turtle said; "I'm too stiff. And the Gryphon never learned it.'

"Hadn't time," said the Gryphon. "I went to the Classical master, though.

He was an old crab, he was."

e was an old crass, " the Mock "I never went to him," the Mock sigh. "He taught Turtle said, with a sigh. Laughing and Grief, they used to say.

"So he did, so he did," said the Gryphon, sighing in its turn. And both creatures hid their faces in their paws.

"And how many hours a day did you do lessons?" said Alice, in a hurry

to change the subject.

"Ten hours the first day," said the Mock Turtle; "nine the next, and so

"What a curious plan!" exclaimed

"That's the reason they're called lessons," the Gryphon remarked: "because they lessen from day to day."

This was quite a new idea to Alice, and she thought it over a little before she

made her next remark.

"Then the eleventh day must have

been a holiday?"

"Of course it was," said the Mock Turtle.

"And how did you manage on the

twelfth?" Alice went on eagerly.

"That's enough about lessons," the Gryphon interrupted, in a very decided tone. "Tell her something about the games now."

The Mock Turtle sighed deeply, and drew the back of one flapper across his eyes. He looked at Alice, and tried to speak; but for a minute or two sobs choked his voice.

"Same as if he had a bone in his throat," said the Gryphon, and it set to work shaking him and punching him in the back.

At last the Mock Turtle recovered his voice, and, with tears running down

his cheeks, he went on again:

"You may not have lived much under the sea"—"I haven't," said Alice— "and perhaps you were never even introduced to a lobster" (Alice began to say, "I once tasted—" but checked herself, and said, "No, never") "so you can have no idea what a delightful thing a Lobster Quadrille is!"

"No, indeed," said Alice.

sort of a dance is it?"

"Why," said the Gryphon, "you first form into a line along the seashore-

"Two lines!" cried the Mock Turtle. "Seals, turtles, salmon, and so on. Then when you've cleared all the jellyfish out of the way-"

"That generally takes some time,"

interrupted the Gryphon.

"You advance twice-

"Each with a lobster as a partner!" cried the Gryphon.

"Of course," the Mock Turtle said. Advance twice, set to partners—

"Change lobsters, and retire in same order," continued the Gryphon.

"Then, you know," the Mock Turtle went on, "you throw the—"
"The lobsters!" shouted the Gry-

phon, with a bound into the air.

"As far out to sea as you can—"
"Swim after them!" screamed the

Turn a somersault in the sea!" cried the Mock Turtle, capering wildly

'Change lobsters again!" yelled the

Gryphon, at the top of its voice.

Back to land again, and—that's all the first figure," said the Mock Turtle, suddenly dropping his voice. And the two creatures, who had been jumping about like mad things all this time, sat down again very sadly and quietly, and looked at Alice.

"It must be a very pretty dance,"

said Alice timidly.

"Would you like to see a little of it?" said the Mock Turtle.

"Very much indeed," said Alice.

"Come, let's try the first figure," said the Mock Turtle to the Gryphon. "We can do without lobsters, you know. Which shall sing?"

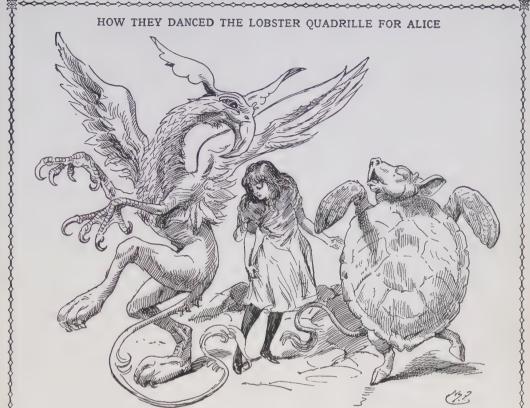
"Oh, you sing!" said the Gryphon.

"I've forgotten the words."

So they began solemnly dancing round and round Alice, every now and then treading on her toes when they passed too close, and waving their fore-paws to mark the time; while the Mock Turtle sang this, very slowly and

"Will you walk a little faster?" said a whiting to a snail.

"There's a porpoise close behind us, and he's treading on my tail.



"Come, let's try the first figure," said the Mock Turtle to the Gryphon. "We can do without lobsters, you know." So they began dancing round Alice, every now and then treading on her toes when they passed too close, and waving their fore-paws to mark the time; while the Mock Turtle sang very slowly and sadly.

See how eagerly the lobsters and the turtles all advance!

They are waiting on the shingle—will you come and join the dance?

Will you, won't you, will you, won't you, will you join the dance?

Will you, won't you, will you, won't you, won't you join the dance?

"You can really have no notion how delightful it will be

When they take us up and throw us, with the lobsters, out to sea!"

But the snail replied "Too far, too far!" and gave a look askance—

Said he thanked the whiting kindly, but he would not join the dance.

Would not, could not, would not, could not, would not join the dance.

Would not, could not, would not, could not, could not join the dance.

"What matters it how far we go?" his scaly friend replied,

"There is another shore, you know, upon the other side.

The further off from England the nearer is to France—

Then turn not pale, beloved snail, but come and join the dance.

Will you, won't you, will you, won't you, will you join the dance?

Will you, won't you, will you, won't you, won't you join the dance?"

"Thank you; it's a very interesting dance to watch," said Alice, feeling very glad that it was over at last. "And I do so like that curious song about the whiting."

"Oh, as to the whiting," said the Mock Turtle, "they—— You've seen them, of course?"

"Yes," said Alice; "I've often seen them at dinn—"

She checked herself hastily.

"I don't know where Dinn may be," said the Mock Turtle; "but if you've seen them so often, of course you know what they're like."

"I believe so," Alice replied thoughtfully. "They have their tails in their mouths, and they're all over crumbs."

"You're wrong about the crumbs," said the Mock Turtle. "Crumbs would all wash off in the sea. But they have their tails in their mouths; and the reason is—" Here the Mock Turtle yawned and shut his eyes. "Tell her about the reason, and all that," he said to the Gryphon.

"The reason is," said the Gryphon, "that they would go with the lobsters to the dance. So they got thrown out to sea. So they had to fall a long way. So they got their tails fast in their mouths. So they couldn't get them out again. That's all."

"Thank you," said Alice, "it's very interesting. I never knew so much

about a whiting before."

"I can tell you more than that, if you like," said the Gryphon. "Do you know why it's called a whiting?"

"I never thought about it," said

Alice. "Why?"

"It does the boots and shoes," the

Gryphon replied very solemnly.

Alice was thoroughly puzzled. "Does the boots and shoes!" she repeated in a wondering tone.

"Why, what are your shoes done with?" said the Gryphon. "I mean,

what makes them so shiny?"

Alice looked down at them, and considered a little before she gave her answer. "They're done with blacking, I believe."

"Boots and shoes under the sea," the Gryphon went on in a deep voice, "are done with whiting. Now you know."

"And what are they made of?" Alice asked, in a tone of great curiosity.

"Soles and eels, of course," the Gryphon replied rather impatiently "Any shrimp could have told you that."

"If I'd been the whiting," said Alice, whose thoughts were still running on the song, "I'd have said to the porpoise: 'Keep back, please; we don't want you with us."

"They were obliged to have him with them," the Mock Turtle said. "No wise fish would go anywhere without a por-

poise."

"Wouldn't it, really?" said Alice, in

a tone of great surprise.

"Of course not!" said the Mock Turtle. "Why, if a fish came to me, and told me he was going on a journey, I should say: 'With what porpoise?'"

"Don't you mean 'purpose'?" said

Alice.

"I mean what I say," the Mock Turtle replied in an offended tone. And the Gryphon added: "Come, let's hear some of *your* adventures."

"I could tell you my adventures, beginning from this morning," said Alice, a little timidly; "but it's no use going back to yesterday, because I was a different person then."

"Explain all that," said the Mock

Turtle.

"No, no; the adventures first!" said the Gryphon impatiently. "Explanations take such a dreadful time."

So Alice began telling them her adventures from the time when she first saw the White Rabbit. After a while a cry of "The trial's beginning!" was

heard in the distance.

"Come on!" cried the Gryphon. And, taking Alice by the hand, it hurried off...." What trial is it?" Alice panted, as she ran, but the Gryphon only answered: "Come on!" and ran

the faster.

The King and Queen of Hearts were seated on their throne when they arrived, with a great crowd assembled about them—all sorts of little birds and beasts. as well as the whole pack of cards. The Knave was standing before them, in chains, with a soldier on each side to guard him; and near the King was the White Rabbit, with a trumpet in one hand, and a scroll of parchment in the other. In the very middle of the court was a table, with a large dish of tarts upon it. They looked so good that it made Alice quite hungry to look at them. "I wish they'd get the trial done," she thought, "and hand round the refreshments." But there seemed to be no chance of this, so she began looking at everything about her to pass away the time. . . .

The twelve jurors were all writing very busily on slates. "What are they doing?" Alice whispered to the Gryphon. "They can't have anything to put down yet, before the trial's begun."

"They're putting down their names," the Gryphon whispered in reply, "for fear they should forget them before the

end of the trial."

"Stupid things!" Alice began in a loud, indignant voice, but she stopped herself hastily, for the White Rabbit cried out: "Silence in the court!" and the King put on his spectacles and looked anxiously round, to make out who was talking.

Alice could see, as well as if she were looking over their shoulders, that all the jurors were writing down "stupid things!" on their slates, and she could even make out that one of them didn't

know how to spell "stupid," and that he had to ask his neighbor to tell him. "A nice muddle their slates 'll be in before the trial's over!" thought Alice.

One of the jurors had a pencil that squeaked. This, of course, Alice could not stand, and she went round the court and got behind him, and very soon found an opportunity of taking it away.



THE KNAVE OF HEARTS WHO STOLE THE TARTS

She did it so quickly that the poor little juror (it was Bill, the Lizard) could not make out at all what had become of it; so, after hunting all about for it, he was obliged to write with one finger for the rest of the day. And this was of very little use, as it left no mark on the slate.

"Herald, read the accusation!" said

the King.

On this the White Rabbit blew three blasts on the trumpet, and then unrolled the parchment scroll, and read as follows:

"The Queen of Hearts, she made some tarts, All on a summer's day;

The Knave of Hearts, he stole those tarts, And took them quite away."

"Consider your verdict," the King

said to the jury.

"Not yet, not yet!" the Rabbit hastily interrupted. "There's a great deal to come before that!"

"Call the first witness," said the King; and the White Rabbit blew three blasts on the trumpet, and called out: "First witness!"

The first witness was the Hatter. He came in with a teacup in one hand and a piece of bread and butter in the other. Î beg pardon, your Majesty,'' he began, "for bringing these in; but I hadn't

quite finished my tea when I

was sent for."

"You ought to have finished," said the King. "When did you

The Hatter looked at the March Hare, who had followed him into the court, arm in arm with the Dormouse. "Fourteenth of March, I think it was," he said.

"Fifteenth," said the March

'Sixteenth," added the Dor-

mouse.

"Write that down," the King said to the jury; and the jury eagerly wrote all three down their slates. then added them and reduced the answer to shillings

and pence. "Take off your hat," the King

said to the Hatter.

"It isn't mine," said the Hatter.

"Stolen!" the King exclaimed, turning to the jury, who instantly made a memorandum of the fact.

"I keep them to sell," the Hatter added as an explanation; "I've none of my own. I'm a hatter."

Here the Queen put on her spectacles, and began staring hard at the Hatter, who turned pale and fidgeted.

'Give your evidence," said the King; "and don't be nervous, or I'll have you

executed on the spot."

This did not seem to encourage the witness at all; he kept shifting from one foot to the other, looking uneasily at the Queen, and in his confusion he bit a large piece out of his teacup instead of the bread and butter.

Just at this moment Alice felt a very

curious sensation, which puzzled her a good deal until she made out what it was. She was beginning to grow larger again, and she thought at first she would get up and leave the court; but on second thoughts she decided to remain where she was as long as there was room for her.

I wish you wouldn't squeeze so,' said the Dormouse, who was sitting next to her. "I can hardly breathe."

"I can't help it," said Alice very

meekly: "I'm growing."

"You've no right to grow here," said

the Dormouse.

Don't talk nonsense," said Alice more boldly; "you know you're grow-

ing, too.'

Yes, but I grow at a reasonable pace," said the Dormouse, " not in that ridiculous fashion." And he got up very sulkily and crossed over to the other side of the court.

All this time the Queen had never left off staring at the Hatter, who trembled so that he shook both his shoes off.

"Give your evidence," the King repeated angrily, "or I'll have you executed, whether you're nervous or not."

"I'm a poor man, your Majesty," the Hatter began in a trembling voice, "and I hadn't but just begun my teanot above a week or so-and what with the bread and butter getting so thinand the twinkling of the tea-

"The twinkling of what?" said the

"It began with the tea," the Hatter

replied.

Of course, twinkling begins with a T!" said the King sharply. "Do you

take me for a dunce? Go on!"
"I'm a poor man," the Hatter went "and most things twinkled after that—only the March Hare said-

"I didn't!" the March Hare inter-

rupted in a great hurry.

You did!" said the Hatter.

"I deny it!" said the March Hare.

"He denies it," said the King; "leave out that part."

"Well, at any rate, the Dormouse said—" the Hatter went on, looking anxiously round to see if he would deny it too; but the Dormouse denied nothing, being fast asleep.

"After that," continued the Hatter, "I cut some more bread and butter-

"But what did the Dormouse say?" one of the jury asked.

"That I can't remember," said the

"You must remember," remarked the King, " or I'll have you executed."

The miserable Hatter dropped his teacup and bread and butter, and went down on one knee. "I'm a poor man. your Majesty," he began.

"You're a very poor speaker," said

the King.

Here one of the guinea-pigs cheered, and was immediately suppressed by the officers of the court. . . .

"If that's all you know about it, you may stand down," continued the King.

"I can't go no lower," said the Hatter; "I'm on the floor, as it is."

"Then you may sit down," the King

replied.

Here the other guinea-pig cheered,

and was suppressed.

"Come, that finishes the guineapigs!" thought Alice. "Now we shall get on better."

"I'd rather finish my tea," said the Hatter, with an anxious look at the

"You may go," said the King; and the Hatter hurriedly left the court, without even waiting to put on his shoes. -and just take his head off outside," the Queen added to one of the officers; but the Hatter was out of sight before the officer could get to the door.

"Call the next witness!" said the

King. . . .

Alice watched the White Rabbit as he fumbled over the list, feeling very curious to see what the next witness would be like, "for they haven't got much evidence yet," she said to herself. Imagine her surprise when the White Rabbit read out, at the top of his shrill little voice, the name "Alice!"

"Here!" cried Alice, quite forgetting in the flurry of the moment how large she had grown in the last few minutes, and she jumped up in such a hurry that she tipped over the jury-box with the edge of her skirt, upsetting all the jurymen on to the heads of the crowd below. and there they lay sprawling about, reminding her very much of a globe of gold-fish she had accidentally upset the week before.

"Oh, I beg your pardon!" she exclaimed in a tone of great dismay, and began picking them up again as quickly as she could, for the accident of the gold-fish kept running in her head, and she had a vague sort of idea that they must be collected at once and put back into the jury-box, or they would die.

"The trial cannot proceed," said the King, in a very grave voice, "until all the jurymen are back in their proper places—all," he repeated with great emphasis, looking hard at

Alice as he said so.

Alice looked at the jurybox, and saw that, in her haste, she had put the Lizard in head downwards, and the poor little thing was waving its tail about in a melancholy way, being quite unable to move. She soon got it out again, and put it right; "not that it signifies much," she said to herself; "I should think it would be quite as much use in the trial one way up as the other."

As soon as the jury had a little recovered from the shock of being upset, and their slates and pencils had been found and handed back to them, they set to work very diligently to write out a history of the accident, all except the Lizard, who seemed too much overcome to do anything but sit with its mouth open,

gazing up into the roof of the court.
"What do you know about this business?" the King said to Alice.

"Nothing," said Alice.

"Nothing whatever?" persisted the

"Nothing whatever," said Alice.

"That's very important," the King said, turning to the jury. They were just beginning to write this down on their slates, when the White Rabbit interrupted. "Unimportant, your Majesty means, of course," he said, in a very respectful tone, but frowning and making faces at him as he spoke.

"Unimportant, of course, I meant,"



The whole pack of cards came flying down upon her; she gave a little scream, and tried to beat them off. Then she found herself lying on the bank, with her head in the lap of her sister, who was gently brushing away some dead leaves that had fluttered from the trees on her face.

the King hastily said, and went on to himself in an undertone, "important—unimportant — unimportant — important—" as if he were trying which word sounded best.

Some of the jury wrote it down "important," and some "unimportant."
. . . At this moment the King, who had been for some time busily writing in his notebook, called out "Silence!" and read out from his book: "Rule Forty-two. All persons more than a mile high to leave the court."

Everybody looked at Alice.

" I'm not a mile high," said Alice.
"You are," said the King. "Nearly two miles high," added the Queen.

"Well, I shan't go, at any rate," said Alice. "Besides, that's not a regular rule; you invented it just now."

It's the oldest rule in the book,"

said the King.

"Then it ought to be Number One,"

said Alice.

The King turned pale, and shut his notebook hastily. "Consider your verdict," he said to the jury, in a low, trembling voice. . . . "No, no!" said the Queen. "Sentence first-verdict afterwards.'

"Stuff and nonsense!" said Alice "The idea of having the sen-

tence first!"

"Hold your tongue!" said the Queen, turning purple.

"I won't!" said Alice.

"Off with her head!" the Queen shouted at the top of her voice. Nobody

"Who cares for you?" said Alice (she had grown to her full size by this time). "You're nothing but a pack of cards!"

At this the whole pack rose up into the air, and came flying down upon her; she gave a little scream, half of fright and half of anger, and tried to beat them off, and found herself lying on the bank, with her head in the lap of her sister, who was gently brushing away some dead leaves that had fluttered down from the trees on her face.

"Wake up, Alice dear!" said her "Why, what a long sleep you've

"Oh, I've had such a curious dream!" said Alice; and she told her sister, as well as she could remember them, all these strange adventures of hers that we have just been reading about; and when she had finished, her sister kissed her, and said: "It was a curious dream, dear, certainly. But now run in to your tea; it's getting late."

So Alice got up and ran off, thinking while she ran, as well she might, what a wonderful dream it had

been.

ÆSOP THE SLAVE THE FABLES OF

THE OLD HOUND

A HOUND who had worked well in the hunt for many years at last became old and feeble. One day when hunting the stag he happened to be the first to come up to the animal, and seized him by the leg; but his old broken teeth were not able to hold tightly, and so the deer escaped. Thereupon his master flew into a great rage and began to strike the dog with his stick. The poor old hound replied:

"Do not strike your old servant. I would gladly serve you still, but I have not the strength. If I am not of much use now, remember how useful

I have been."

Never despise old people because they are feeble and perhaps not very sharp. Remember how much good work they did while they were able.

> THE TOWN MOUSE AND THE COUNTRY MOUSE

THE country mouse one day received a visit from another mouse who lived in the town, and who had been his playfellow when quite young. He did his best to provide the town mouse with nice food, but it was quite clear that he did not care much about it. The town mouse presently said to him: "How can you put up with this horrid little hole in a farmyard where it is often cold and wet, when you might come to the town with me and live in a fine house and have all kinds of nice

things to eat?'

He soon persuaded the country mouse, and the two set out that night to return to town, and safely arrived at the house where the town mouse lived. Here the country mouse found everything very comfortable. He sat on a rich carpet and ate scraps of all manner of nice things that had been served for supper. He was enjoying himself very much, when suddenly the noise of someone opening the door and the barking of two or three dogs that came running in nearly frightened the country mouse out of his wits, and he was only just able to escape in

When he recovered his breath, he

exclaimed:

'If this is town life it will not do for me. I would rather have my poor quiet hole in the farmyard, where I can live in peace and safety.'

We should not envy rich people, for they often have much more care and

trouble than the poor.

THE NEXT STORIES ARE ON PAGE 3207.

The Book of SCHOOL LESSONS



READING

THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF

E left off our last lesson at point where the call the lion a person, the point where the Pronouns HE, SHE, IT were invited out to tea, and, I am sorry to say, behaved rather rudely. But these are not the only Pronouns, so they need not get conceited.

Now, suppose mother takes you one afternoon to the ZOO to see the animals there; and suppose you are

in the place where the LIONS are kept; and suppose it is just feedingtime, and you are watching one great lion his eating dinner: and suppose you turned to mother and said, "Oh, I say, mother, don't YOU think HE is beauty?" What would

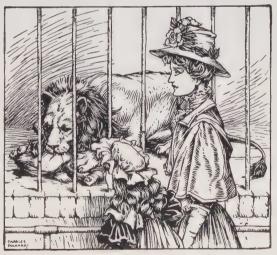
you have been doing? You would have been using a sentence with three different Pronouns in it. When you are talking about yourself, you say I; when you are talking to your mother, you say YOU; and when you point to the lion and talk about him, you say HE. And these are three different persons: (1) yourself, (2) mother,

so that if ever we meet him out in

the street we can tell him that we always treated him with great respect, and then, perhaps, he will not hurt us.

Now, there is a different Pronoun for each of the three persons: I is the Pronoun used by the person

speaking when he is speaking about him-self; YOU is the Pronoun of the person spoken to; and He is the Pronoun of the person spoken about. And these are called the First Person. the Second Person, and Third the Person. we can draw



up a little plan like this: PRONOUNS

1st Person 2nd Person 3rd Person YOU

But we learned before, on page 1465, that there were two kinds of people and animals—males and females; so when we talk about a male person or animal we say HE,

but when we talk about a female we say SHE. If you were telling me a story about a girl, you would not say HE, but SHE; and you would not begin a history lesson about King John, by saying, "Now, as to King John, SHE was a very bad man." Everybody would laugh at you if you did, and no wonder. Once more, if you were talking about a thing instead of a person, you would say IT; you would say, "I don't like this pen; IT won't write." You would not say, "SHE won't write." So our plan can now grow a little bigger:

Ist Person 2nd Person 3rd Person I YOU HE, SHE, IT

But suppose there were two of you, you and your brother, and you had been to the circus; what would you say when father asked you, "Well, how did you both enjoy yourselves?"

You would not say, "I enjoyed it very much," for that would not mean both of you; so you would have to

say, "WE enjoyed it very much." And if you were talking about two lions, or three men, or four tables, you would say THEY, wouldn't you? So our plan grows bigger still:

Singular Plural WE
2nd Person
Singular Plural Plural

Singular Plural YOU YOU 3rd Person

Singular Plural HE, SHE, IT THEY

We sometimes use THOU for the Singular of the Second Person, but not often, except in our prayers to God.

Here are some of the Pronouns in a funny rhyme:

I like my porridge very hot, But YOU prefer yours cold; HE is a baby in a cot,

But SHE is very old.

IT eats its breakfast on its head,
But THEY like theirs best in bed.

WRITING WAS COME.

CAPITAL M, N, S, L AND D

"WE are now going to see how to make N and M, your letter and mine, Nora; but these are capital letters" said her mother at the next writing lesson. "There are two ways of making them; we will learn the usual one first. There is N. What do you think of your letter, Nora?"

nnnn

Nora noticed that the first pot-hook was twice the height of little n, but the second pot-hook ending in the pot-hanger was not so high as the first. Her mother said now Nora would be able to write her name quite the right way, beginning with a capital N.

"Perhaps M makes its capital in the same way. Does it, mother?" asked

"See if you can make one," was the

reply.

Tom took his pencil, looked at N, made a little m, and then wrote a small m very big, like n in three parts instead of two. He made the last two pot-hooks the same height as one another.

"Nearly right!" exclaimed his mother. "Now watch me write M, and see where yours is different."

mmmm

Tom saw at once that all three of the pot-hooks were of different heights, none alike; and Nora said it reminded her of a staircase, and that it would be easy to distinguish her own letter from her mother's, because the M was grown up and bigger than N.

"Another time you shall learn the other capital N and M; but to-day capital S is waiting its turn. Here it is," said the mother, as she wrote it.

8888

Nora and Tom looked at it, and noticed how very like a little s it was, really s with a big loop at the top

really s with a big loop at the top.

"That loop," said their mother,
"reminds us of the loop of string they
tie on to parcels in the shops to help
us carry them. S begins the word
swing. That will remind us."

"Tom swings them on his forefinger, when he carries them for us," said Nora. "So you will remember capital S, Tom."

When the children had written S, they were shown another capital letter.

"Mother, I thought you were going to make S again," said Nora; "but you did not begin the long up-stroke quite

so far down as with S.

"But the L ends quite differently," "Instead of the replied her mother. down-stroke turning round to the left and ending in a dot, it makes a loop, and the pencil comes down to touch the line again on the other side of the down-stroke, and turns up at the end; so, you see, L has two loops. I has one loop, but L has two loops.

The next letter to be written was D.

"D needs care in making," "Other letters children were warned.

have parts like it. The down-stroke ends like the lower loop of L, and the pencil touches the line again on the other side of it; it then goes right up and round, passes the top of the down-stroke, makes a half-circle round to the left, and ends near the downstroke. Look well at the letter before copying it.'

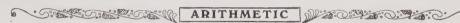
Tom and Nora found D wanted more care to write nicely than any letter they had yet made, but they persevered till their D's were good and even, and then they were shown how to write the

remaining capital letter, O.

"Here is O," said their mother, as she wrote it like this:

"It starts with a big curved down-stroke, reaching below the upper line, turns up and round to the right, and the down-stroke ends exactly like L's. It is only the upper part that is new to us, and the letter is very much like a giant 2, with a loop."

In our next lesson we shall learn something quite new—how to make figures.





MULTIPLYING BIG NUMBERS TOGETHER

N our last lesson we saw how to find the value of ten times a given number. We have only to move each figure from its own place into the next place on the This leaves us with no figure for the unit's place, so that we must put a Thus, the number 34, when o into it. multiplied by 10, gave us 340.

Now, it is clear that if we take 10 times 34, and add to it another 10 times 34, we shall then have 20 times 34. In other words, to find 20 times a given number, we must not only move each figure from its own place to the next place on the left, but we must also

double each figure.

Thus, to arrange our work on paper, we place the multi-34 plier, 20, under the 34, so that 20 the o comes one place to the 680 right of the unit's place in the multiplicand (as we call the number to be multiplied). Then, since we have to double the 34, we say: Twice

4 are 8, twice 3 are 6. We have for the answer 68. As we have multiplied only by 2, and not by 2 tens, or 20, you see at once that the answer is ten times too small. To make it right, bring down the o to the unit's place, which moves each figure one place to the left, and therefore multiplies the number by ten, giving the correct answer 680.

Now that we understand why we do this, we may just as well write the o in the unit's place first, and then multiply the number by 2, setting down the figures of the result to left of the o.

How much is 20 times 1728?

As before, write the multi-1728 plier, 20, so that its o is below 20 and to the right of the unit's figure of the 1728.

34560 Then, first, put o into the unit's place; next, twice 8, 16, put down 6, carry 1; twice 2, 4, and I, 5, put down 5; twice 7, 14, put down

4, carry 1; twice 1, 2, and 1, 3.

It is evident that we multiply by 30, 40, 50, and so on, in the same way. For example, to find 70 times 234, we have this:

234

Put o in the unit's place. 70 Multiply 234 by 7.

16380

This leads us to the multiplication by 100. If we followed the same rule, we should first have o in the unit's place, and then so times the number on the left of this o. But to get 10 times the number we simply have to write a o after Thus, our answer consists of the given number with the two o's after it.

So, to multiply a number by 100,

write oo after it.

Another way of seeing the same thing Take the number 34 as an ex-We want each figure to be 100 times its present value. Therefore, 4 units become 4 hundreds, and 3 tens become 3 thousands; so we must have a 3 in the thousand's place, a 4 in the hundred's place, and fill in the tens and units with o's.

We now come to the method of multiplying by any other number consisting of two figures.

Suppose we have to find the value of

43 times 126.

It is quite evident that if we first write 126 three times, and add, and then write it forty times and add, we shall, by adding these two results together, obtain forty-three times 126. That is what we actually do, the work being arranged in the following way:

Write the mul-

tiplier, 43, with

its unit's figure, 3,

under the unit's

figure, 6, of 126.

ing 126 by 3, we

First,

multiply-

126 43

378 = 3 times 126504 = 40 times 126

5418 = 43 times 126

get 378. multiplying 126 by 40, we get 504 tens. Placing them in columns as we have learned to do, and adding them, we have 5418, which is 43 times 126.

Let us look carefully at one or two things in working this problem. When we multiply by 3, we say, 3 times 6 units equal 18 units—that is, I ten and 8 units. We put the 8 into the unit's place and carry the I ten. Three times 2 tens are 6, plus I ten carried are 7 tens, the 7 to be in the ten's place. Three times I

hundred are 3 hundred, the 3 to be in the hundred's place.

Next, we must multiply 126 by 4, which makes 504; but, as we have really multiplied by 4 tens, each figure must be moved one place to the left, so that 4 will be in the ten's place, under the 7, the o in the hundred's place, under the 3, and the 5 in the thousand's place. You can see that an o is understood in the unit's place, but is not necessary, as the position of the figures in columns has already given each its value.

Notice, also, that in both lines of our multiplication we write the first figure of our result under the figure by which we are multiplying. The work is done as

follows:

4 sixes, 24; put down 4 126 under the 4 by which we multiply, carry 2. 4 twos 8, and 2, 43 10; put down o, carry 1. 4 378 ones, 4, and 1, 5. Next, 3 sixes, 18; put down 8 under 504 the 3 by which we multiplied, 5418 carry 1. 3 twos, 6, and 1, 7. 3 ones, 3. Add 378 and 504(0) = 5418.

This method may be used in multiplying by numbers of any size, unless one o, or more, occurs in the multiplier. Let us see what can be done in such a

Multiply 126 by 403.

Multiplying by 3 units we have 378. There are no tens 126 by which to multiply, so we 403 must leave that for the pre-378 sent. Next, multiply 126 by 4, as we have learned to do, 504 and we have 504. As we have really multiplied by 4 hun-50778 dreds (400), each figure must

be moved 2 places to the left, as there are 2 zeros in 400, and as the 4 must be put under the 4 of the multiplier. Adding the results, we have the answer

50778.

If you will compare this answer with that obtained when we multiplied 126 by 43, you will see that, although we could not multiply by o, we really had to keep a place for it in the ten's column, and so we may as well put it there.

Answers to Examples on Page 2924.

- I. 1524 plants. 2. 2056 lines.
- 3. 418 pennies.
- 4. Sixty-four thousand eight hundred and eighty-one. 5. 1701 marbles.

THE BEAUTIFUL LAND OF SOUND

WE have had such happy times with our little fairies, and have been so pleased with the kind goblins, that I am sure we are quite ready to go a little farther, and find out how we can make their beautiful secrets our own.

We must learn to know all the different ways of touching the notes, and many other things besides. We must know what to do when we want to hear soft, singing voices. If we would hear the wings of the wind—for fairies and goblins love the great storm spirit—we

in the beauty of the story which the fairies have taught us.

Once upon a time there was a very great man, who knew the wonderful language of the music fairies so well that his name will never die. He wrote deep, glorious music, which one day you and I will enjoy. His name was Beethoven, and if we want to understand and to learn from him, we must know what it is to listen to the songs in the trees, to hear the fairy music in the rippling stream, and to see the wee folk flying



THE BEAUTIFUL LAND OF SOUND BEHIND THE STONE WALL

must learn the secret of quite a different way of approaching the notes. When an artist paints a picture, he does not try to manage with one brush; he has need of many. There are the large, bold effects which need big brushes; there are the dainty little details requiring the lightest treatment, such as no big brush could ever give.

So it is with our magic kingdom, the piano; if only we take the trouble to find the right brushes the secrets will come to us, and, when we play, those who listen will lose themselves by in the fleeting white clouds. The great Beethoven loved country rambles; he was always happy when he was with dear Mother Nature, and she taught him songs. The fairies are keeping these wonderful songs for us—songs that will never die.

Many of these beautiful themes came to him while he sat under a tree, and he scribbled them down then and there, so that his wonder dreams should be shared by all the children of earth. He has given us stories of lightning and thunder; sometimes his music shows us the story of the sunset, or he takes us into the quiet, and we feel he is telling us of peaceful summer skies. Yes, he has left us every sort of song that mortal ear can hear, and if we want to conjure up these stories for ourselves, if we want the piano fairies to help us, we have much to learn.

There are many little exercises which will do great things for us, if we learn them carefully; and if we begin to wonder why such funny things are necessary, we must remember how many beautiful stories are waiting for us, if only we have the patience to learn how to discover all they have

to say.

Quite the best, and yet the most difficult thing of all, is to play a simple melody. The piano must really sing. Through all the interesting work we are going to do together, that one idea must be our king of thoughts—the piano must sing. We must listen very carefully to each tone to be quite sure that we are treating all the fairies equally well. We have a king of thoughts, and now we have found the queen, and as we want to remember both of them, we must say them over again to ourselves.

We must learn how to make the piano sing. We must never touch a note without listening to it.

Why are we talking like this before doing one single exercise? Well, this wonderful world of music is an enchanted land, and its many gates can be opened even by us, although it is possible for them to remain fast locked. It all depends on whether we know the

right keys.

We shall have to think very much about our fingers, a great deal about our hand, and our arm will need much thought, too; but all that is only the means to the end. We are like travelers in a new country, and we come to a high stone wall. Some people think only of the stones, but we have heard that there is a glorious treasure inside, and we are eager to find it as quickly as possible. See, between the stones there is a chink, which shows a glimpse of the light within. So, while we work away at the stones—that is, while we do our exercises with all our will and best endeavor-let us never forget that the object of our working is to get through the chink into the treasure-house where so much beauty is waiting for us.

SON CONTROL ON DRAWING (AD MISSING)

MEASURING THINGS FROM A DISTANCE

THE box we drew some time ago was placed in front of us—just opposite, and below the eye. Let us see if we can draw it in another position—a little to the left, and still below the eye. When we drew the flat sheet of paper, and learned how to draw the book, we found that the side-lines slanted away from us towards the point immediately opposite us, and as far away as we could see when we looked straight in front of us.

We can understand a little better about these lines if we look at a straight road leading away from us, or at straight railway lines. The road seems to get narrower in the distance, and the railway lines to run closer together. Standing at one end of a room, and looking at the opposite end, we see the floor lines slanting up, and the ceiling lines down towards our own eye-level. Tall men and women see more than short ones, or than little children, and

people standing on heights see more than those on the level ground.

So we see that our drawings must be of objects as we see them ourselves. The sketches of the boxes on the following page will help us to draw some from our own view, but nobody else's drawing will show quite the same view as ours; so we must make our own drawing, and

not copy other people's.

Shall we put our box a little on the right-hand side, so that we see the top and one side? We will draw it in black and white chalk on brown paper, beginning with the side nearest to us. If the box is square, the side will not look quite square, for shapes alter if they are moved sideways from the eye, as they do, too, when moved nearer or further in an opposite direction. But we must be careful not to exaggerate this alteration of shape; and to prevent our doing this, there is a way of measuring lines at a distance which

is very useful. It is always rather difficult to learn new ways; but after a little practice we shall find that this one is quice worth the trouble.



How to hold the pencil for the top line.

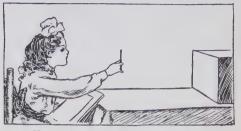
We shall want a long pencil-or a ruler even. We must sit quite straight, and hold the pencil at arm's length, and keep one eye tightly shut. The

pencil must be held in a horizontal position, one end hiding one top corner of the box from our view. With the forefinger of the other hand we mark where the other corner is, on the pencil. Let us rest a little now, taking care not to lose the measurement we have made on the pencilwe can hold it at that place with the right hand till we are ready to shut one eye again.

Now, still keeping the fingers of the right hand on the first measurement, and holding the pencil upright at arm's length against one of the edges of the front side of the box, we can find out if the top or the side edge seems longer, by seeing if the part we measured in the horizontal position of the pencil is bigger or smaller than the part we measured when we held it up-This way of

measuring seems rather tiresome at first, but all artists find they must use it to get the proportion of things—that is, lines round them. They are shown by how wide or how narrow anything is

in proportion to its height, or how big one thing is in proportion to another. We shall be able by-and-by to get the proper proportion of big things



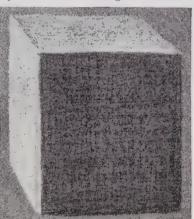
How to hold the pencil for the side line.

at a distance, like ships or buildings. People who cannot use this sort of measurement sometimes draw cows as big as churches, and men and women

as big as the houses in the same picture.

One thing we have to remember, though, is that we do not measure the actual size of anything in this way—only the proportion of one part to another. We choose for ourselves how big to draw the things according to the size we want our picture to be.

Now we will try to draw the box, using all the things we have learned to help us. Lines furthest the eye slant most, so the lowest lines slant up the most. further to the right or left slant more than those nearer. The top of the box would look narrower than the bottom if we could see both, because it is higher, and therefore nearer the eye-level. In putting in shading we must not show the chalk outline, be-



The right-hand view of a box.



Here is a left-hand view of another box.

cause we do not see it in the real box. The outlines of objects have no black difference of light and shade.

LITTLE PICTURE-STORIES IN FRENCH

First line: French. Second line: English words. Third line: As we say it in English.

Il est dix heures et demie. Quelqu'un frappe à la porte. La bonne l'ouvre. It is ten hours and half. Someone knocks at the door. The maid it opens. It is half-past ten o'clock. Someone knocks at the door. The maid opens it. C'est le facteur. Il a apporté un télégramme à Papa. Papa le lit vite. This is the postman. He has brought a telegram to Papa. Papa it reads quickly. It is the postman. He has brought Papa a telegram. Papa reads it quickly. Papa dit qu'il doit aller à Londres pour affairs pendant quelque temps. Papa says that he must to go to London for business during some Papa says that he must go to London on business for a while.



Maman et la bonne cherchent un portemanteau. Elles le remplissent d'habits. Mamma and the nurse look for a portmanteau. They it fill of clothes.

Mamma and Nurse are looking for a portmanteau. They fill it with clothes. Elles ferment le portemanteau et elles tournent la clef. Papa entre. They shut the portmanteau and they turn the key. Papa enters. Papa enters. They shut the portmanteau and turn the key. Papa comes in.

Il veut mettre un livre dans le portemanteau pour le lire en route. He wishes to put a book into the portmanteau for it to read in route. He wants to put a book into the portmanteau to read on the way.

"Où est la clef?' "Où est la clef?" demande Papa. Nous ne pouvons pas la trouver. "Where is the key?" demands Papa. We (not) are able not it to find. "Where is the key?" asks Papa. We cannot find it.



TI qu'il arrive à temps pour le train, et il se fait tard. It is necessary that he arrives at time for the train, and it itself makes late. He must be in time for the train, and it is getting late.

Nous cherchons sur la table, sur le plancher, et sous le sofa. Elle est perdue. We search on the table, on the floor, and under the sofa. It is lost.

We search on the table, on the floor, and under the sofa. It is lost.

Puis la bonne crie: "La méchante!" La clef est dans la bouche de Bébé!

Then the nurse cries: "The naughty!" The key is in the mouth of Baby!

Then Nurse cries: "Naughty child!" The key is in Baby's mouth!

THE NEXT LESSONS ARE ON PAGE 3329.

The Book of POETRY

A FAMOUS POEM BY LORD BYRON

TORD BYRON'S famous poem tells the story of three brothers who were imprisoned in the ancient castle of Chillon, which still stands on the Lake of Geneva. They suffered in the cause of religion. Two of them died in the prison, and were buried beneath the floor of the dungeon in which they were immured. The third of the brothers, who tells the story as set forth in the poem, was set free at last, but having lost, by the death of his two brothers, all that he held dear, his freedom came too late to be enjoyed, and the poem ends with his saying: "Even I regained my freedom with a sigh." Only a portion of the famous poem is here given, but it contains some of the finest passages, and particularly that in which the poet makes the prisoner say that if the bird which visited him and sang to him in his loneliness had indeed been the spirit of his brother. it would not have heedlessly flown away after cheering him with its song.

CONTINUED FROM 3042

OGOD! it is a fearful thing

To see the human soul

take wing In any shape, in any mood: I've seen it rushing forth in blood, I've seen it on the breaking ocean Strive with a swol'n, convulsive motion. I've seen the sick and ghastly bed Of sin delirious with its dread; But these were horrors—this was woe Unmix'd with such—but sure and slow;

He faded, and so calm and meek, So softly worn, so sweetly weak, So tearless, yet so tender, kind, And grieved for those he left behind; With all the while a cheek whose bloom Was a mockery of the tomb,

Whose tints as gently sunk away As a departing rainbow's ray An eye of most transparent light, That almost made the dungeon bright, And not a word of murmur, not A groan o'er his untimely lot-

A little talk of better days, A little hope my own to raise, For I was sunk in silence—lost In this last loss, of all the most; And then the sighs he would suppress Of fainting Nature's feebleness,

More slowly drawn, grew less and less: I listened, but I could not hear; I call'd, for I was wild with fear;
I knew 'twas hopeless, but my dread Would not be thus admonished; I call'd, and thought I heard a sound-I burst my chain with one strong bound,

And rushed to him-I found him not, I only stirr'd in this black spot, I only lived, I only drew The accursed breath of dungeon-dew;

The last, the sole, the dearest link Between me and the eternal brink, Which bound me to my failing race, Was broken in this fatal place. One on the earth, and one beneath-

My brothers-both had ceased to breathe: I took that hand which lay so still, Alas! my own was full as chill; I had not strength to stir, or strive,

But felt that I was still alive-

A frantic feeling when we know That what we love shall

ne'er be so. I know not why I could not die, I had no earthly hope but faith,

1993.80°

And that forbade a selfish death. What next befell me then and there I know not well—I never knew-

First came the loss of light and air, And then of darkness, too: I had no thought, no feeling—none— Among the stones I stood a stone, And was scarce conscious what I wist, As shrubless crags within the mist; For all was blank, and bleak, and grey; It was not night, it was not day It was not even the dungeon-light, So hateful to my heavy sight, But vacancy absorbing space, And fixedness without a place; There were no stars, no earth, no time, No check, no change, no good, no crime, But silence and a stirless breath Which neither was of life nor death; A sea of stagnant idleness, Blind, boundless, mute, and motionless!

A light broke in upon my brain— It was the carol of a bird; It ceased, and then it came again,

The sweetest song ear ever heard, And mine was thankful till my eyes Ran over with the glad surprise, And they that moment could not see I was the mate of misery; But then, by dull degrees, came back My senses to their wonted track; I saw the dungeon walls and floor Close slowly round me as before, I saw a glimmer of the sun Creeping as it before had done, But through the crevice where it came That bird was perched, as fond and tame,

And tamer than upon the tree; A lovely bird with azure wings And song that said a thousand things, And seem'd to say them all to me! never saw its like before, I ne'er shall see its likeness more;

It seem'd like me to want a mate, But was not half so desolate, And it was come to love me when None lived to love me so again, And cheering from my dungeon's brink, Had brought me back to feel and think. I know not if it late were free,

Or broke its cage to perch on mine;

But knowing well captivity, Sweet bird! I could not wish for thine! Or if it were, in winged guise, A visitant from Paradise For—Heaven forgive that thought! the while Which made me both to weep and smile—I sometimes deem'd that it might be My brother's soul come down to me; But then at last away it flew, And then 'twas mortal well I knew, For he would never thus have flown, And left me twice so doubly lone, Lone as the corse within its shroud, Lone as a solitary cloud-

A single cloud on a sunny day, While all the rest of heaven is clear, A frown upon the atmosphere,

That hath no business to appear When skies are blue, and earth is gay.

THE OLD CLOCK ON THE STAIRS

We have often seen in reading through the book of poetry how the poets have contrived to express in the music of words something of the sound and movement of actual life. Here, in this famous poem by Henry W. Longfellow, the writer takes a very familiar subject, and yet we find that he invests an old clock with mysterious and almost dramatic interest. Every little effect of his verse is carefully correct, and the stately, sober, uncasing swing of the pendulum is rendered in a most impressive way in the solemn refrain "For ever—never! Never—for ever!"

SOMEWHAT back from the village street Stands the old-fashioned country seat. Across its antique portico
Tall poplar-trees their shadows throw; And from its station in the hall An ancient timepiece says to all: For ever-never! Never-for ever!"

By day its voice is low and light; But in the silent dead of night, Distinct as a passing footstep's fall It echoes along the vacant hall, Along the ceiling, along the floor, And seems to say at each chamber door: "For ever—never!"
Never—for ever!"

Through days of sorrow and of mirth, Through days of death and days of birth, Through every swift vicissitude Of changeful time, unchanged it has stood, And as if, like God, it all things saw, It calmly repeats those words of awe: For ever—never! Never-for ever!"

In that mansion used to be Free-hearted Hospitality His great fires up the chimney roared; The stranger feasted at his board; But, like the skeletons at the feast, That warning timepiece never ceased: For ever—never! Never-for ever!"

There groups of merry children played, There youths and maidens dreaming strayed; Oh, precious hours! Oh, golden prime, And affluence of love and time! Even as a miser counts his gold, Those bours the ancient timepiece told:

"For ever—never! Never-for ever!"

From that chamber, clothed in white, The bride came forth on her wedding night; There, in that silent room below, The dead lay in his shroud of snow; And in the hush that followed the prayer, Was heard the old clock on the stair:
"For ever—never!
Never—for ever!"

All are scattered now and fled, Some are married, some are dead; And when I ask, with throbs of pain, "Ah, when shall they all meet again?" As in the days long since gone by, The ancient timepiece makes reply:
"For ever—never! Never—for ever!"

Never here—for ever there, Where all parting, pain, and care, And death, and time shall disappear, For ever there, but never here!
The horologe of Eternity Sayeth this incessantly: " For ever-never!

Never—for ever!"

THE SPRING WALK

Thomas Miller, who wrote these simple verses descriptive of the pleasant sights and sounds that mark a country walk in the days of spring, was a very interesting character. Born at Gainsborough, in Lincolnshire, August 31 1807, he was apprenticed to a basket-maker; but having a real love of Nature and a desire to improve himself he learned to read and write, and, some of his verses being seen by Rogers, the poet banker, he was encouraged to go to London, where he lived for years as a bookseller and author, and died in 1874. "The Sun," on page 1513, is by the same poet.

WE had a pleasant walk to-day, Over the meadows and far away, Across the bridge by the water-mill, By the woodside, and up the hill; And if you listen to what I say, I'll tell you what we saw to-day.

Amid a hedge, where the first leaves Were peeping from their sheaths so shy, We saw four eggs within a nest, And they were blue as the summer's sky.

An elder-branch dipp'd in the brook, We wondered why it moved, and found A silken-hair'd, smooth water-rat Nibbling and swimming round and round.

Where daisies open'd to the sun, In a broad meadow, green and white, The lambs were racing eagerly— We never saw a prettier sight

We saw upon the shady banks Long rows of golden flowers shine, And first mistook for buttercups The star-shaped yellow celandine.

Anemones and primroses, And the blue violets of spring, We found whilst listening by a hedge To hear a merry ploughman sing.

And from the earth the plough turn'd up
There came a sweet refreshing smell,
Such as the lily of the vale
Sends forth from many a woodland dell.

We saw the yellow wallflower wave Upon a mouldering castle wall, And then we watched the busy rooks Among the ancient elm-trees tall.

And leaning from the old stone bridge, Below we saw our shadows lie, And through the gloomy arches watch'd The swift and fearless swallows fly.

We heard the speckle-breasted lark
As it sang somewhere out of sight,
And we tried to find it, but the sky
Was fill'd with clouds of dazzling light.

We saw young rabbits near the wood, And heard a pheasant's wing go "whir"; And then we saw a squirrel leap From an old oak-tree to a fir.

We came back by the village fields,
A pleasant walk it was across 'em,
For all behind the houses lay
The orchards red and white with blossom.

Were I to tell you all we saw,
I'm sure that it would take me hours;
For the whole landscape was alive
With bees, and birds, and buds, and flowers.

THE FAITHFUL BIRD

In this poem William Cowper is very probably describing an incident from his own experience with his pet birds. There is not much in the story he has to tell, and yet how pleasant it is to read, and how gently it conveys a little lesson to us which should make us entertain the kindliest feelings for the "happy prisoners" of the cage.

THE greenhouse is my summer seat;
My shrubs, displaced from that retreat,
Enjoy'd the open air;
Two goldfinches whose sprightly song
Had been their mutual solace long
Lived happy prisoners there.

They sang as blithe as finches sing That flutter loose on golden wing,
And frolic where they list;
Strangers to liberty, 'tis true,
But that delight they never knew,
And therefore never miss'd.

But Nature works in every breast With force not easily suppress'd; And Dick felt some desires, That, after many an effort vain, Instructed him at length to gain A pass between the wires.

The open windows seem'd to invite
The freeman to a farewell flight;
But Tom was still confin'd;
And Dick, although his way was clear,
Was much too generous and sincere
To leave his friend behind.

So settling on his cage, by play,
And chirp, and kiss, he seem'd to say,
You must not live alone—
Nor would he quit that chosen stand
Till I, with slow and cautious hand,
Return'd him to his own.

THE COUNCIL OF HORSES

John Gay, born at Barnstaple in 1685, and died in London, December 4, 1732, was a poet who had much success in his own day, and although his works, as a whole, are now but little read, many of his songs and shorter poems have enduring merit. While best known as the author of the "Beggar's Opera," his "Fables" are perhaps the most quoted of all his writings, and of these we have selected the following example, which is very familiar in style and "moral."

I JPON a time a neighing steed, Who graz'd among a numerous breed, With mutiny had fired the train, And spread dissension through the plain On matters that concern'd the state; The council met in grand debate. A colt whose eyeballs flamed with ire, Elate with strength and youthful fire, In haste stept forth before the rest, And thus the listening throng address'd: "Goodness, how abject is our race, Condemn'd to slavery and disgrace! Shall we our servitude retain, Because our sires have borne the chain? Consider, friends, your strength and might; 'Tis conquest to assert your right. How cumbrous is the gilded coach! The pride of man is our reproach. Were we design'd for daily toil, To drag the ploughshare through the soil, To sweat in harness through the road, To groan beneath the carrier's load? How feeble are the two-legg'd kind! What force is in our nerves combin'd! Shall, then, our nobler jaws submit To foam and champ the galling bit? Shall haughty man my back bestride? Shall the sharp spur provoke my side? Forbid it, heavens! Reject the rein; Your shame, your infamy, disdain. Let him the lion first control, And still the tiger's famish'd growl. Let us, like them, our freedom claim, And make him tremble at our name. A general nod approv'd the cause, And all the circle neigh'd applause. When, lo! with grave and solemn pace, A steed advanc'd before the race, With age and long experience wise; Around he cast his thoughtful eyes, And, to the murmurs of the train, Thus spoke the Nestor of the plain: "When I had health and strength like

The toils of servitude I knew: Now grateful man rewards my pains, And gives me all these wide domains. At will I crop the year's increase; My latter life is rest and peace. I grant, to man we lend our pains, And aid him to correct the plains; But doth not he divide the care, Through all the labours of the year? How many thousand structures rise, To fence us from inclement skies! For us he bears the sultry day And stores up all our winter's hay. He sows, he reaps the harvest's gain; We share the toil and share the grain; Since every creature was decreed To aid each other's mutual need, Appease your discontented mind, And act the part by Heaven assign'd." The tumult ceas'd, the colt submitted, And, like his ancestors, was bitted.

THE WIND AND THE MOON

Dr. George Macdonald, to whose rich fancy we owe this charming poem, wrote many fine novels. We could almost guess from reading the following that he could write a pretty fairy tale, and he really did write many delightful stories of fairyland. He was a remarkable preacher, and altogether a man of very original mind. Born at Huntly. Aberdeenshire, in 1824, he died in Italy on September 18, 1905.

SAID the Wind to the Moon, "I will blow you out!

You stare In the air

As if crying 'Beware!'
Always looking what I am about.

I hate to be watched! I will blow you out!"

The Wind blew hard, and out went the Moon. So, deep

On a heap

Of clouds, to sleep

Down lay the Wind, and slumbered soon, Muttering low, "I've done for that Moon!"

He turned in his bed: she was there again!

On high In the sky,

With her one ghost-eye,

The Moon shone white and alive and plain. Said the Wind, "I will blow you out again!"

The Wind blew hard, and the Moon grew slim.

"With my sledge

And my wedge

I have knocked off her edge!
I will blow," said the Wind, "right fierce and grim,

And the creature will soon be slimmer than slim!"

He blew and he blew, and she thinned to a thread.

" One puff More's enough

To blow her to snuff!

One good puff more where the last was bred, And glimmer, glimmer, glum will go that thread!"

He blow a great blast, and the thread was gone.

In the air Nowhere

Was a moonbeam bare:

Larger and nearer the shy stars shone: Sure and certain the Moon was gone!

The Wind he took to his revels once more;

On down

And in town, A merry, mad clown,

He leaped and holloed with whistle and roar-When there was a glimmering thread once more!

He flew in a rage—he danced and blew;

But in vain Was the pain

Of his bursting brain,

For still the Moon-scrap the broader grew The more that he swelled his big cheek and blew.

Slowly she grew—till she filled the night,

And shone On her throne

In the sky alone, A matchless, wonderful, silvery light, Radiant and lovely, the queen of the night. Said the Wind, "What a marvel of power am I!

With my breath, In good faith,

I blew her to death!

First blew her away right out of the sky, Then blew her in: what a strength am I!"

But the Moon she knew naught of the silly affair;

For high In the sky,

With her one white eve,

Motionless miles above the air, She never had heard the Wind blare.

THE BEST SCHOOL OF ALL

THE BEST SCHOOL OF ALL

There is, of course, but one "best school," and that is the one at which each of us has been a scholar. Our own old school, no matter what others may think of theirs, is to us "the best school of all." Mr. Henry Newbolt, one of the finest living poets, in these ringing and vigorous verses celebrates with the true touch of boysish patriotism the memory of all our schooldays. One would be sorry for the "old boy" who could not sing this fine song and feel it to be true, for he would have missed one of the real pleasures of life. It is here reprinted by special permission of Mr. Newbolt.

LTT'S ground to see the school we know the second of the school we know the school we know the second of the school we know the school we kn

T'S good to see the school we knew, The land of youth and dream,

To greet again the rule we knew Before we took the stream:

Though long we've missed the sight of her, Our hearts may not forget;

We've lost the old delight of her, We keep her honour yet.

We'll honour yet the school we knew, The best school of all:

We'll honour yet the rule we knew, Till the last bell call For, working days or holidays,

And glad or melancholy days They were great days and jolly days At the best school of all.

The stars and sounding vanities
That half the crowd bewitch,

What are they but inanities To him that treads the pitch?

And where's the wealth, I'm wondering, Could buy the cheers that roll, When the last charge goes thundering

Beneath the twilight goal? The man that tanned the hide of us,

Our daily foes and friends, They shall not lose their pride of us Howe'er the journey ends.

Their voice, to us who sing of it, No more its message bears,

But the round world shall ring of it And all we are be theirs.

To speak of Fame a venture is, There's little here can bide,

But we may face the centuries,
And dare the deepening tide: For though the dust that's part of us

To dust again be gone, Yet here shall beat the heart of us-

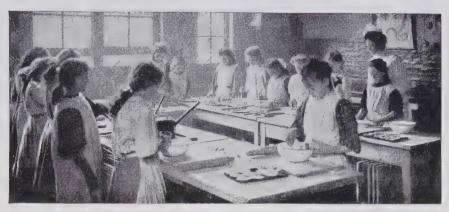
The school we handed on !

We'll honour yet the school we knew, The best school of all We'll honour yet the rule we knew,

Till the last bell call. For, working days or holidays,

And glad or melancholy days They were great days and jolly days At the best school of all.

The Book of OUR OWN LIFE



THE REAL VALUE OF FOODS

A MOST important question, which we commonly forget to think about at all, though it is far more important than any food fad, is the question: How and when to eat. We have already been careful to learn the part that is played by wonder

the teeth in proper eating. We know how important that is, not only for itself, but because it starts the great chain of digestion. We need say nothing more about that here, provided that we do not forget it. But though the use of the teeth is the first part of the answer to the question, there are other things to learn.

As we know, the value of what we eat entirely depends upon the proper working of what we call digestion, and digestion entirely depends upon the brain, just as breathing does, or the beating of the heart. Now, there are certain states of the brain in which digestion simply cannot occur. The food passes on, but wherever it goes, no digestive juices are poured out to meet it. Perhaps even it is not allowed to pass on, but is returned by the stomach, and we are sick. The wise stomach, knowing its duty as one of the guardians of the body, says to the food: "I cannot digest you, the brain will not allow me to do so; and I know that if I pass you on without having

done my share of the work, a great deal of harm will be done. In fact, there is no good to be got from you, but

only harm, and therefore I must do my very unpleasant duty of throwing you out." I

wonder whether, when we are sick, we have ever thought of it from that

point of view?

Now, our business is to learn what are those states of the brain and the mind in which eating can do us only harm. If we understand this question, we can protect ourselves by sensibly fasting for a little while. What is scarcely less important, we can protect other people at least to the extent that we shall not pester them to eat when they ought not to eat. It is not wise to pester people in these states because the wise appetite fails' on these occasions, and so a person who is not able to digest is commonly protected from the bad effects which are bound to follow if food is put into his stomach. The pity is that we do not trust the appetite.

Now, if we were grown up, we should know what are the states of the brain and the mind in which one ought not to eat; or, at any rate, ought to eat only very lightly and carefully. But many children have no experience in themselves of the

two great conditions, fatigue and worry, which arrest digestion, and in which it is positively harmful to eat. But though happy children may never have known what these words really mean, yet some day they will grow up, and it is well that they should study this question beforehand.

How worry and fear can spoil our

A man may sit down to his breakfast, consisting of the usual things which he accustomed to eat with delight, fragrant coffee, hot, crisp toast, fresh eggs, and so on. But the smell of every one of these things, this particular morning, makes him feel sick and He must get away from the room, or he will be ill; and yet that man is perfectly well, and just the same as he has always been, so far as anything that we can see is concerned. The explanation is that in the night he had to send for the doctor, and his mind is worried because he fears that he may lose the child he loves.

Now, that is an instance, and a terrible one, of the influence of worry. fear, anxiety, and such things upon the body. We have definite proof that in such cases the whole of the digestive processes of the body cease, and nothing can start them. We cannot learn too soon that our duty to ourselves or to others in such cases is to obey Nature. If it is necessary that food be taken, and that often comes to be the case with, for instance, a mother who is nursing a sick child, then the really wise doctor will pay as much attention to the feeding of the mother as to the feeding of the patient, and he will feed her on food that has been already digested outside the body. And so he may thus save his little patient.

Shakespeare, who had such a wonderful knowledge of things, understood this, and he puts into the mouth of the king, when he dismisses Wolsey, some words to the effect that Wolsey is to read the paper the king hands him, which contains his dismissal, and then to go and eat his breakfast, if he can.

THE TIRED BRAIN THAT MAKES EATING HARMFUL FOR US

Now, there is another state of the brain in which it is unwise to eat, because digestion is made impossible. That state is tiredness, or fatigue. It has been proved that when a person is tired, this is mainly because certain poisons, which he has himself made, are in his blood. Perhaps they have been made in his muscles, for he may have been working hard with his limbs; but no matter where they have been made, these poisons are carried by his blood to his brain, and they produce in it the state which we call fatigue or tiredness. Now, such a brain cannot digest. It is possible to swallow various kinds of food when one is very tired, but the chances are high that they will only do harm. The remedy for fatigue is rest. A person who is desperately tired is not suffering from lack of food, he is not starved, which is quite a different thing; if he were starved, the remedy would be food, but the remedy for fatigue is rest. In a little time the body will get rid of these poisons, and then the man's appetite will return, and with it his power of digestion.

For several years past there has been in various parts of the world a sort of craze for long-distance racing. Now, our business here is the study of the body, and long-distance running is full of interesting lessons about the human body.

RUNNING AND GAMES, AND WHAT THEY TEACH US ABOUT THE BODY

It is, of course, an experiment, and one of a very interesting kind, because in some ways it is a very natural experiment. Running is a thing for which the body is well fitted in many ways, and the very fact that children are so fond of running about teaches us that we can probably learn something very useful about the human body from running.

It would be easy to write a long and interesting book about running and games and athletic sports, and what they teach us about the body and the mind of human beings. But here we want to speak only about the question we are discussing—that is, the effect of tiredness on digestion. We were all interested in the famous Marathon race that was run in London in 1908, because several countries were competing, including our own, and some of us were particularly interested because we expected that the different sets of runners would have different theories about how to take care of themselves during a 26-mile race on a hot day. Now, when a man is running a race like that, for much honor and glory, he is to a certain extent worried and anxious, and in time, of course, the body becomes fatigued. Such a race is really a fatigue test. The man who becomes tired last reaches home first—apart from questions of judgment in running, and so on.

WHY WE SHOULD NOT EAT WHEN WE ARE TIRED

Now, those who study the body know that when there is both anxiety and fatigue, it is no time for eating. By all means drink water, which requires no digestion, and helps to flush the fatigue poisons out of the body, but do not let us make the absurd mistake of forcing ourselves to eat. The heart lies next to part of the stomach, and everything that disturbs the stomach will disturb the heart, and if the heart goes wrong there is an end to our running.

Well, now, what happened in the Marathon race? It is very interesting to know, because on the average the same thing will always happen, and must always happen. After inquiry, which has been made very carefully, because an experiment like this is of great importance for science, we find that the facts are that the first Englishman to reach the goal arrived some twenty minutes or so after the winner.

Now, the Englishmen took various kinds of food on the way. They do not study such things much in England, and if one told the average English runner some of the facts which science has discovered about his muscles and his heart and his lungs, upon which all his running depends, he would probably want to know how fast his advizer could run, and would think that he did not know what he was talking about. Now, a large number of the American runners arrived in the front, including the winner.

AN IMPORTANT TRUTH THAT MARATHON RUNNERS DID NOT UNDERSTAND

The American team took no food whatever during the race; the Italian runner also took no food, but he believed in the use of alcohol during a race, being ignorant of the fact that one always has to pay a heavy price and very quickly, too, for the apparent good one gets out of alcohol. He paid his price by collapsing before he got to the tape, and he afterwards did the same thing over here. When

we take a meal, it is about four and a half to six hours on the average before the valuable part of the food is prepared and passed into the blood. Until it gets into the blood it is doing no work for us, but, on the contrary, we are working upon it. Now, a Marathon race takes about three hours or less. So we may say that the English team would begin to get some good out of the food they had taken about two hours after the race was over. In point of fact, it is more likely that, what with anxiety and fatigue, they would never get any good out of that food. During the race it lay undigested in their stomachs, and merely hampered the working of the heart, which is what a runner really runs with.

Now, long-distance running is only a sport, and by no means the best of sports, because it is selfish. But this ignorance of the truths about the body, which showed itself among the Englishmen in this race, shows itself also in a much bigger race which the British nation is running with the German nation and the American nation and the Japanese nation to-day.

THE KNOWLEDGE THAT HELPS, AND THE KNOWLEDGE THAT IS OF NO USE

Though we won the race, nevertheless, in spite of all we spend on education, we are not yet teaching ourselves or our children the great lessons of Nature—the mighty mother of all real wisdom. All over the country, not in single cases, but in millions of cases, we are doing more foolish things than the English runners who ate food that required twice as long to digest as the race took to run. All over the country, boys and girls are learning the names of the Roman emperors and the height of Mount Everest, and the name of the English king who died of eating too many lampreys, while their mouths are full of decaying teeth of which they never think, which they have never learned to use, for which no one does anything, and yet the happiness, the usefulness, and worth of their future lives largely depend upon these very teeth which are being allowed to decay while the boy or girl learns the names of many things which are not important.

Let us hope that, when we who are children, and who are reading this book, grow up, we shall understand that all living creatures are parts of Nature; that there are no laws or facts of Nature which do not matter; that if we are to command Nature, and use her for our own human purposes, we must command her by obeying her, as Bacon said. We might think, perhaps, that lessons like these were not to be learned from such a humble thing as the stomach, but there is nothing in the world that is common or unclean, and, as Tennyson tells us, if we understand all there is to know about only the smallest flower, we shall know more about ourselves and about God.

We have now learned when not to eat, and why we should not eat then. It is to be added that when we have a cold, and often also in very hot weather, our appetite fails. It does this for a good reason, and we shall be wise to obey it. But there is another important point about when to eat. Our appetite cannot always foretell exactly how much we shall like. This is especially true with children, who often ask for a large helping, and then cannot eat it all. We ought to learn not to be greedy, and we ought to think twice before we force food down; it is very likely that it will not be digested, and sometimes, when people do this with foods that are really valuable, they simply gain a dislike for them, and that is a pity.

HOW THE BLOOD NEEDS FOOD AND CALLS

When we come to study the appetite very carefully, we find that it is by no means entirely due to feelings from the stomach. The bottom reason of real hunger is the state of the blood. Now, we have already learned that it takes some hours for the food to pass into the blood. So a man may have swallowed quite enough food to satisfy his blood when it gets there, but until the food gets there the blood is still crying for more. This sort of thing happens every day, both to grown-up people and to children. They go on eating until they come to the very end of their appetite. If they were wiser, they would stop when they feel quite capable of going on, and still have a little appetite left. That feeling of hunger will pass away when the food reaches the blood.

Probably the reason why healthy people have more appetite than they really need in these days is that our ancestors, long ago, when men were wild, were not always sure where their next meal was coming from, and needed good appetites to deal with a meal when they got the chance. The case is very different now, when our meals come regularly, whether we need them or not. This has its good side, but it may also have its bad side, which we can study equally well in ourselves, or in the domestic animals for whom we make the same unnatural arrangement.

THE IMPORTANCE OF APPETITE AND WHY IT MUST BE CONTROLLED

Now, we have been saying a great deal about appetite, but not a word too much. The appetites of human beings, for all sorts of things and not only for food, are among the most important things about us. It is mainly these various appetites that make us do things at all, rightly or wrongly, and the great defect of most that is written or taught about food is that the appetite is forgotten or misunderstood. Now we must go on to study some special foods, never forgetting that milk and bread have their own special precious place with which other foods cannot compete, and that therefore we have learned about them first, and must never forget about them. Let us first make a note about some of the foods that cost more than they are worth. That, of course, is true of a great many foods, but many of them we know to be luxuries, and make no mistake about them. There are others, however, which are dear in proportion to their worth, and yet have a really high reputation as foods.

First of all, let us take fish, and let us notice that the difference in price between, say, cod and salmon, and in general, between one kind of fish and another, is entirely a matter of flavor. As long as fish is fresh, or properly salted or smoked, it matters little what fish we are eating. Everything considered, even including the question of flavor, the herring must take the first place among all the fishes that mankind uses.

THE KINDS OF FISH THAT ARE BEST FOR

It must not, of course, be supposed that other fish are not good also, but the herring beats them all on the score of price; it is very digestible, and has a very good flavor. Different kinds of fish vary in the amount of fat they contain, and, as a rule, the less fat,

the more digestible they are. Cod, whiting, and haddock contain least fat of all. But, of course, fat is very good if one can digest it. No more need be said about this here. Simply we are to remember that whenever we pay more for a given weight of fish than we have to pay for that weight of the cheap fishes, we are merely spending money for a nice taste.

THINGS THAT ARE GOOD FOR INVALIDS, BUT BAD FOR HEALTHY PEOPLE

Healthy people, also, are almost throwing their money away when they take meat extracts. Taken with hot water, these things have a stimulating action. though probably not very much more than the hot water itself has. But, as Baron Liebig himself said many years ago, they are not foods. For people who are ill, and whose appetite is also ill, meat extract and beef-tea are often useful, because they help the appetite; but it is a great mistake to give these things to children, who ought to need neither stimulants nor fillips to the appetite. If we were really meant to require mustard and pepper, and so on, Nature would not have forgotten things of that kind when she made her food, which is milk.

When meat extracts are made, the substance of the muscle fibres is left behind. This substance can be prepared and made into a meat juice, and so on, and is a true food, though very expensive. But the stuff that goes into the meat extract contains very little food of any kind. If we make experiments on animals, we find that animals fed on beef extract die of starvation as quickly as animals that are not fed at all. That is a cruel experiment, but whether or not men were justified in making it, that is the result of it. The secret of the success of meat extracts and the public faith in them is that they get out of the muscle fibre everything that has a taste everything, indeed, except the food itself, and it is the taste that cheats us.

THE COST OF FOOD IS NOT REALLY ACCORDING TO ITS VALUE

Cocoa is a food for which some good may be said; it helps many people to drink milk, but we ought to regard it as highly expensive, as it really is, in proportion to the food material it actually contains. We must discuss its properties later. In studying the cost of food in proportion to its food-value, we should always be ready to assume that directly the price begins to go up, we are paying, not for food, but for flavor. The products of wheat-flour and of catmeal ought to rank as the standard for cheapness. We know their splendid foodvalue. In the same way, in places near the sea the cod or herring ought to rank as the standard. When we pay more than these fish cost, either for other kinds of fish or for meat, or for game or for poultry, we are paying for flavor. This is not to say that we ought not to pay for flavor, but it is simply stating a scientific fact that everybody ought to know.

It is a very important matter, from the national point of view, that when we put taxes on articles, or when we take them off, we should know what those articles are worth for the life of the people. For instance, everyone agrees that it is right to tax alcohol highly, because it is not a necessary of life. It may or may not be right to tax wheat, but at least we ought to know what we are doing. To-day many nations place substantial taxes on alcohol, tobacco, tea, and coffee, and these are often described as taxes on food. This is a very serious error, for none of these things can be said to have food-value.

TEA AND COFFEE AND OTHER THINGS THAT ARE NOT REAL FOODS

Though they are not foods, yet alcohol, tobacco, tea, and coffee are extremely important things in the life of a nation, for it consumes gigantic quantities of all of them, and every one of them stands for powerful chemical substances with various kinds of effects upon the body; some which we must call good, others bad, and others, so far as we can find out, neither good nor bad. We shall have to study these things very soon, but before that we must learn some more about the real foods, beginning with meat, of which we also consume large quantities, and about which there is a great deal that we ought to know.

At the zoos we find animals that will not eat anything but meat, and others that will not touch it. Yet in both cases the animals may be healthy and strong, so that eating meat is not a matter of life and death, as some people seem to fancy. Still, this is a very important question, as we shall see—if for no other reason than that meat is a dear food.

THE NEXT PART OF THIS IS ON PAGE 3271.

TURKEY AND THE BALKAN STATES



This map shows a part of the world that has been well described as "the cockpit of Europe," for right down the ages it has been, like the pits where game-cocks used to fight their battles, a constant scene of dispute and warfare. The map represents the boundaries before the revolt against Turkey in 1912, by which the territory of that power was much reduced. A final division of the conquered territory has not yet been made.

The top picture on page 3187 is by E. Armitage, R.A., and hangs in the Walker Art Gallery, Liverpool, and the picture of the Empress Theodora on page 3189 is by Val Prinsep, R.A., and is reproduced here by permission of Mrs. Sholto Vere Hare, the owner.

The Book of ALL COUNTRIES



No finer site was ever selected for a city than that upon which Constantinople stands. Here we are looking from the city across the Golden Horn, the crescent-shaped arm of the Bosphorus.

THE BALKAN PENINSULA

THE RISE AND DECLINE OF TURKEY

THE Balkan Peninsula is washed by four seas. There is the Adriatic, the Archipelago, or sea of many islands, the Sea of Marmora, and the Black Sea. Two narrow straits, called the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, connect the Sea of Marmora

with the Sea of Many Islands and the Black Sea.

Most of this long coast-line, like that of Italy, is very beautiful; so are the "many islands" that surround it. We find the same deliciously warm, sunny climate, the same lovely bays with white or yellow sands, the same green hills or bare rocks running down to the intensely blue sea, the same exquisite veil of shining haze, fit robe for a country whose early legends and history are the most mysteriously beautiful and wonderful in the world.

But in the Balkan Peninsula we have no story, as we had in Italy, of various separate states which at last were fused into one nation. The relief of the peninsula will partly show us why. Rugged highlands cover much of its surface, the chief ranges being the sheltering Balkans, which give their name to the peninsula, and stretch across it, south of the Danube, east and west. The

height of these mountains varies from 2,000 to 8,000 feet. The highest are, therefore, above our own Alleghenies. Many other ranges branch off in different directions; the Pindus chain, striking southward, forms a

sort of backbone in the narrower part of the peninsula. There are several large plains, the chief being the great plain of the Lower Danube. South of the Balkans is the plain drained by the Maritza river; and the plain of Thessaly lies east of the Pindus range. These, and many smaller plains, are much isolated and cut off from each other by the far-reaching mountains, across which it has been very difficult to make good roads.

Another chief reason why the different states which were gradually formed in these plains and on the hillsides have never really united is that the peoples who have settled and ruled in them belong to quite different races, with different speech, and, to some extent, different religion.

Twice in the centuries since the birth of Christ there has been a ruling power in the peninsula strong enough to keep for a time the various states more or less under its control and leadership. But an unconquerable desire for independence has led to grim and tragic warfare all through the years. Consequently, as we look at the map of this part of Europe as it is to-day, we have to remember that every mile of the wavy border lines that part the various countries have been fought for, lost and regained, amid scenes of incredible cruelty, and some of those lines are even to-day not permanent.

GREECE, A FAMOUS LAND SHAPED LIKE A

Let us start at the southern end of the peninsula, the Morea, shaped like a mulberry leaf, the stalk that joins it to the mainland being the Isthmus of Corinth, which is now cut by a canal. The Morea, with the provinces to the north of it, which now include part of Macedonia and the peninsula of Salonika, and many fairy-like islands, make up the far-famed country of Greece. We read of its heroes and its legends, its marvels and earliest history, in another part of our book; they all belong to its period of greatest glory in the times before the birth of Christ. This small country, especially the division of it called Attica. half the size of Long Island, with its famous city, Athens, has influenced the lives and thoughts of countless people for more than two thousand years.

We will take up its story when its most brilliant days were past, when it had been conquered, with other Greekspeaking provinces round the Sea of Many Islands, by the masterful Romans.

In the middle of the fourth century, Constantine, the Christian emperor, selected as his capital Byzantium, situated on the point where the rushing Bosphorus widens into the Sea of Marmora. A fine situation, thought the emperor: Asia in sight across the straits, a splendid harbor—the Golden Horn, we call it now—running seven miles inland.

HOW CONSTANTINE BUILT THE NEW ROME IN FULL SIGHT OF ASIA

And so he added to the city, built walls to defend it, and called it New Rome. But the name it has always borne is Constantinople—the city of Constantine—and it soon became the capital of the Eastern or Greek Empire, also called the Byzantine Empire. We see in the story of Italy how the great Roman Empire became weak, and how it split into two divisions, East and West, at the end of the fourth century. Unhappily,

differences arose between the Churches of the East and West, and so it came to pass that as Christianity spread over Europe in the centuries when the formerly wild peoples were settling down, these peoples joined either the Western Church, with the Pope as head, or the Eastern Church, ruled by the Patriarch of Constantinople. We have seen already that the English, French, Germans, were converted by missionaries from Rome. But the Slavonic peoples, and others of different stock who became very much mixed up with the Slavs, settling, as they did, about the Balkans and the Danube from the sixth century onwards, had more to do with the Eastern Empire, and so took their Christianity from the Eastern or Greek Church. Chief among these peoples were some whose names appear on our modern maps—the Bulgars, who settled between the Danube and the Balkans, and whose kingdom now reaches over the southern slopes of the mountains; and the Serbs, who settled to the west of them, in Serbia, and other smaller states near the Adriatic. Many and sore were the struggles between the Eastern emperors and these settlers on the northern boundaries of their dominions.

THE PEOPLE OF THE MOUNTAINS AND THE BUILDERS UP OF KINGDOMS

Let us look a little closer at the land on these northern boundaries. Then, as now, the noble Danube in its middle course rolled on full of water from the distant Alps and Carpathians, forming a splendid waterway from the plain of Hungary to the Black Sea. Then, as now, well-watered, fertile plains lay on each side of the river, shut in by the Hungarian mountains on the north and the Balkans in the south. The northern plain, with its sheltering slopes, became settled by people whose lands later became partly independent states, called Moldavia and Wallachia.

In the picturesque mountain country between the Black Sea and the Adriatic, a perfect ferment of peoples settled and fought and struggled with each other and with their neighbors, into whose hands they fell ever and again as the years rolled on. The kingdoms of the Bulgarians and Serbians were particularly large and important, and towns and monasteries rose up among the mountains in the sunny valleys. Bosnia, too,

THE TRIUMPH OF PAGANISM IN THE EAST



The Roman Emperor Julian, nephew of Constantine the Great, had been brought up as a Christian, but all the time he secretly admired the heathen gods of Greece and Rome, and when he became emperor he tried to restore pagan worship. Because of this, he has been known in history as Julian the Apostate. He tried to win the Christians over to paganism by flattery and favor, and here we see him addressing a conference of Christians. It is said that on his death-bed Julian exclaimed, "Thou hast conquered, O Galilean!"



The wonderful mosque of St. Sophia, at Constantinople, of which we see the interior in this picture, was built as a Christian church, by the Emperor Justinian the Great. It is the world's finest example of Byzantine architecture. When the Turks took Constantinople they turned it into a mosque, and so what had once been the most beautiful Christian church became the most magnificent sanctuary of the Moslem world. Round the walls may be seen large circular plaques bearing texts from the Koran.

managed to keep itself distinct, and to

develop into a kingdom.

About the middle of the sixth century the names of three great men stand out—the heroic General Belisarius, the Emperor Justinian the Great, and the writer Procopius, who gives such a full account of their doings. Two great deeds of: Justinian's were the revision of the old Roman law and the building of the noble cathedral of St. Soph.a at Constantinople. By bringing the stern old laws of the empire more into harmony with the gentler religion of Christ, Justinian did much good for his own times; but not only that, so well and thoroughly was the work done that this revision of his has ever since been of the greatest value to those who are starting the study of law. With regard to his other chief work, the cathedral of St. Sophia had been twice burned down.

THE BUILDING OF THE WONDERFUL CHURCH OF ST. SORHIA 1 400 VEARS

CHURCH OF ST. SOPHIA 1,400 YEARS AGO Within forty days of the second disaster, Justinian began to build the magnificent place of worship we can see to-day. Its shape is that of a Greek cross—the four arms of equal length—with a vast dome in the centre. Procopius speaks of the glorious colors of the marble pillars—taken from the old temples of Asia-green and purple, glowing red and glittering white; the bright sunshine from the many windows of the dome falling on beautiful mosaics and gorgeous gilding, and on a wealth of gold and silver plate and precious gems. Such was St. Sophia 1,400 years

About half a century after Justinian, the Emperor Heraclius fought many campaigns against the Persians, far away on the banks of the Euphrates, in Asia; and the cause of the war was this: In Jerusalem—the city so sacred to Christians, and at that time part of the emperor's dominions—there was treasured up a piece of wood, believed to be part of the Cross. The Persians. who had long been encroaching on the emperor's borders, came and took this piece of holy wood away. Heraclius, after much fighting, succeeded in getting it back from the Persians, and, returning to Constantinople, he laid it before the altar of St. Sophia, before restoring it to its shrine in Jerusalem.

About fifty years before the Persian

war a strong man, belonging to an Arab tribe, was born at Mecca, and brought up by his uncle. He was a reformer, for he taught the Arabs, or Saracens, to give up idolatry, and to form themselves into one nation.

M OHAMMED'S LETTER TO THE KINGS OF THE EARTH, AND THE PERSIAN KING'S REPLY

His new religion taught that there is but one God; that both the Jewish and Christian religions had come from God, but that he, Mohammed, was sent to teach a more perfect faith still, and to force it upon the whole world. Mohammed sent a sort of circular letter to the kings of the earth calling upon them to embrace this faith. The Persian king answered that he would put the prophet in chains when he had time; Heraclius made no direct reply, but sent some small presents.

It is almost impossible for us to realize the force and fury with which the followers of Mohammed set forth to conquer the world to their faith by the sword. They not only did not fear death, but wanted to be killed if only they had slain an "unbeliever" first. For they firmly believed they would then be safe and sure of perfect happi-

ness in the world to come.

It was this fierce spirit in the Saracens—for so they were called as they spread, conquering, far and near—that caused them to be so greatly dreaded. Province after province in Asia fell to them, including Jerusalem, and the holy wood was hastily taken back to St. Sophia. The magnificent walls of Constantinople saved it for another three centuries, but nearly all the time the emperors of the East were engaged in fighting the followers of the prophet.

THE TWO BRANCHES OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BREAK APART

During these years the two branches of the Christian Church were ever drifting wider apart. Latin ceased to be a common tongue, and the Roman element became less and less strong. The Greek language and literature were more widely cultivated, and many scholars were at work in monasteries and schools, often in remote spots out of the way of the turmoil of incessant war. For, besides the struggle with the Mohammedan Saracens and Turks, who followed them, the empire

SOME FAMOUS RULERS OF BYZANTIUM



arius carried the body, not realising he was dead. courageous.



Legend says that, being blind and poor, Belisarius, The emperor whom Belisarius served was Justinian a great Byzantine general, wandered about with a the Great, who married a dancer named Theodora. guide, and the youth being killed by a snake, BelisTheodora was beautiful, but although wise and she was also arrogant and cruel.



Desiring a wife, the Emperor is said to have called the most beautiful maidens to his palace, and with a golden apple to give to the lady of his choice, he chose Casia, but by a pert reply to a remark of the emperor she offended him, and passing on he chose Theodora for empress, giving her the apple. •••••••••••••••••••••••••

was beset with wild tribes pressing in from the north. Such were the Russians, who united in a single horde about the middle of the ninth century, and worked their way to the Black Sea. They made raids on the Bosphorus, and ravaged Bulgaria.

To make matters worse, there were a great many feeble and wicked emperors, stone-blind to the pressing needs of their times, who allowed their great inheritance to slip out of their weak and idle hands. Occasionally a strong man arose, such as Basil II., in the same century that saw the Norman conquest of England. Basil managed to subdue a strong compact against him formed by Bulgaria and Serbia inland, and Macedonia by the sea. His cruelty was horrible, and gained him the name of the "Slaver of the Bulgarians." He moved back the border of the empire to the Danube; but his successors were weak and unworthy, and quite unable to resist the onward rush of the Seljouk Turks from the East, who, having become Mohammedans,

THE DESTRUCTION OF CONSTANTINOPLE
AND THE SCATTERING OF ITS TREASURES

gained Asia Minor and Jerusalem.

To this day pilgrims make their way, often on foot, from all the countries round, to visit the sacred shrines in the Holy City, and it was the tales of the bad treatment of the pilgrims long ago that roused Europe to start the Crusades.

The Fourth Crusade, headed by Baldwin of Flanders, fell very far short of the high aims with which these "Holy began. Detained for a while at Venice while waiting for ships to carry them eastwards, the Crusaders were persuaded to take up the private quarrels of the Venetians, and in the end they helped them to besiege Constantinople. The city was taken on the second attack, and the inhabitants were treated with terrible cruelty; their beautiful city was sacked, and the art treasures that Constantine and his successors had gathered together were ruined. To make paltry coins, the most beautiful bronze statues the world has ever seen were cast into the melting-pot. So "Christians" of the West treated Constantinople of the East.

Baldwin was elected emperor; but his rule was not for long. The Venetians and the Genoese, bent on enriching themselves by trade, shared various islands and ports between them. The large island of Crete, with its steep mountains dark with evergreen foliage and its smiling valleys, fell for a time to Venice.

During the last century of the existence of the once mighty but now dying empire, its great destroyers, the Ottoman Turks, or Osmanli, under their crescent banner, were gradually carving their way to the heart of the empire, Constantinople. The Asiatic provinces, the chief islands and ports, fell one by one, and still on they came.

THE MARCH OF THE TURKS INTO EUROPE, AND THE DOOM OF THE QUARRELERS

The story of how the Turkish Crown Prince with eighty followers crossed into Europe on rafts is most thrilling. At the narrowest part of the Dardanelles -no wider than a good-sized river they succeeded in gaining a fort, the first foothold of the Ottoman Turks in Europe. Before many years had passed, towns, villages, valleys, all fell to the conquerors—even Adrianople, the second city of the empire, situated in a beautiful and fertile valley. There were several causes which helped on the Osmanli besides their own daring and power in arranging the best ways to fight. The rulers of the old empire were weak and foolish; the Balkan Christians were fiercely destroying each other while the hour of their doom was coming nearer: and the other Christian peoples around, the Venetians, Genoese, Hungarians, Poles, Austrians, were too disunited, too busy with their own affairs, to join heart and soul against the powerful invaders at their gates.

Boys of conquered peoples drilled to fight against their countries

Sigismund of Hungary headed a force when the Turks burst through the Balkans; but they were too strong for him, and, afterwards, he was much taken up with persecuting John Huss, who was later put to death, and his followers. Later, the brave Hunyadi, with the Poles, defeated the Turks, but was afterwards in his turn defeated at that bloody battle of Kossovo.

Constantinople in these days was more and more becoming a city-state instead of the heart of a once mighty empire, and the Turks were more and more determined to have it for their

THE DOWNFALL OF CONSTANTINOPLE



Few cities have been besieged and taken so many times as Constantinople. Since the middle of the sixth century it has undergone twenty-six sieges and has been captured eight times. But its most terrible experience was in 1204, when it was taken by the Crusaders. The city was given up to pillage; and the so-called Christian warriors acted more barbarously than any Turkish invaders have ever done.



The capture of Constantinople by the Turks in 1453 was another terrible experience for the ill-fated city, and about 60,000 men, women, and children were made slaves, and dispersed through the Turkish Empire. But the fall of Constantinople was not only an ordinary historical event, or the triumph of Crescent over Cross; it had more far-reaching effects than any other event in modern history, for by driving scholars with their books into Italy from the East, it helped the great revival of learning, and this led to the Reformation.

capital; so all the time they were increasing their ships and their army. One way of increasing the strength of the army was to make the conquered Christian peoples give up the finest of their boys. These boys were brought up as Mohammedans, and drilled to fight against the countries which had given them birth. These troops were the famous Janissaries, or new soldiers, who helped so largely to destroy the Eastern Empire, and who, later, gained so much power over the sultans.

THE TAKING OF CONSTANTINOPLE, AND THE LAST CHRISTIAN SERVICE IN ST. SOPHIA

The ruins of the thick walls of Constantine's city show how strong were the defences when Constantine XI., the last emperor, stood bravely in the breach against Mohammed II. He knew the end was near, and at midnight had taken the Sacrament in the beautiful church of St. Sophia. Then, after a short rest in his ruined palace, he sadly mounted his horse and rode away amid the sobs of the crowd to the post of danger. Before long the besiegers made their entrance over his dead body. The streets were deserted, for the people had gathered in St. Sophia in frantic prayer, expecting a miracle to save them. Alas! a piteous wailing went up as they were dragged out to be killed or sent to slavery, and then, only a few hours after the celebration of Constantine's last act of Christian worship, the loud voice of the Mohammedan crier rang out through the huge building: "God is great, and Mohammed is His prophet." This was on May 29, 1453.

St. Sophia still stands in its grandeur, and many of its beautiful mosaics still tell of its Christian past, though for more than four centuries it has been used as a Mohammedan mosque.

THE FLIGHT OF THE LEARNED MEN, AND THE BIRTH OF THE NEW LEARNING

This conquest by the Turks of the old Greek Empire, and particularly that of Constantinople, caused the flight of many students and learned men, with the manuscripts they so much loved, towards the West, chiefly to Italy. In Florence, Lorenzo the Magnificent gathered round him men who were interested in the old Greek manuscripts and in the wonderful old Greek art. The knowledge of these writings and of

this art had been shut up so long in the East that when the study of them was revived it was called the New Learning, and the New Birth of Art. Many scholars from all over Europe journeyed to Italy in those days, and returned to their own countries to fire others with enthusiasm for the study of Greek and its wonderful literature. "I have given my whole soul to Greek learning," writes Erasmus, the friend of More and Colet, from Paris, "and as soon as I get any money I shall buy Greek books—and then I shall buy some clothes."

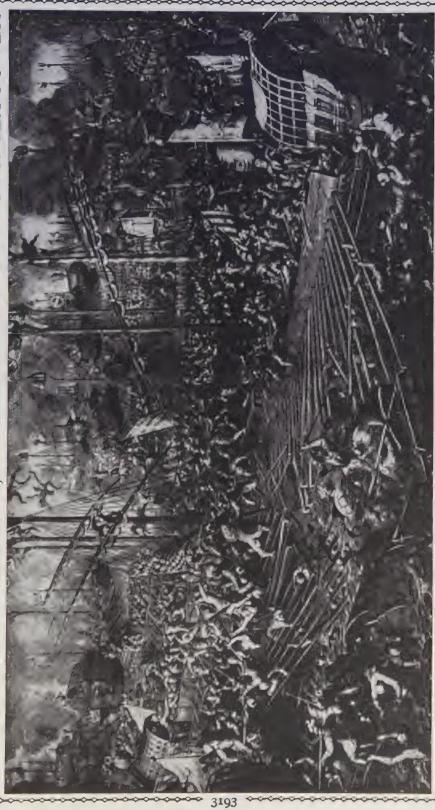
During the years that followed the taking of Constantinople, the crescent on the Ottoman banner shone triumphantly over an immense and powerful empire from the Danube to the Euphrates, from the Caspian Sea to the Straits of Gibraltar. The discipline and unity of purpose of the Mohammedans prevailed against the jealousies and quarrels of the Christian kingdoms. Deeds of daring and heroic resistance on their part were not wanting, and there were terrible revolts and massacres; but so bitter were the jealousies between Christian rulers, so intense the hatred between the East and West branches of the Church, and between Catholics and Protestants, that not only was there no united front against the followers of Mohammed, but on several occasions Christians sought alliance with them against their fellow Christians.

THE SULTANS OF TURKEY, AND THE MAGNIFICENCE OF SULEIMAN THE GRAND

Among the Turkish rulers—who came to be called sultans—were many strong and clever men. One of the greatest was Mohammed II., who had ridden over Constantine's body and up the nave of St. Sophia on that eventful day in May, 1453. He ruled for thirty years, and conquered Serbia, Bosnia, and Greece.

Suleiman the Magnificent lived at the same time as the trio of Western kings; Henry VIII. of England, Francis I. of France, and Charles V. of Germany. An old German song shows the terror which this "Grand Turk" cast over the Holy Roman Empire. It says: "The furious Turk has lately brought great forces into Hungary; from Hungary he has quickly entered Austria in the light of day; Bavaria is his for the taking, thence he presses onward and may soon come to the Rhine, for

BATTLE OF LEPANTO, WHERE TURKEY LOST HER SEA-POWER



For more than a century after the fall of Constantinople, the Jurkish Navy was thought to be invincible. But at the battle of Lepanto, in 1571, Don John of Austria, a son of the Emperor Charles V., routed the Turkish fleet, Turkey lost control of the sea, and her conquering progress in the West was stopped. The Turkish fleet consisted of 277 ships and 120,000 men. The Christian forces were made up of the fleets of Venice, Spain, the Pope, and the Knights of Malta, but it was Don John's skill that won the day. which cause we have no peace or rest." It was said of Suleiman that while he ruled, sword and pen were never dry, so continually was he fighting, and so great was the number of writers in his day. It was he who swore he would take no rest till the prayer of the prophet rang out from the tower of St. Stephen's Church, in Vienna. But his quarter of a million Turks were obliged to retire from the gallant city, and so the spread of the Turkish power in the valley of the Danube was checked for a while.

A LONG LINE OF WEAK AND CRUEL RULERS OF THE CONQUERING TURKS

A few years after Suleiman's death, at the great naval battle of Lepanto, a limit, too, was set to Turkish power in the Mediterranean and upon the sea

generally.

After this came a succession of weak and cruel rulers, and under them there were wars with the Persians, mutinies of the Janissaries, who had become a very rich and strong body, and other disasters. Ottoman power rose again for a time under the able rule of a family named Kiuprili, many of whom acted as prime ministers, or chief viziers. It was under one of the family that the Turks determined to try their fortune again at Vienna. Enormous preparations were made, and alliances renewed with most of the surrounding nations, so that the emperor should be left without help.

The vast hosts advanced, spreading terror and desolation in their way. Then they encamped before Vienna. The peasants had crowded into the city from the country round. There was but a small garrison, the old walls were out of repair, and the Turks, the best engineers and artillerymen in Europe, soon undermined them and drove off the emperor's soldiers.

THE STEADY EBBING OF THE TURKISH POWER IN EUROPE

At last, after two terrible months, when it seemed only a question of days before the Turkish general would gain the glory of receiving the submission of the devoted city, a troop of Poles was seen hastening down the vine-clad slopes, shouting "Sobieski for ever!"

The terror of the name of this gallant King of Poland, who had inflicted such terrible defeats on them before, filled the Turks with a panic, and they fled on all sides, leaving immense treasure behind them. The siege was raised, and the Turks were driven out of Austria. There is a picture on page 2894 showing the victorious Poles after the scattering of the Turkish camp.

Since this September day in 1683 the tide of Turkish power in Europe has steadily ebbed. No more did the sultans threaten and terrify the whole world, though they still had some successes, and continued for many years to keep in wretched bondage and misery the Christian nations of the Balkan

Peninsula.

The Turks were driven out of Hungary; many towns and islands in the Mediterranean were taken from them; the Morea passed for a time to the Venetians before entering on its long final struggle for freedom against the Turks. The Russians, now growing into a Power in Europe, captured Azov, on the Black Sea, and by degrees its northern shore passed into their hands. Ships on the Black Sea meant power to threaten Constantinople, and much influence in all the four seas that wash the shores of the various Balkan countries.

THE GREAT CHANGES THAT CAME WITH THE GROWTH OF RUSSIA'S POWER

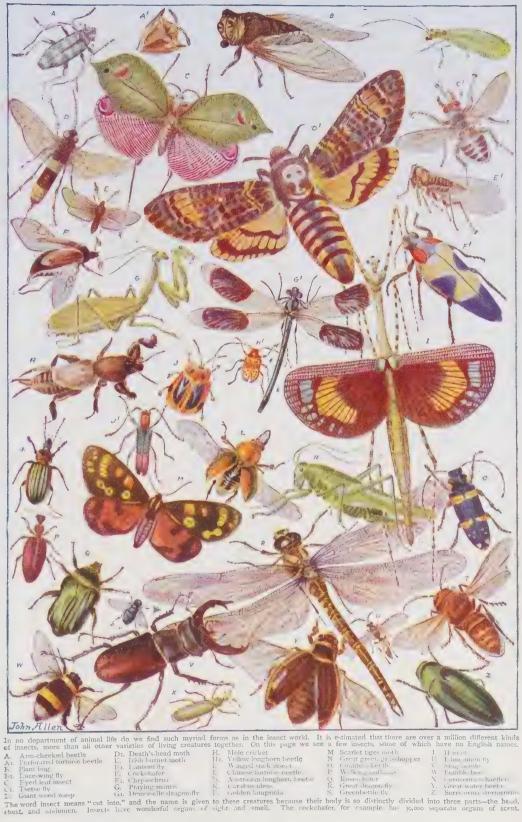
With the growth of Russia's power came the right to interfere in the provinces north of the Danube, particularly Moldavia and Wallachia, which were dependent on Turkey. This country's frontier fell back to the Dniester, then to the Pruth, and for many years the old kingdoms were alternately under Russia and Turkey.

The growth of Russia had a great effect in restoring to power the Eastern or Greek Church. It had years of depression while it was the religion only of the oppressed and ever-rebelling subjects of the sultan, and of the Russians, who were few in number. But as the Church of a chief Power in Europe, it bound that Power in sympathy with its poorer brethren of the smaller and despised nationalities, and gave many chances of encouraging their revolts.

How these revolts helped to bring freedom, and how they failed, we read in the next STORY OF COUNTRIES, where also we read the amazing story of Turkey's efforts to set herself free.

THE NEXT STORY OF COUNTRIES IS ON 3239.

SOME INSECTS IN THEIR NATURAL COLORS





The Book of NATURE



A locust storm in South Africa, like this, stretches hundreds of miles, and blots out the light for hours.

SOME INSECT FOES

EW of us imagine W of us imagine how important a continued from 3062 ES part in the history of the world little insects play. Next to the poisonous snakes, they are really more to be dreaded than any other form of animal life. There is nothing else living that does so much

damage to property. A lion or a tiger is more terrible to face than a mosquito, but the innocent-looking mosquito may cause death as surely as the fearful man-eater. Animals are big and comparatively few; insects are little, but their numbers are by no means small, they are more than men can count, and the insects are not discovered until the damage is done.

How a plague of insects begins it is not always easy to say. But we know how one began, and we may gain an idea from that as to what happens in other places. Up to about half a century ago the gipsy moth was unknown in Massachusetts. But then an unfortunate thing happened. A gentleman was carrying on experiments in his laboratory with the window open, when a gust of wind carried out into the garden a few gipsy moths that had been sent to his home in Massachusetts.

These laid eggs which hatched, and the caterpillars became moths which laid many more eggs. So rapidly did they increase that within a few years the gipsy moths had spread over an area of many miles. tried in vain to fight against the plague. The caterpillars swarmed over

the trees and ate them bare, as if a fire had swept over the land. Over 40,000,000 trees

were raided again and again in this way. The Government of the state spent as much as \$90,000 a year for many years in succession, but still the plague

continues, and Massachusetts is robbed of much wealth by this pest.

The Colorado beetle is another dreaded enemy of the farmer. It is rather a handsome little beetle, with its orange-colored, black-spotted coat, but it completely ruins the potato crop wherever it gets a hold. Until recent times it existed only on wild plants, but then it got among the The mother potato fields of Colorado. beetle lays hundreds of eggs on the leaves of the potato plant. The young ones hatch very quickly and lay eggs in turn, and the young ones from these then lay eggs—all this in one summer. During the winter they go to sleep in the ground, but wake up in the spring, and attack the plants so that in some places the potato crops are completely destroyed. Any person found with living specimens in his possession is heavily fined. This pest is dreaded all over the country.

We all know the cuckoo-spit, or froth-fly, or frog-hopper, or frothhopper, or frog-spit—it has all these names in different parts of the country. It is the insect which lives on stems of grass and many other growths. There are many varieties of It sucks the juice of the plant or

growth upon which it lives, and forms a dwelling of froth, supposed by many people to be little bubbles blown by the cuckoo. If we remove the froth we find a little animal inside, a yellowish-green insect with long hind legs, with which it can hop like a frog. A little girl discovered one of these insects by making the sun shine through a magnifying glass upon the froth. Out pounced the frothfly, looking as surprised and angry as an insect can look.

Now, the frog-hopper serves to introduce us to one of his most dangerous relatives, the cicada, which, though known in Europe, is most deadly in America, where we name it the "seventeen-year" locust. This title is given it because it appears as a pest once every seventeen years. What happens is this: The male flies of the perfect cicada die soon after their wedding day; but the female fly lays about 500 eggs in the twigs of the tree upon which it settles, and then dies. But before it dies it inflicts damage upon the tree. The eggs lie in the warmth and hatch, and the grubs, as soon as they are born, fall to the ground, and make their way into the soil. There they live for seventeen years, sucking the sap from the roots of plants, and doing some damage.

How millions of dollars are lost through the work of a little fly

At the end of their seventeen years underground they appear as flies, and then attack the foliage of the tree, completely ruining the fruit crop. Of course, some flies of this family appear every year, but it is only once every seventeen years that the multitudes come forth to work havoc. In 1874 the attack of these flies caused damage in four states in America amounting to \$100,000,000, not to mention enormous damage through losses in trade dependent upon the crops which these insects had spoiled.

There is another cicada known as the thirteen-year locust, so called because it appears in swarms every thirteenth year. The cicada is a curiosity because of its loud and musical chirping. Some people, when there is not a plague of cicadas, keep the insects in cages for the sake of their chirping, which, when the air is still, can be heard a mile away. Whenever we think of damage done by insects, however, our thoughts always turn to the locust. That was the first

destructive insect many of us read about, for its terrible ravages are described in the Bible. Well, the locust appears in just as great swarms to-day, and is every bit as much to be feared as it used to be in the old days.

FLYING ARMIES OF LOCUSTS THAT SOUND LIKE A RUSHING, MIGHTY RIVER

There are many species of locust, and its family includes our grasshoppers. Some locusts are only a quarter of an inch long; others are five inches in length. The female has a strong boring weapon, and with it she drills a hole in the ground, and there lays her eggs. When the young ones are hatched and grow strong, they have hearty appetites. At first they have no wings. So they march in countless armies, in search of food.

They go straight forward, nothing turning them aside. Every green blade disappears as they go. If they are not stopped, they feed and feed, and presently their wings appear, and then they rise into the air and continue their progress by flying. Then it is that travelers see them in the vast hordes of which they tell us. The swarms blot out the light of the sun. They fill the heavens as with a black cloud, and the noise of their wings and the movements of their hungry jaws is compared to the rushing sound of a broad river. They alight from time to time, and suddenly, where a few minutes before there appeared a field of grain or a grove of trees. there remains nothing but a mass of stubble, or a forest of bare branches.

On and on they go, traveling to lands beyond the sea. They have been met in a cloud 500 feet high, 1,200 miles from land. Wherever they have passed over land they have left ruin and desolation.

A SOLID BANK OF LOCUSTS FIFTY MILES LONG ON THE SEA-SHORE

Sometimes a great wind will blow them into the sea. This happened towards the close of the eighteenth century, in South Africa, where 2,000 square miles of land had been covered by them. A great wind blew them into the sea, and so many were drowned that when their bodies were cast up by the waves they formed a bank four feet high and fifty miles in length. Nothing can save the farmer over whose fields or orchards a swarm of locusts flies. The only hope seems to be to grapple with

THE DEADLY LOCUST AND HOW MEN FIGHT IT



This picture shows the Australian cicada, a near relative of the "seventeen-year" locust. All these insects go through the same four stages as moths. First there is the egg, then the larva, then the chrysalis, and finally the fully developed winged creature. Here we see, on the left, a cicada with the chrysalis shell it has just left, and on the right another cicada leaving the shell, with only the tips of its wings attached.





There are ten different kinds. Here are three views of the migratory locust of. Here we see the common of grasshoppers in Britain. South-East Europe. On the left is the larva, house cricket, which makes The one shown here is on the right the fully developed locust, and its chirping noise by rubbing found in the late summer. in the middle the same creature in flight. its wing-sheaths together.





In those lands where the locust swarms, and works such ruin, the most elaborate and costly means have to be taken to destroy them. Locusts cannot climb up a smooth surface, and so while they are wingless, and thus unable to fly, canvas screens are set up across the line of march of a swarm, and, at intervals, pits are dug at the foot of the screen. The locusts, unable to surmount it, fall into the pits, where they are killed.

them before they get their wings—when they are marching on foot. Until 1881 they used to scourge the island of Cyprus. Then two clever men went into the problem, and mastered the locusts. It was a wonderful thing that they did, and was solely the result of watching the ways of the locusts.

THOUSANDS OF MILLIONS OF LOCUSTS CAUGHT IN ONE YEAR ON ONE ISLAND

The young locusts always march in a straight line. What the men did, therefore, was to erect great screens of canvas, and at the top they put smooth oilcloth. Now, the locusts cannot climb over anything smooth. They attempted to climb up the canvas, but on reaching the oilcloth they fell back off it, crawled along at the foot of the screen until they tumbled into deep pits, which had been dug every few yards at the side of the The pits were lined with polished zinc, so that, once in, the locusts could not get out. The men used 500,000 yards of canvas and dug 26,000 pits, and the result was that in the first year they caught 214,000,000,000 locusts, and in the following year 56,000,000,000 locusts. It cost \$135,000 to do the work, but as fifty cents spent meant a million locusts destroyed, they thought the money was well used.

THE LOCUSTS AND THEIR RELATIVES THE GRASSHOPPERS

There are about 500 different species of locusts in this country. They do a great deal of harm, and watchful care must be taken to keep down their numbers, or else they would do tremendous damage. In the early days of settlement in the West, and even as late as 1876, an immense amount of harm was done by the Rocky Mountain locusts. They came in clouds from their home high up in the Rocky Mountains, and when they reached the rich fields of the Middle Western states, they settled down and ate all before them. Many people can remember the helpless despair with which they listened to the steady munching of the countless hordes as they ate up every green thing and left the land brown and bare.

The grasshoppers and crickets are near relatives of the locusts. But we must be sure to remember that we need find no fault with our grasshoppers and field crickets. As a rule, they do no harm. There is one dangerous member of the family, the mole cricket. This one has great claws in front, by means of which he bores a shaft, and from the bottom of it digs tunnels in all directions, like the mole. As he works straight through the roots that lie in his way, he may do a good deal of damage to the garden. The rest are harmless in the fields. Indeed, it is a question whether they are not of benefit to us, as they eat so many caterpillars and other harmful insects.

There is a striking difference between the grasshopper and the locust. The locust has its ears on the side of the abdomen, while the ears of the grasshopper are placed at the sides of its two front legs; and the antennæ of the grasshoppers are long, while in the locust they are quite short. The locust makes its loud chirp by rubbing its rough spiny wings one against another; so do the grasshoppers and crickets. Only the males do this, however, for the females have no means of making this noise. The noise that these male insects make is their way of calling their mates to them, and the female gives the best reply by going herself to answer it. The house cricket cannot be regarded as a friend of man. It is a burglar which gets into our houses, tunnels its way into the side of the fireplace, and comes out at night to steal.

THE HOUSE CRICKET THAT LEAPS AND FLIES, AND GNAWS DAMP CLOTHES

Like the locusts, crickets are great leapers. With their powerful jaws they can do a good deal of damage. They will gnaw holes in damp clothes placed before the fire to dry at nights. This they do for the sake of the moisture in the garments. Crickets can fly as well as jump, but as they only come out at night, and are anxious to get back to their holes the minute a light is turned on, we do not often see them flying.

It is evident to most of us that crickets and grasshoppers and locusts belong to the same order, but who would think that cockroaches are of the same family? They are, and so are earwigs, though these are a division by themselves. The cockroach is not a beetle, but is a member of the winged order called Orthoptera. It has, like the cricket, two pairs of wings, the outer ones of a horny character, and acting more as a shield for the others than for the purpose of flight. The

OSQUITO, THE GNAT, AND TH



Mosquitoes are found from the Arctic Circle to the Equator. This is the larva of the spotted mosquito, which



The chrysalis of the common mosquito, shown here, floats on the mosquito usually rests at the water, where the skin splits and surface of the water, but if by jerking its abdomen, which is the mosquito at once emerges, alarmed it goes quickly under, provided with two paddle-like organs,



The larva of the common



This curious object is a mass of eggs of the common mosquito. There are hundreds of eggs, and they float together on the water like a raft.



The chrysalis of the spotted mosquito rests on water, but can swim rapidly



The female of the common rosquito. Magnified head of a mosquito. The mosquito as it appears at rest.











The left-hand picture shows a black gnat at rest. This is one of the midges, not a mosquito. Midges have not the large proboscis of mosquitoes. The other pictures show female spotted mosquitoes.



Malaria is caused by a germ which certain mosquitoes introduce into man's blood. These pictures tell the life-story of the germ, which is magnified 5,000 times. First we see the original germ and then the same germ in the blood. Next it divides up into spores, which become loose, as in picture 4, and grow crescentshaped, as in the next picture. So far they are harmless, but if the mosquito bites a man the germs return to the insect and change, as in the last three pictures. If reintroduced into human blood, they cause malaria.

under pair, however, are excellent wings, though the cockroach runs so fast with his six splendid legs that he rarely has need to fly. Four members of this family infest our houses and are a hateful pest. The big reddish cockroach that is common in the west is a native. but the other three are immigrants. " black beetle" comes from Asia, another large brown cockroach from Australia, and the little brown "Croton water bug," that is such a plague in our eastern cities, from Europe. Cockroaches crawl over any food they can reach and have a very unpleasant odor. Some of them are confirmed cannibals.

THE STRONG JAWS OF THE EARWIG THAT BITE AND SPOIL OUR FLOWERS

A European insect by which they are matched is the earwig. Some naturalists say that the earwig will not readily eat the flesh of its kind, but that is not the If an earwig be killed, in a few minutes the dead body will be surrounded by half a dozen other earwigs, all eating away as if there were nothing else in the world for them. The earwig does not go so much into houses as the cockroach does; it is usually to be found among flowers. Dahlias are its special favorites, though nasturtiums will always attract it. Its sharp jaws enable it to bite pieces out of the finest blooms, while the insect may generally be looked for in any pear or apple which a bird or wasp has attacked. There are few earwigs in this country.

The mother cockroach lays her eggs in the most beautiful little horny case, sixteen eggs to the case; but after that she cares no more, and leaves the little ones entirely to themselves. The mother earwig is a really affectionate parent, and "mothers" her little ones like a hen or an old lady lobster. It is interesting to notice how quickly an earwig drops to the ground if it is alarmed, or if it wishes to get quickly to the floor from the ceiling on which it is resting.

THE STRANGE TICKING SOUND OF A

What is this fearful "death-tick" or "death-watch"? It is a sound made by several little wood-boring insects. They are simply rather fat red-brown beetles which bore their way into the woodwork of our furniture, tunnel through and through it, eating the wood which they bore, and ruining the furni-

ture just as fast as they can. They have thick, horny heads, and the so-called death-tick is the result of the beetle's calling to its mate, as the cricket calls to his.

But instead of rubbing legs or wings, the beetle bangs his silly little head on the wooden floor of his tunnel, and that is the way he signals to his sweetheart. Generally he knocks four or five times, then is still. Men have kept these insects at various times, and tried to make them utter their signal in the open, but without success, until one man chanced to knock gently with a pencil near the box in which the beetle was. Instantly the beetle thumped away with his head. And if we capture one of them and gently tap four or five times so that the beetle may hear, we can have as many "death-warnings" as we like, whenever the beetle is not asleep or too busy feeding.

The beetle that we have been discussing now is one of a family of insects which make their way into woodwork. They are as great a nuisance on land as the wood-boring worms are in the water. All the holes that we see in what we call worm-eaten wood are caused by these little pests and their young ones.

THE COMMON FLY THAT SPOILS THE MILK AND SPREADS DISEASE INDOORS

We need not leave the house to discover one of the greatest of pests, the The only thing that can be said in favor of flies is that they are good scavengers out of doors, and drink up stagnant liquids which would otherwise make the atmosphere foul. But in civilized countries we ought not to have to depend upon methods of scavenging such as prevail among savages. Flies carry disease to our food. When they are most abundant, in the latter part of the summer, they poison milk and other food which little children take. and cause many, many deaths. Indeed, the wise men of one big town in the North of England, where there are many poor people, came to this conclusion that it would be cheaper for the town council to provide, at their own cost, pure milk which flies had not corrupted, than to bear the cost of all the funerals of little pauper children whose deaths had been caused by dirty habits of the flies.

Nothing is too bad for a fly to eat. It

settles upon poisonous refuse, then flies off with parts of the poison adhering to it into a house, and there settles down on foodstuffs, on sugar, into milk, and so forth, and leaves corruption wherever it goes. The eggs of the common housefly are laid in refuse, where the grubs hatch and feed.

LITTLE FLIES THAT ARE OLD AND BIG

Then they pass into a chrysalis stage, and eventually issue as perfect, fullgrown flies. When we see flies of different sizes, we must not imagine that one is a young fly and another an old one. They are all fully grown when they leave the chrysalis. We have two or three sorts in our houses. One of them, the one which we fancy bites, and does really bite, bites us to suck our blood. It is called the stomoxys, and is a small black fly, that does not appear until the autumn. The flies which we see hanging swollen and dead about the house have been killed by a fungus which attaches to them. fungus eats its way into the body of the fly and kills it, and then spores drift off to become attached to other flies.

The bluebottle, which we almost forgive for its bright coat and breezy hum, is a filthy enemy of the larder. It deposits its eggs upon flesh, or in wounds of animals, and there the eggs hatch and the larvæ feed where they are.

BRAVE MEN WHO HAVE DIED TO SAVE US FROM PLAGUES CARRIED BY FLIES

As might be expected, there are innumerable varieties of flies in lands where we have heat and moisture prevailing in forest and swamp. South America and many parts of Africa are rendered almost unbearable by flies that sting and bite, while large areas in Italy—to name only one part of Europe—are the seat of disease and death every summer, as the result of winged plagues in undrained lands.

There is still much to be learned about poisonous insects, and many men are bravely devoting themselves to the work. Many men have sacrificed their lives while studying the problems. They have gone into lands infested with deadly insects, and allowed themselves to be bitten so that they might trace the manner in which the disease begins, the insects from which it comes, and the manner of dealing with it. The

story of these men is very sad but very wonderful. They are as brave as the bravest soldier that ever fought on a battlefield, for they fight, not to kill men, but to save them, and they lay down their own lives to save those of millions of people who may never hear of them or of the sacrifice they make. Naturally, where there is so much to be learned, the way to knowledge is hard and difficult to discover.

How the mosquito carries death

One of the deadliest insect foes of man is the mosquito, the little insect with a musical song that we all know so well. It is only the female mosquito that sings, but to make up for his silence, the male has beautiful feathery antennæ which catch the waves of sound, and take the place of ears. It is also only the female that bites; the harmless male lives on vegetable matter.

There are many varieties of mosquitoes in America; all of them troublesome, and some of them dangerous. While they have not in this country worked such havoc as in India, where in one year 5,000,000 people died of malaria, many hundreds of thousands of people have died of malaria and yellow fever, both being carried by mosquitoes. They are not such a pest in the North, but even there they may cause disease and death.

While yellow fever was chiefly known in hot regions, people noticed that this disease and malaria was most common in low-lying swampy places, and it was long thought that they came from breathing poisonous fumes or "miasma" that rose from the ground. But as more knowledge was gained about disease, scientists began to think that this was not true, and brave men devoted their lives to solve the problem. Many men worked at this task, but we shall try to remember only the most famous-Major Donald Ross, who discovered that malaria is carried by a mosquito called anopheles, and Major Walter C. Reed, who found out that the bite of a mosquito, called stegomyia, brings the dreaded yellow fever.

We have read on page 2990 how the young ichneumon fly lives in the body of a living caterpillar, and we call it by the ugly name of parasite, because it lives on something else, and eats its substance. But there are smaller

parasites than the ichneumon, some of them so small that they can only be seen through a microscope. These tiny parasites increase in number by dividing up and growing, and dividing up and growing again. Many of them live in the blood of animals, and one of them causes malaria, and another yellow fever in man. The question was, how do these parasites or germs get into man's blood?

A few scientists had learned to believe that the malaria germ is carried by mosquitoes, but this was difficult to prove, and Dr. Ross spent many months of study in India before he could do it. He examined hundreds of mosquitoes, and, after many disappointments, found in a single anopheles mosquito the tiny organism that causes the trouble. Then he set himself to study that species of mosquito, and was soon able to tell the story of the mischief that it does. When the anopheles bites a person who is ill with malaria, along with the blood, it sucks up the germs which quickly multiply and spread through its little veins and tissues. Numbers of them gather in the poison gland of the mosquito, so that when it bites another person, the parasites are forced into the wound, and reach the blood, where they create a poison and cause malaria.

A year or two after Dr. Ross began his work in India, Major Reed went to Cuba to study the cause of yellow fever in the same way. Dr. Reed and his assistants allowed themselves to be bitten, and some of them died, but they proved without doubt that yellow fever is carried from one person to another by the stegomyia mosquito. They have saved many useful lives from the same sad fate, and their death has not been in vain.

It would be of little use to find the cause of death unless we were able also to find a remedy. Now, the life-history of mosquitoes and midges is very similar. The full-grown insects lay their eggs either in water, or in damp, decaying vegetation, or behind the bark of fallen trees. There they hatch and come forth as full-grown insects, ready to carry on the work of destruction.

In many countries there is very little attempt at proper drainage. Stagnant pools lie about in the streets; rubbish collects in the villages; dirty old tins and cans lie about with water in them;

cisterns are uncovered; there are a thousand places in which the deadly insects can be reared. Therefore, it is evident that if men, women, and children are to save their lives from the attacks of the insects, they must be clean in their habits.

DEADLY INSECTS THAT COMPEL US TO OBEY THE LAWS OF HEALTH

They must allow no pools of water to collect in their streets; they must allow no swamps to remain undrained near their cities; they must have no water-tanks open, or if they are open, then kerosene must be poured into the water to kill the insects there.

These horrid little insects, for whose existence it seemed impossible to find any excuse, might seem to have been sent by Nature to teach men to be clean. Towns which had been hot-beds of disease became absolutely healthy when these new rules were enforced. Death had been frightfully prevalent among the men who were building the Panama Canal, because of the bites of mosquitoes. The American Government sent skilful, determined men to carry out the work of making men clean and careful.

Stagnant pools were dried up; all rubbish was burned; no place was left in which mosquitoes could lay their eggs. And the result was that yellow fever and malaria disappeared. The same thing can be done for the health of people in the deadliest climates. If they will only attend to the laws of health, they need not fall victims; if they neglect them, they fall victims to the insects which carry death. The same law applies to horrible parasites which afflict human beings at home.

HOW NATURE USES TINY INSECTS TO PUNISH CARELESS FOLK

Many unpleasant things live upon the bodies of human beings if human beings are not careful. There is a parasite for everything. Animals, poultry and birds have theirs, and man has his. Man, with his superior sense, can avoid them if he will. All that he has to do is to keep himself perfectly clean, and he will escape, or, if he is temporarily attacked, he must rid himself at once, and all will be well. If he will but keep himself clean, he can keep himself free; if he does not, then he must pay the penalty. Nature has no mercy for the careless and unclean.

The tsetse flies in Africa have become greatly dreaded since it has been proved that they are responsible for the spread of fatal disease. Scientists have given them the family name of glossina, but they are usually called tsetse, which is the white man's way of pronouncing the native name. One species of tsetse fly, the glossina marsitans, carries in its bite the disease called nagana by the natives, which is fatal to domestic animals, and another species, the glossina palpalis, spreads suffering and death among men by bringing to them the disease which we know as sleeping sickness.

When men are attacked by sleeping sickness, they are overcome by a desire to sleep, all their energy and will-power go from them, and they die. No cure has been found for the disease, but it has been learned that it is caused in the same way as malaria and yellow fever, and that just as the mosquitoes bring these diseases, the tsetse carries the parasites, which cause sleeping sickness,

from one person to another.

Hundreds of thousands of people died from sleeping sickness before the guilt of the tsetse fly was discovered, and as the natives traveled about more after the country was opened up by white men, more of them came within reach of the tsetse fly and the disease was spreading rapidly. The populations of villages and whole districts fell victims to it, and it seemed as if some of the native races would die out.

It has been found, however, that glossina palpalis lays its eggs in the bush on the banks of lakes and rivers, and that the larvæ live only in damp shady places. Therefore it has been made a rule that the bush must be cut back thirty yards from the banks, wherever people live, so that the hot sunlight may kill the larvæ before they can transform themselves into deadly flies. It is hoped that if the country can be rid of the flies, sleeping sickness may be stamped out. All the nations who have possessions in Central Africa joined in the effort to prevent the disease, and great men lived for months in unhealthful, swampy places to gain the knowledge that we can now learn so easily.

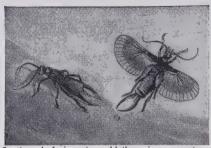
We ought to feel very thankful that the horse-flies do not often attack us. They are the great bodied wretches which hum so loudly as they fly. They do not often bite men, but when they do they show the most alarming intelligence. They settle upon the back or shoulders, so that they may bite and not be immediately perceived, and so powerful are their tools that they can pierce thick clothing, and so reach the flesh beneath. Horses they attack by settling where the animals will be least likely to reach them with their tails.

There are other enemies of men which do not fly, and one is the harvest tick. sometimes called a jigger. It is a little villain like a tiny copy of the red spider, whose attacks upon greenhouse growths the gardeners so much dread. This insect reaches full growth in harvest time, and as we make our way through the fields, climbs upon us and crawls about our bodies until it can make its way into the flesh. It is almost impossible to see a harvest tick at the best of times, but once it has had a few minutes' start, to find it is impossible, for it tunnels into our flesh, and though it causes the most irritating smart, we cannot reach it except by practically digging it out. The best thing to do is to rub the spot with ammonia.

THE MOTH THAT SEEKS TO DESTROY THE COTTON CROP

Some of the moths must be included among the insect foes of man, or rather their children are destructive, for, as we have learned, it is the caterpillar that eats and eats and eats. One of the most dreaded of these foes is a prownish moth, which is known all over the United States and Canada. The ugly greenish-brown caterpillar is very greedy and causes immense loss. It feeds on corn. tomatoes, tobacco, and especially on cotton. The caterpillar is known by some of us as the corn-worm or tomatoworm, and in the south where it does most damage it is called the tobaccoworm, or more generally the cotton boll-worm. This innocent-looking little moth and the boll-weevil, of which we shall read on page 3205, are the worst enemies of the cotton-grower and cause him many hard-working days and sleepless nights. When the caterpillar is fully grown it makes its way several inches underground, turns round and burrows out a gallery which just stops short of the surface, and then goes back to the end of the gallery to turn itself into the chrysalis from which will come





The black cockroach of our In the whole insect world there is no creature kitchens comes from the Far that has such large and gauzy wings folded into blowfly, has a keenness of East. It has wings, is distinct so small a space as the earwig. Here we see sense, probably of smell, from the black beetle, and an earwig with its wings closed up, and on the which enables it to dising fact, not a beetle at all.



The common bluebottle, or

the moth for which it has made a way to reach the upper world. The pupæ of the caterpillars born in the fall live in the ground all winter, and the best way to get rid of them is to plough up the ground.

A CATERPILLAR WHICH EATS OUR **APPLES**

Another moth which does an immense amount of harm is the codlin-moth. When in the summer we hear the unripe apples fall lightly to the ground, we know that the codlin-moth has been at work. Then the boy scout can perform many good deeds by gathering up the fallen fruit. If there are no horses, cattle, pigs, or chickens near at hand to devour them, grubs and all, he should see that the apples are destroyed. Or he may employ some of his energy in dressing up the trees with bands of hav. It is interesting to see how the hay becomes full of cocoons, and this makes an easy way to burn them.

The codlin-moth lives in the pupa stage all winter. In the fall the caterpillar creeps under loose bark on the tree, or into a crack in an apple barrel, or a sheltered place in the cellar.

it spins a paper-like cocoon, and in the springtime, when the apple blossoms are in flower, is ready to come out. The female moth lays her eggs singly, on leaves, or in the calvx end of the fruit. The caterpillar hatches out in a few days, and at once begins to work its way into the apple. This little immigrant moth costs the country tens of millions of dollars every year.

Codlin-moths are not the only pests that fruit-growers have to fight. When we bite into an apple or a plum, and find curled up in it a fat, white, footless worm, we must not yield to our natural feelings of disgust, and throw it away. It is better to destroy the grub, for it is the larvæ of either a curculio or a weevil. The female beetle uses her snout to bore a hole in the fruit. There she lays an egg, pushes it well down, and goes off to treat another fruit in the same way. The egg hatches into the white grub we know so well. It lives in the fruit until it is well grown. Then the fruit falls, the worm crawls into the ground and becomes a pupa, and by and by appears as a fully developed beetle.





This is the tsetse fly of Africa. The death-watch is a beetle that seldom shows The great horse-fly sucks The bite of one species causes itself, but its curious ticking sound is feared by the blood of our horses and sleeping sickness in man, the superstitious, and it works havoc in our cattle, and in India even the That of some other species furniture and the floors and beams of our elephant's thick skin does is fatal to domestic animals. houses by riddling the wood with tiny holes. not protect him from it.



The photographs on these pages are by Gordon W. Pepper, Frank P. Smith, Percy Collins, and others.

THE CURCULIO WHICH DESTROYS THE FRUIT

The curculios and the weevils, which are very close relatives, feed on fruit, and nuts and grain, and do an immense amount of harm to the crops which they attack. They are little brown beetles. and are easily recognized by their snout or beak. This is differently shaped in different species, but all have it, and another curious thing is that the antennæ grow on the sides of the snout. The beetles live all winter, and if we wish to have good fruit, we must not leave rubbish lying about in the orchard or garden to shelter them. The curculios curl up, drop off the trees and pretend to die when they are frightened. To see them play this trick, all we have to do is to spread a sheet on the ground and jar the tree slightly. When we have done this we can of course turn the trick by gathering up the sheet and destroying the beetles. Plums and apples and quinces all suffer from curculios, and in some places gardeners have had to stop plum-growing altogether.

THE DREADED BOLL-WEEVIL WHICH RUINS THE COTTON

A great number of the weevil family are pests; but perhaps the worst of all is the boll-weevil which destroys great quantities of cotton every year. destructive little beetle came originally from Mexico, and has spread through Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, Arkansas, and is making progress in other states. It has been known to destroy as much as nine-tenths of the cotton crop, where it has been allowed to make headway. The little insect which creates so much havoc is a small brown beetle, only a quarter of an inch long, with a thick, round body, and a blunt, beak-like snout. In the spring, the weevils come from their winter dwellings, and the female weevil pierces the cotton bud, or square as it is called, and there lays her eggs. The eggs soon hatch out, and the larvæ appear and live in the bud as in a house. The larva turns into a pupa there, and only makes its way out after it has been transformed into a beetle. There may be four generations of boll-weevils in one year, and when the squares are gone, the children and grand-children of the first generation lay their eggs in the bolls which escaped earlier in the season, and ruin them.

TILLIPUTIAN ENEMIES OF THE WHEAT

You remember how the Lilliputians made Gulliver prisoner by swarming over him in such numbers that they were able to bind him fast. It is in just the same manner that the chinch bugs destroy acres and acres of grain. The farmer who finds young chinch bugs in his wheat at once looks about for a means of preventing them from reaching other He can do little with that special field, and he knows that when they have finished with his wheat they will make straight for his corn. They come in countless millions and cluster thickly up the stalks of wheat and corn, like aphides on a flower stem, or the Lilliputians over Gulliver in the story, and suck the sap of the young plant until it dies.

So that it may be able to reach the sap, the chinch bug is provided with four little instruments like tiny needles. The bug's lower lip has grown quite long and curls round the stylets, as the little needles are called. The stylets pierce the outer skin of the stalk, and a strong muscle at the back of the insect's throat pumps the sweet sap up through the tube. The young bugs hatch out exactly like their parents, except that they have no wings, but have to molt their skin several times while they are

growing up. A still smaller enemy of the harvest field is the Hessian fly, a tiny midge which was imported in some way from Europe about the time of the Revolution. This tiny little fly—it is only about a tenth of an inch long-lays its eggs on the leaves of the young wheat plants when they are opening out. The larvæ hatch out from these little eggs, and, creeping down the furrow of the leaf, reach the sheath, and in this comfortable shelter live on the sap until they are ready to become pupæ. The pupæ turn into full-fledged flies in a very few days, and are soon ready to commence the mischief all over again by laying a fresh supply of eggs. As many as four or five generations may be born in one season, and the last of the season drop to the ground in their little hard pupa cases, which look something like flax seed, to pass the winter unnoticed among the stubble.

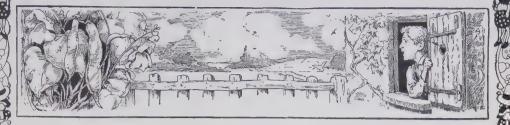
THE NEXT STORIES OF NATURE BEGIN ON PAGE 3255.



This age, worth, which it one of the stages in the tife history of the gypoy month, has runned theulants of coleable trees. Philographs by Brown & Dawson. The testing at coding moth lasts on the bower. The grad cold issue the fresh and remains used grown, when is center out to uplu a season from which a moth emergen. The mane cycle then goes on and many orchains are entirely ruised.

3206

The Book of STORIES



JACK AND THE BEAN-STALK

A VERY poor widow with her only son, Jack, in a little cottage on the border of a great wood. They were so poor that often Jack went supperless to bed; and at last things became so bad that Jack's mother made up her mind to sell their cow, the one possession they had left. So, when market-day came round, Jack set out, driving the cow before him, determined to make the best bargain he could.

On the way he met a man with a bag of beans in his hand. Jack took such a fancy to the beans that he begged the man to give them to him.

"No, indeed," replied the man.
"They are magic beans. But you shall have them in exchange for the cow."

To this the boy readily agreed. The man took the cow, well pleased with his bargain; and Jack ran home to show the beans to his mother. The poor woman wept when she heard the story, and was so angry at Jack's stupidity that she flung the beans out of the window.

Jack went to bed very cross that night, but when he got up the next morning he was surprised to find something in front of his window. It looked like a huge tree; but, on going nearer, he found that during the night the wonderful beans had twined together and grown to a tremendous height; indeed, the top of the stalk was almost out of sight.

In a twinkling Jack sprang up the bean-stalk. Higher and higher, and still higher he climbed, until he began to lose his breath. When he at last

reached the top, he found himself in a strange country. He walked along a little way, and presently met an old woman. Jack had never seen her before; last but, to his great surprise, she Jack's ell their lad left. Years ago a wicked ogre killed your father and stole all the money which should rightly belong to you. This ogre lives close by; and if you want to punish him, I can help you."

Jack replied that he certainly did want to punish the ogre, and asked

where he lived.

"In that great castle over yonder," replied the old woman, who was a witch, and with that she vanished.

Jack made his way to the castle which the old witch had pointed out, boldly mounted the steps, and rang the bell. A woman opened the door; and Jack asked for a night's lodging.

"Alas!" replied the woman, "I dare not take you in. My husband is an ogre, and if he finds you he will surely kill you and roast you for supper."

"But can you not hide me?" asked

Jack, who was no coward.

"I will do my best," said the woman; "but you must promise to go away the first thing in the morning."

When Jack had promised, she took him into the kitchen and gave him a good meal; but before he had finished, there came a tremendous knock at the door.

"Quick!" cried the woman. "Jump into the oven, and don't make a sound till my husband has gone to bed."

In scrambled Jack; and a minute later the ogre strode into the room.

"Wife," he cried out, in his terribly loud voice, "I can smell fresh meat!"

Jack trembled at the voice of the ogre.
"Nonsense, my dear!" he heard the wife say. "See what a fine supper I

have prepared for you."

The supper was so good that the ogre instantly sat down and made a good meal, and when he had finished he told his wife to bring in his favorite hen. She went outside, and returned with a beautiful hen, which she set down on the table.

"Lay an egg!" commanded the ogre;

and the hen instantly laid a golden

"What a useful bird!" thought

Jack.

Soon after this the ogre fell asleep, and snored so loudly snores that his shook the walls. As soon as Jack heard them. crept out of his hiding-place, picked up the hen, and ran On and on ran until he reached the beanstalk, which he climbed down as fast as ever he could go. When he reached the bottom flew to his mother and told her what had happened. The widow was overjoyed, and called Jack her "brave and me

which the wonderful hen had laid, and lived very comfortably for some time on the money they were able to get for them.

But after a while Jack began to long for more adventures. So one day he disguised himself as well as he could, climbed up the bean-stalk, found his way to the castle, and again asked the ogre's wife to give him food and lodging. But the woman shook her head, and said that the last time she had befriended a poor boy the ungrateful wretch had repaid.her by stealing the ogre's favorite hen. But Jack begged so hard that at last she

consented, and this time hid him in a cupboard.

Presently the ogre returned to the castle. As he entered the kitchen, he cried out in a terribly loud voice:

"Wife, I smell fresh meat!"

"Nonsense, my dear!" replied his wife, as before. "See what a fine supper I have prepared for you."

The ogre sat down and ate his supper.

When he had finished, he roared: "Bring me my money-bags!"

His wife brought the bags, and laid

them on the table. The ogre counted his money, put the coins back into the bag, and then fell asleep. Out jumped Jack, caught up the money-bags, ran out of the castle, and was soon back again in the cottage.

"You need not mind spending all this money, mother," he said, pulling the bags out of his pockets one after the other, "for that bad man stole it from my father, and it is all our own."

Some time after this Jack once more climbed the beanstalk and made his way to the castle. This time he dare not let the ogre's wife catch sight of him, but after wait-

hours he managed to slip in and conceal himself in the boiler just before the ogre

"Wife, I smell fresh meat!" roared the ogre, directly he set foot in the kitchen.

"Oh, no!" replied his wife. "You are always fancying there is someone in the house. This time I am certain you are mistaken."

When the ogre had eaten his supper, he called for his harp. His wife brought it and set it on the table, and at a word from the ogre it began playing by itself.



"They sold Jack reached the bean-stalk, and began to climb down him, but after wait-golden eggs with the harp, while the ogre followed in hot pursuit. ing about for some

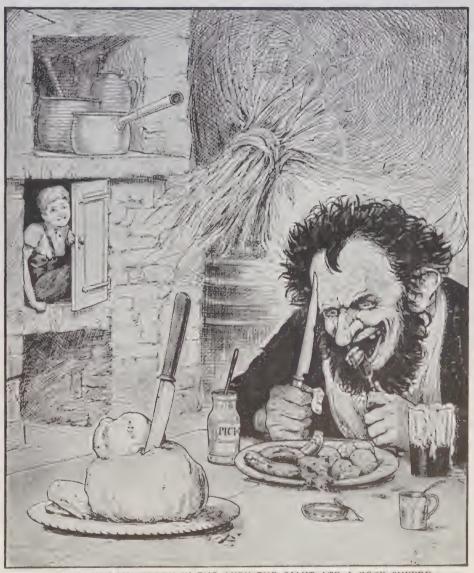
This so pleased Jack, who was peeping over the top of the boiler, that he determined to have it.

As soon as the ogre was safely asleep, Jack jumped up, seized the harp, and flew out of the room. But the harp was a fairy harp, and it shrieked out:

"Master! Master!"

that there was not a moment to be lost. "Mother! Mother! Bring the hatchet. The ogre's coming down!" he shrieked.

Out rushed Jack's mother. Jack seized the hatchet, and with a single blow cut the bean-stalk right through. Down fell the ogre with a frightful crash, and so ended his wretched life.



WHILE JACK LAY HIDDEN IN THE OVEN THE GIANT ATE A GOOD SUPPER.

The ogre started up and rushed after Jack, who was running away as fast as he could. He reached the bean-stalk, and began to climb down quickly. When he reached the ground, the ogre was nearly half-way down. Jack saw

Jack and his mother lived many happy years after this. When Jack grew to be a man, he fell in love with a beautiful princess and married her, for by that time Jack was rich and his adventures had made him famous.

LITTLE STORIES ABOUT FLOWERS

Almost every flower has a story, just as almost every place has a legend, and many flowers have many stories. They are "made-up," perhaps, as the legends are, but they are often very beautiful, and it is interesting to know the stories that have been told for hundreds of years about the flowers that bloom in our gardens still.

THE PANSY

THE charming name which many little English country maidens have given to the pansy is Three-Pretty-Faces - Under - One - Hood. The little French country maidens, however, called it Trinity Herb. At first, they maidens, however, say, the pansy had a sweeter and more delicious scent than its little sister, the March violet. It grew in the wheatfields, and it was much beloved because of its union of beautiful colors and exquisite fragrance, and everybody used to trample down the wheat to get it.

The result was, that when harvesttime came there was no food for the This grieved Three-Pretty-Faces - Under - One - Hood, and one springtime she prayed to the Trinity that she might be deprived of her sweet scent, so that nobody would destroy the growing wheat for her sake. Her prayer was granted, and her scent taken away. From that time Three-Pretty-Faces-Under-One-Hood has been called Trinity Herb by the little French country maids.

THE FORGET-ME-NOT N the morning of the world, an angel was sent on a message to a holy man dwelling in a desert in Persia. But as the angel was flying through the air he saw a beautiful Persian girl sitting by a well-side, and braiding her lovely hair with blue forget-me-nots. He came down and made love to her, and for a while they lived very happily together. Suddenly the angel remembered that he had not delivered the message. He flew back to heaven to ask pardon, but he found that the gate of heaven was closed For a long time he stood by the closed gate weeping, and then the Archangel Gabriel appeared, and said:

"It is ordered that you must people the earth with the Children of the Sky before you can bring a daughter of the

earth into heaven."

The angel did not understand what this meant, and asked his beautiful

bride if she could explain it.

"Yes," she replied, taking some of "These the flowers from her hair. lovely blue forget-me-nots, which reflect

the exquisite color of heaven, are the

Children of the Sky."

So the angel and his bride wandered hand in hand over the earth, and planted forget-me-nots in every country. Then, when their task was ended, the angel took his bride in his arms, and carried her up to the gate of heaven.

THE ROSE

N the days of the ancient gods, there lived in the Greek town of Corinth a maiden whose name was Rhodanthe. Rhodanthe was very beautiful, and her house was besieged by kings and lords,

who were eager to win her love.

In order to escape from the throng of her lovers, Rhodanthe fled for refuge into the temple of the white and lovely goddess of purity, Artemis. But her lovers followed her, and the people of Corinth helped them to break open the gates of the sacred temple. Artemis was angered by the outrage, and she changed Rhodanthe into the red rose, which is still deeply colored with the blush which spread on Rhodanthe's cheeks when her beautiful face was exposed to the gaze of her lovers. breakers of the temple, on the other hand, were changed into the thorns which now guard the loveliness of Rhodanthe.

THE ANEMONE

'HERE was once a Spirit of the Flowers whose name was Chloris, and the Spirit of the West Wind used to come into her garden and make love to her. The Spirit of the Flowers had many pretty nymphs in her garden, and among them was a little maiden who was called

One day the Spirit of the West Wind turned away from Chloris and began to make love to Anemone. This made Chloris very angry, and she drove Anemone out of her garden, and left her to perish in the wild woods.

Happily, the Spirit of the West Wind passed through the woods, and he found Anemone, just as she was dying, and turned her into the little, white, tender, and graceful flower which now grows beneath the trees in early spring.

THE NEXT STORIES ARE ON PAGE 3277.

THINGS TO MAKE



GOLF FOR BOYS AND GIRLS

CONTINUED FROM 3117

GOLF is one of the few outdoor games in which boys and girls can compete on equal terms.

A golfing outfit for a boy or girl consists of four clubs, which are called a driver, a cleek, a mashie, and a putter, and they should be carried in a light canvas bag. The driver is a wooden-headed club; the cleek, mashie, or "lofter," and putter are iron headed; and the cost of each is from a dollar up. In addition there should, of

course, be two or three golf-balls.

The driver is used for driving off from the tee; the cleek is for an "approach" shot—that is to say, for the intermediate shot, or shots, less than a hundred yards in distance, and taken between the spot where the ball rests after we have made our drive and its arrival at the green. The mashie, or lofter, is employed in place of the cleek if the lie, or position, of the ball is awkward—if, for example, it is in a hole or has rolled into a bunker, or is lying on very rough ground. Owing to the curious shape of the head of the mashie, it is specially useful for "lofting" the ball up out of a difficult place, which is done by striking the ball very low down, almost from underneath, in fact. The putter is used when the ball is on the green, to play it into the hole.

A match usually consists of two players. When four players play together the match is called a "foursome," each pair of partners in this case sharing a ball, and taking it in turns to strike. An ordinary full-sized golf-links consists of eighteen holes, each or which is set in the middle of a putting-green, and it is the object of the player to get the ball into each hole in fewer strokes than

his or her opponent.

Close beside each putting-green there will be found a teeing-ground—a small, flat, slightly raised platform, which is provided with a box of sand and an indicator showing the direction of the next hole. Now, a proper golf-links is laid out in such a manner that the direct line from each teeing-ground to the next hole is comparatively clear of obstacles, so that by correct play it is possible to reach the putting-green surrounding the hole without getting into

difficulties; any deviation from this straight course, however, will be found to lead the player

into trouble. His ball will get into a bunker, either natural or artificial, for most golf-links are provided with specimens of each kind.

A belt of low-bushes, a ditch, a pond, a shallow trench filled with a layer of sand and with a bank of earth running the length of it on the opposite side, all make suitable bunkers, and the difficulty of getting through, or over, or out of any of these hazards, when once one is in them, will be readily understood. The player's principal object therefore is, first, to learn to hit a ball true in the centre with the middle of the club-head, so that it may travel straight, not "slicing" or pulling it to right or left, or topping it, so that, instead of soaring away for a hundred and twenty to a hundred and fifty yards, as it should do easily, before coming to earth, if properly hit, it pitches dead into some obstacle a short distance away, whence it can only be extricated after endless trouble. Often there is a bunker between the player and the straight line to the hole, but this is placed in such a position that a correct shot should carry the ball over it towards the green.

To begin the game, we must prepare to drive off from the teeing-ground. The first thing to do is to make a tee with a small handful of sand, pressing it together with the fingers to form a small pyramid. Upon the top of this the ball is lightly balanced, in order that the player may have a fair shot at it. Beginners usually like a rather high tee, while a practised player will use scarcely any.

It is important first of all to study the correct way to hold a club. It must be grasped in the fingers with both wrists above, and must not be held in the palms of the hands. A glance at the pictures on pages 3212 and 3213 will teach us more than any written description. In driving, the left hand is the guiding force, the master hand, and in taking hold of the club the left hand must grasp it first, and the right hand be afterwards placed below it in the position shown. In order to drive off from the tee we must stand in an easy position just

GOLF AND HOW TO PLAY IT



The right way to grip a gelf-chib is shown here. The club must be held in the fingers and not in the palms of the hands. The left hand guides the stroke.



This picture shows the wrong way to hold the club. The wrists here are not properly placed, and the position and grip of the hands are quite wrong.





Here we see a player standing in the correct attitude. This is a view of the player swinging back in and addressing the ball betwee taking his drive, driving the wrists being held well under the club.



This is the wrong way to hold the club in swinging. After striking the ball the club must continue its swing, back to drive. The left wrist being over instead of ending behind the head, the weight of the body being



under the handle, the player could not hit straight. transferred from the right to the left toot in striking.

A HEALTHY GAME FOR BOYS AND GIRLS





This player is using the cleek, which is not Thestroke with the cleek is carried throughin the same carried so far back before striking as the driver is, way as with the driver, but had sweng so far round.







The equition above the virtue will be mathe, a clin't adapted for "loving" a fall over an obtacle. It the left picture the player a life ment to built in the centre bear winging back for a fill above an their player shows the finish of the stroke. Note that the player keeps his eyes on the spot where the ball was.





The patterns we have the green in knocking the ball. Here the man in the hall will will write the hale. The player is addressing the ball to drop into the late, will, min perfectly traight. These photographs were taken at the Golf School, Royal Botanical Gardens, London, by permission of Mr. Norman Salmond, the manager.

opposite the ball, and at a convenient distance from it, with feet about a foot and a half apart, the weight of the body being distributed evenly between them. We must now "address" the ball, or act as though we were going to strike it, once or twice, to loosen the muscles of the shoulders and wrists, and to give us time to judge the distance.

Then, standing with spine straight and stiff, head and neck bent a little forward, knees slightly bent, and eyes fixed on the spot just behind and beneath the ball, we swing the club up and behind the back of the neck until it lies almost across the back of our shoulders. Our entire weight meanwhile is transferred to the right foot, whilst the left foot rises upon the toe with the left knee turned inwards. backward swing thus taken finally blends into With the one long, continuous movement. forward swing the shoulders come completely round and the weight passes from the right foot to the left, the right foot rising upon the toe, and the right knee turning inwards as we sweep the ball off the tee in the course of the swing and follow its direction with the club, our eyes still fixed on the spot where the ball was for at least a second after it has been swept away. The finish of the stroke finds us in the position seen in the picture, with the right shoulder swung completely round and pointing in the direction in which the ball has traveled, and the club laid flat across our shoulders. The club, during the full swing of the drive, describes an almost complete circle.

In playing the approach shot, or shots, with cleek or mashie, the same principles of keeping the eye on the ball and the same backward and forward swing are employed, the latter, however, in a less degree, the club being carried up only as far as the shoulder instead of high behind the head, in a half or three-quarter circle only.

Taylor, the famous golf champion, impresses strongly on all his young pupils that the whole energies of the player must be concentrated on the stroke being played, and not wasted

in worrying about past bad strokes. The situation must be thoroughly thought out before each stroke is taken, and a plan of campaign should be decided upon when a ball has to be got out of a bunker.

The ball having reached the green, the position in which the putter is to be held is a matter to be left almost entirely to the discretion of the player. Caution and steady play cannot be too strongly recommended when on the putting-green, and we should never attempt to hole out in one shot unless the distance be a very short one.

The etiquette of golf is very strict, and the following rules must be carefully obeyed:

A player going round the links alone must always give way to a properly constituted match. No player, onlooker, or caddie should move or talk during a stroke. Players looking for a lost ball must allow other players coming up behind to pass them.

Turf cut or displaced by a stroke must be replaced in position at once. No player should play from the tee until the party in front has played the second strokes and is cut of range, and we must never play up to the putting-green until the party in front has holed out and moved away.

Among the most important rules of the game

of golf are the following:

When the balls are in play the ball farthest from the hole which the players are appreaching shall be played first, each player keeping his own score, except in a match, when each player keeps his opponent's score. The ball must be struck fairly, not pushed, spooned, or scraped, under penalty of the loss of the hole. A ball must be played wherever it lies, or the hole must be given up; any loose stones or earth within a club's length of the ball may be removed, but the player may not move, bend, or break anything fixed or growing near the ball. Loose obstructions may be removed from any part of the putting-green. A ball shall be considered lost if not found within five minutes after the search for it is begun. If a ball is lost the player loses the hole.

A NOVEL NAPKIN-RING

A DAINTY and ingenious little napkin-ring can be made in the following way. We get eight brass curtain-rings measuring about one inch across, a crochet-hook, a ball of lustrine, and

a ball of lustrine, and about three-quarters of a yard of silk ribbon, just wide enough to pass through the rings without crumpling. The color of the thread should match that of the silk. The brass rings are first covered with the thread by crocheting over them. We first make a loop, then put the hook through the ring to

hook through the ring to

The na
make "an over," and then on the outside
of the ring make an over, and draw this through
the two loops already formed. When the
ring is covered, and a neat, even chain shows
round the outer rim, we draw the thread once

through the last loop, pull it tight, cut it off, and work the end in and out with the hook so that it cannot come loose. We then lay the eight rings in a row, overlapping each other, and pass the ribbon through the second ring as it lies under the edge of the first one. Next we bring the ribbon over

The napkin-ring.

each other, and pass the ribbon through the second ring as it lies under the edge of the first one. Next we bring the ribbon over the edge of the first ring, and thread it through the third ring, as it lies partly under the second one. The picture shows how this threading is done. The ribbon comes out over one side of a ring after

dipping under the opposite side. Having brought the ribbon through the last ring, we tie the two ends neatly in a bow. The ribbon may be quite thin, but it is well to get one with a corded edge, because it wears better.

MAKING A GARDEN SEAT

A GARDEN seat is an object that can be made indoors at any time, in readiness for summer use on lawn or garden. It is very easily made and affords scope for various pretty

designs, especially in rustic work. the materials for which can be obtained from a carpenter's shop or a neighbor's wood-yard. A pretty seat be may also made wholly of slats, or thin strips, on a framework of wood or of iron. Out of several designs one is selected and illustrated in this article.

Pictures I, 2,

1. A front view of the garden seat. and 3 illustrate a seat in which rustic work is combined with a square framing. Picture r is a view looking from the front, picture 2 shows it as one looks down upon it from above, and picture

bottom, flat faces will be cut on the uprights at right angles with each other, and on these mortises will be marked and cut, as shown in picture 4. Tenons will be cut on the ends

of the seat quarterings to fit these mortises verv tightly. The end of each tenon will terminate at an angle of 45 degrees, termed These a mitre. ends will abut within the legs, and this abutting convery tributes much to the much steadiness of The legs of kitchen tables are fitted in exactly the same way. After being fitted, the

tenons and mortises are well brushed with white-lead paint, driven in tightly and well screwed or nailed. Previous to this central stretchers will have been fitted into

place and wedged as shown. This completes the only troublesome part of the work. The remainder can be made of rustic material in any way we may

Two pairs of sloping pieces or angle-struts are shown supporting the middle part of the seat in picture 1. These are nailed to the front and back pieces of quartering and to the legs. Elbow-rests, as seen in picture 3, formed of round poles, each being slightly flattened on one side, are tenoned



2. The garden seat as seen from above.

3 is an end view. This style of seat is selected because it is easier to make than one in which the framing is built of crooked pieces of timber. With squared wood one has no difficulty in getting the essential framing level, square, and strong, and we would have difficulty should we attempt to mortise and tenon or nail pieces of wood of all shapes together.

For the framing, which is seen in picture 4, we buy what is termed quartering, measuring 3 inches deep by 2 inches wide in cross section, which saves us the trouble of sawing it out of planks. We smooth it over with a plane and cut off lengths as shown, which, of course, we may make longer or shorter as we please. The method of fitting only is important. There are two sides, two ends, and two middle stretchers.

The framing for the seat has to be fitted to four uprights, which can be made of quartering or of fir-pole, as shown in the pictures. The fitting of these must be good, or the seat will be unsteady. At 18 inches from the into the back uprights and are nailed upon the front ones.

We must also fit diagonal struts at the ends, as seen in picture 3. Each resists the pressure coming from a direction opposite to its own, and thus renders the seat as steady as a

rock. They are made branches rustic cut to angles of 45 degrees at the ends, and nailed or screwed, preferably the latter, to the legs.

The back can be made of a crooked branch, not necessarily of the shape shown, and nailed or tenoned to the back uprights. It will be stiffened by the crossing rustic work



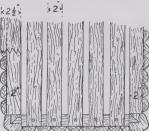
3. The end of the seat,

◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆◆ THINGS TO MAKE AND THINGS TO DO ◆◆◆◆◆

at the back, the appearance of which may not be just like the drawing, but will depend on the shapes of the material which we can procure. These k222 may be nailed or screwed, but screwing always makes a firmer job.

The seat is made of six slats 1/2-inch or 1/4-inch board, which may be purchased cheaply at the sawmill, or they can be sawn out of matchboarding. Oak is best, but & pine will do. They are nailed with openings between to allow the rain to run away, and are slightly rounded on the top for

the same reason. Here the essential work of the seat is finished. But its rustic appear-



4. Framing of the seat.

natural color.

ance may be much improved by nailing short lengths of half-rounds all around

edges of the quartering, as will extend from the top of the slats to about I inch below the quartering. Or if straight pieces of half-round branches can be procured, these can be used with good results, one in front, one at back, and one at each end. They are very much less troublesome to fit than the smaller upright pieces.

The whole seat may be painted any suitable color, but a clear varnish, applied with a brush, is preferable, as this leaves the wood its

THE SELF-SUSPENDING WAND

THE young conjurer has seen on page 3114 how to make a magic wand and to produce it, in a magical way, from his purse. But it may not always be convenient to do He may not have the right sort of purse, or his purse may be so full, say, at Christmas time, as to leave no room for the wand. In such a case he may be glad to be able to give some other proof of its magical qualities, and

one very good way of proving them is to show that it is not subject to the attraction of gravitation. These are big words, but in plain language they merely indicate the familiar truth that, if you do not hold a thing up, it will fall down. The only known exception is the coffin of the Prophet Mohammed, which was said to hang, miraculously suspended, between heaven and earth. Even that tale is not true; but, anyhow, the young conjurer can work

a similar miracle on a humble scale with the aid of his magic wand.

A good way of introducing the trick is to make a few remarks about what

is called "animal magnetism," or mesmerism. This is a subject that nobody knows very much about, so that one is not likely to be contradicted. By way of giving a practical illustration of his miracles, the performer lays the wand upon the table and "magnetizes" it the table and by drawing the finger-tips of the right hand lightly backwards and forwards along it. After doing this for a few moments, he raises the hand. The wand comes with

it, as shown in the first picture, as if held up by some magnetic force. He waves the hand about, but, to the astonishment of the onlookers, the wand does not fall.

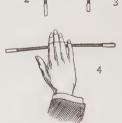
Tilting it into an upright position, as shown in picture 3, he removes the second and third fingers, leaving it in contact with the fore and little fingers only. Thence he transfers it to the left hand, and, to make the matter still more surprising, shows that it will hang just as well from the backs of the fingers, as shown in picture 2. After a minute or two he pretends to feel that the magnetic influence is getting weaker, and presently the wand falls to the ground. He picks it up and offers it for examination, but the closest inspection fails to discover anything to account for its very surprising behavior.

There are various ways of working the trick, but for the production of the effects described, nothing more is needed than a bit of black silk thread, about seven inches Each of the ends must be formed into a loop, of such a size as to slip easily over the wand. The length of the silk between the two loops should be about four inches; the exact length most suitable will depend upon

the size of the performer's hand, and must be ascertained by experiment.
To prepare the wand OT. for use, the two loops are passed over it and drawn apart, the intermediate portion of the thread lying straight along it at the centre. Under cover of the pretended magnetizing, the performer brings the two loops a little nearer together. This makes a space between the wand and the thread, and presently he works

the fingers of the right hand under the thread, as shown in picture 4. This done, all the rest is easy. At the close he has only to draw the wand through the hand, thereby sliding off the thread, which may be allowed to drop on the floor.

At a distance of three or four feet the thread, by artificial light, is quite invisible, and no one among the audience would be able to detect it. The performer must, however, always take great care to keep the two loops on the black portion of the wand, and the back of the hand turned away from the spectators, in order to ensure success.



Using the wand.

A LITTLE VEGETABLE GARDEN WHAT TO SOW AT THE END OF APRIL

OUR chief concern must still be seed sowing, and something that is very useful to grow, and does not need much space, is parsley. Parsley should have a deep, wellworked root-run, and the seed should be thinly sown. It does not come up quickly, therefore it may need watering if the soil gets very dry.

What herbs shall we grow? First and foremost there may be thyme—sweet smelling, and always in demand in the kitchen. It flourishes in a warm, sunny position. Sage may also find a place, and is sure to be wanted when ducks are to be cooked and stuffed. We shall not require many plants of this, as they grow to a large size, and one will supply many twigs.

Another useful herb is mint, or peppermint, and here, too. a couple or three well-grown plants will, in all likelihood, be found

sufficient.

Some of us may want to grow potatoes. One of the first questions as to their cultivation, naturally, is: When should they be planted? The planting season for this vegetable is a long one. Roughly speaking, in different parts of the country it extends from March until May. Much depends upon the kinds of potatoes grown, and it may be said that those potatoes that are to be eaten as new potatoes, which are dug from the ground as they are required, may be planted earlier than is necessary for those that are to occupy the ground until autumn, when they are dug up and stored for winter use. On the whole, the potatoes that are dug up early, the new potatoes, will be the more convenient for our little gardens, because they occupy the ground for a much shorter period. Generally speaking, in all districts these should be planted by the end of March, but the fear of frost cutting the tops when they have appeared through the ground makes it necessary to plant according to weather and district. The main crop of potatoes may be planted now or later; good crops have even been grown from tubers put in as late as June.

Now comes another question: How deep shall we put them in? This is a question on which there are many opinions, some say three or four inches, other say five at least; and each row must be a foot and a half to two feet apart, those grown as new potatoes the first-mentioned distance or even a little less, and the tubers themselves about eight inches from each other in the rows for new potatoes, and a foot at least if for late

ones.

We must not forget our potatoes in frosty weather when they have peeped through the ground, for the young shoots are decidedly tender; if there are but a few plants, it may be possible to arch them over with sticks, and throw some sacking over on frosty nights. But if the frost should catch them, it is an excellent plan to be before the sun and sprinkle them with cold water, but it is of little use to do this if the sunshine has already reached them.

There is another hint that must be given here. When the plants are well above the ground, and have made a few inches of growth, we may carefully bank the soil up around them

on both sides.

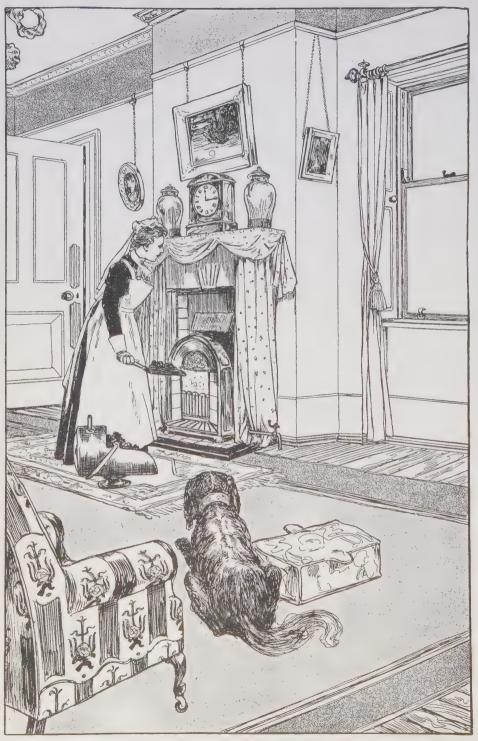
Some of us will, no doubt, wish to grow rhubarb. We have to remember that when in full summer growth it requires ample space; all the same, it is a profitable and highly satisfactory crop to grow, and the plant is a bold, handsome one. Young plants may be put in during April, and the sooner the better. If dry weather follows the planting, a good watering should be given occasionally. String (or snap) beans may be planted if the weather is warm. They should be placed several inches deep, and a foot apart, for the bushes of the dwarf or "bush" varieties grow strongly; beets and carrots and oyster plant may go in, too, in long, shallow drills covered lightly, but pressed firmly into the soil with a board, and we must be careful not to pull out the seedlings of the last plant, thinking that they are grass blades, for they closely resemble upshooting grass. Second plantings of peas may follow, and also lettuce. Then the early varieties of sweet corn or maize must now be sown. These are generally dwarf, and the grains may be planted rather sparsely, and rather deeply in long rows. Or they may be grown in hills, four or five grains being dropped in each hole, and the hills at least a foot apart.

So far celery has only been mentioned, but to grow celery may indeed be the ambition of some young readers. For an early crop the seed is sown in a greenhouse or on a hotbed, but as young gardeners often have to dispense with these, it is the later celery crop that we must attempt. The seed may be sown out of doors now, on good ground which has been deeply dug and manured. We must watch the seed carefully, and when the seedlings appear not let them suffer for lack of moisture. The great secret of having a good crop is to keep the plants always growing, they must not stand still, as it were, and it is very necessary to keep them clear of weeds. Later on there is transplanting to trenches, then, still later, an operation known as earthing up, and we must remember that it is a little difficult to grow this crop really well—all the

more credit if we succeed.



WHAT IS WRONG IN THIS ROOM?



This picture has been drawn with seventeen things wrong in it. It will interest you to find out these mistakes and write them down, comparing your list with the correct list which appears on page 3328.

THE NEXT THINGS TO MAKE AND DO ARE ON PAGE 3321.

The Book of THE UNITED STATES

WHAT THIS STORY TELLS US

HILDREN are considered much more important now than a hundred years ago. This story tells some of the things which one great city is doing to help its children to become strong men and women. The schools are of course important, but we shall see that many things besides instruction are offered to our children; for it is of little use to teach a child who will grow up into a hopeless invalid. Besides the schools, the libraries are one of the most important means of education in the city. The little immigrant children are more eager to get an education than those whose parents were born in the United States.

WHAT A GREAT CITY DOES FOR CHILDREN

N our Wonder Book, some one Continued from 3124 in many cases are too ignorant or too poor asks the question, "Will children rule the world?" and the Wise Man tells us why it is that the children mean so much to the welfare of a na-They are the men and women of the future. People did not always think of this. In the days of which we read in our story of "Colonial Children" it was believed that children's wills must be broken, their minds and bodies completely subjected to their parents. A child was merely an unregenerate little being who "must be seen and not heard."

THE NEW VIEW OF THE IMPOR-TANCE OF THE CHILD

To-day the world is awakening to the supreme importance of the child. It is beginning to realize that in the hands of the children will some day rest the government of our nations and the making of our homes, and that if we wish the United States to continue a strong and mighty republic, we must carefully look after the training of our children. New York, Boston, Chicago and many other of our large cities have found that if they would have healthywholesome-bodied citizens minded. they must see that the minds and bodies of their little ones are properly cared for—that the children are properly fed, and clothed, properly housed and properly taught, or else the well-being of the child and of the community will suffer. The parents Copyright, 1911, 1918, by M. Perry Mills.

ignorant or too poor to do these things for their children.

New York City, with its ever-changing, ever-growing population of immigrant children. has a particularly hard problem to face, and in many ways its government has responded nobly to the crying need for child training.

7 HAT THE PUBLIC SCHOOL DOES FOR THE CHILDREN

It has a system of public schools, which, though perhaps not all that it should be, still accomplishes wonders with the children with whom it has to deal. It takes many of them from dirty, crowded, poverty-stricken tenements, and undertakes to lay a firm foundation for good citizenship and good home making. Children enter school with no knowledge of English, accustomed to the squalor and filth of the tenements. In a few years they leave the school, but with what a difference! They have been trained in personal cleanliness, and many have responded to the training; they have learned the language and have a fair knowledge of the land in which they live—and they are proud of their knowledge, proud of their school and their teachers, and above all proud of the great United States—the country of their adoption.

HINGS STUDIED IN THE SCHOOLS

The public schools try every means to help the children of the city to grow

3219

into good and useful citizens. Besides the subjects that we usually call "school lessons," the boys are taught carpenter work, and the girls cooking and sewing. They have calisthenic exercises and gymnasiums to make the children's bodies strong, and school doctors and nurses examine them to see that eyes and ears, teeth and noses and throats are healthy.

Many children have to work before they can go through the high school, but if they are ambitious they may attend high school classes in the evening and there carry on their studies. Above the high schools there are two great colleges, one for boys and one for girls, where, as in all the city schools, books and thition are paid for by the city.

MOTHERS' MEETINGS AND THE LITTLE MOTHERS' LEAGUE

So that they may better understand the children, the teachers of the public schools try to work with the fathers and mothers. For this purpose, Mothers' Meetings and Parents' Associations have been organized, and at the meetings, parents and teachers talk about the children and discuss the best way to bring them up. Some of the parents themselves need to be taught and are asked to listen to talks by doctors or well-trained nurses.

The grown-up mothers, however, are not the only means by which the little ones are reached. An association called "The Little Mothers' League" has been formed of the older sisters who often have entire care of the babies, and in many cases these "little mothers" are found to be more easily taught than the mothers themselves. Sometimes mothers, who will not listen to the nurses, will learn at home what their little daughters have been taught.

In the summer, the schoolhouses are used as meeting places where interesting talks are given one afternoon a week to the "little mothers" by doctors, and nurses. They are told about the best foods for the babies, and shown how to prepare food, and keep the bottles for their little charges clean. They are shown how to bathe and dress the babies and are taught the importance of fresh air and cleanliness.

A LITTLE GIRL'S IDEA OF HOW TO TAKE CARE OF A BABY

That the little mothers take these lessons to heart was proved by the short

essays which some of them wrote at the close of a series of lectures. One little

girl said:-

"Do not dress the baby warm in summer. Put very little clothes on it. The best food for the baby is barley water. When it is sick give it a dose of castor oil. You must nurse the baby according to how old it is. Bathe the baby every day. Sponge it every minute. Do not give it any fruit or grocery milk. Do not give it any apples, or pickles, or watermelon, or any of that kind of stuff, because the baby will die."

Each girl belonging to "The Little Mothers' League" wears a badge as a token of membership; and the president of each group wears a gilt badge which is looked upon as a mark of high honor.

VISITING NURSES AND PHYSICIANS

The city hospitals, and as we have before, the public schools in New York City, have physicians and visiting nurses connected with them, who go to the homes of the children. Many of the mothers are grateful for help; but some of them do not understand the need for cleanliness and proper food. For instance, a nurse told of one baby, who during one day had been fed on watermelon, potatoes, pickles, and practically everything else at hand except the milk which should have been its only food. In another case the nurse found a tiny baby lying in a basket by the side of the stove, sucking a piece of cornbeef. "Why did you give the baby cornbeef?" asked the nurse patiently, as she gently unclasped the baby hands from the indigestible morsel.

"Well, and what would you have me give him?" returned the mother crossly.

"He don't like pork."

Homes, for sick children, by the seaside

Sometimes it is necessary, in order to save a little one's life, to take it from its home for a time, and for these poor children, homes like the Sea Breeze Tuberculosis Hospital and the Home for Sick Babies at New Dorp have been founded.

The Sea Breeze home is built upon Coney Island and contains many of the little ones who have been seized with that terrible scourge of ill-nourished childhood, bone tuberculosis. Here hundreds of little cripples from the tenements of New York City, whose lives would be

FROM ELLIS ISLAND TO CITIZENSHIP



From the poor, timid little strangers entering the country through Ellis Island, to these rugged little Americans working away at their garden plots, is quite a step. This is one of the garden blocks in the upper part of New York City, where the children, under trained instructors, learn gardening.



The little immigrant children landing at Ellis Island, the gateway to New York, have their Christmas tree like any otner little Americans. Here we see a group of little Italian youngsters proudly displaying the gifts that Santa Claus, in the form of a United States official, has brought them on the glad holiday.

otherwise hopeless, are given a chance in the open on the seashore, summer and winter alike, until the healing forces of nature have done their work.

Mr. Jacob A. Riis introduces us to one or two of the brave little inmates of

Sea Breeze in person.

"Here is five-year-old Max Gross," he writes, "child of poverty and want, all the days of a long and weary year strapped to a frame that holds his little body rigid because his back is Yet ever not like the other children's. cheerful, never hopeless, calling across the room to the doctor, 'I am all better!' Poor little chap! Once and only once, his tears fell; and when his nurse went to him in alarm he sobbed out upon her sleeve that some one had said on the porch as he was carried by, 'Max will not get better.' 'And I don't want to get dead and be an angel,' was the cry that wrung the nurse's heart. 'I want to get off my board and play first!'

All the days are spent in the open at Sea Breeze—even the school is a tent, and very cold weather only shortens the time given to lessons. Of course in the case of these sick little ones, the time spent in school is always short.

THE HEALING CAMP ON THE SCHOOLHOUSE ROOF

But all the little consumptive children of the slums cannot be taken into the seaside homes, so roof camps have been established where the children can spend the days in the open air. patients arrive at the camp each morning at nine o'clock and are at once given to drink a glass of fresh milk with a raw egg beaten into it. Then the children have their lessons almost as they do at school. At noon a plain, wholesome dinner is served, and in the afternoon another glass of milk with a raw egg is given. Promptly at five o'clock the camp closes, but the unhealthful conditions of the home are not allowed to spoil the good effects of the open air. "Nurses and physicians visit the tenements and see that the lightest, airiest room is given to the patient. They see that the linen and eating utensils of the patient are washed separately and give tickets for two quarts of fresh milk and three raw eggs a day. The day camp is one of the many wise agencies provided by New York City in the struggle against the great White Plague."

PLAYGROUNDS IN THE

But after all, though it is wise and kind to help the sick ones back to health. the real hope of the country lies in healthy children who will grow up to be strong men and women. The city realizes this, and has set itself to the task of keeping the well children robust and happy, and providing them with wholesome employment for their brains and bodies. For this purpose, it has established open air playgrounds, roof gardens, recreation piers, bathing pools, garden plots, and athletic grounds, and has secured jolly, wholesome young women and men to teach the children how to play, for unhappily many children of the crowded streets do not know how to play even simple games, and must be taught.

The settlement workers among the children of the slums count the roof gardens as one of their most valuable helps. All the newer public schools in New York are built with roof playgrounds, enclosed with wire netting and floored with tile. Here the children learn baseball and basketball and even tennis, and perhaps in the evening there are gymnasium classes and dancing classes.

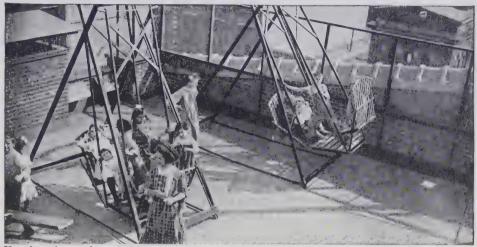
Many of the model tenements are built with roof gardens, and many of the Day Nurseries of New York City have summer roof gardens, where the little ones left in the care of the nurses can play in the open air until that best of medicines begins to bring the pink glow of health to their pale cheeks. On the roof gardens the children find swings and hammocks and "shoot the chutes," and flowering plants for whose growth and care older ones are sometimes made responsible.

THE PUBLIC PLAYGROUNDS

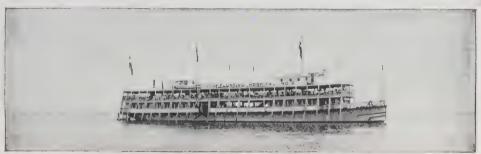
Then there are the playgrounds where a fellow can play ball just as much as he likes without being taken up by the "cop," where there are swings and rings and bars and trapezes and tennis courts and sand piles, and other delights. From the oldest boy and girl to the littlest of the little folk there is something for all to do—and all this away from the dust and clamor of the hot streets.

The value of the public parks as playgrounds has also been recognized, and in the spring and early summer the children of the schools are taken to picnic

FRESH AIR AND FUN FOR THE CHILDREN



Here is a picture of a corner in one of the many roof playgrounds in New York. These playgrounds on the roofs of city schools, far above the hurly-burly of the city streets, and out of reach of its dangers, provide happy, healthful places of amusement for the little children of the slums.



Fresh air is the most essential thing in the world for a sick child, and the floating hospitals, the ferry-boat schools and the seaside homes that New York City and its charitable organizations provide for its suffering little ones, bring health and rosy cheeks to many who would otherwise die.



New York has one of the best organized systems of public playgrounds in the world. Here we see a group of lads under the care of two of the city game teachers. Base-ball, basket-ball, and tennis, are among the games taught the boys. Sad to say, children of the crowded streets often have to be taught to play.

there and it is there that they give exhibitions of folk-dances. Teachers go to the big public schools to teach the children how to dance the dances that their fathers and mothers and their forefathers for generations danced perhaps in far-off Russia, or in Poland or Italy or Germany. Many of these children were born in Europe. Perhaps the first thing that makes them feel they are at home is the dancing class in the big gymnasium where, as far as possible, the children are taught the dances of their own nationality. This helps them to forget that so much about them is new and strange.

The public parks, too, are often the scenes of games by boys and girls in flag drills and other forms of patriotic plays. So the old is linked with the new and the little foreigners at last begin to feel that they are really American citizens.

R ECREATION PIERS

Dancing is taught also at the recreation piers, which have been built at various spots along the Hudson and the East Rivers as breathing spaces during the summer for the children living in the hot crowded tenement districts of the big city. These piers are open from May to September and there is a concert on each pier every evening from eight to ten.

PUBLIC BATHS AND SWIMMING

For the hot dog-days the city, moreover, provides an elaborate system of free baths and swimming pools for its boys and girls, where they can swim and splash about in the cooling water to their hearts' content. Teachers are provided to give the children lessons in swimming and diving and other water sports, and the children in their play learn the real value of cleanliness.

THE LIBRARY'S PART IN MAKING AMERICANS

Thus New York City builds up and trains sound bodies for its boys and girls, and what does it do for their minds? We have spoken of the training of the public schools with their classes in domestic science and the trades. The public library takes up the task of training where the public schools leave off. All of the New York libraries have children's reading rooms and tables and wee chairs for the little ones. Many of

them have a weekly story hour when a trained story teller tells well-beloved tales to the children. These story hours are usually separated into two divisions—fairy stories for the wee tots and hero tales for the older boys and girls. Often only some exciting bits of a story are related and the story teller stops short with these words: "And the rest of the story can be found in the books on the library shelves." And so a taste for the best reading is cultivated in the children.

Patriotic stories are in particular demand, and the "Washington books" and the "Lincoln books" are positively worn to shreds in the libraries of the lower East Side, by the little foreigners who are eager to learn of the brave men of their new adopted country.

But eager though the child may be to receive reading matter, there is a hard and fast rule that no books may be taken out by little people unless their hands are clean.

"Three minutes after school is dismissed in the afternoon the line begins before the library desk. Ten minutes, and it reaches across the room. Fifteen minutes and it is down the stairway to the door and into the streets. The longest line on record is accorded the Seward Park library branch, where fifteen hundred children with eager faces have been counted draping the stairway and winding around the building and three blocks about the square, all patiently waiting 'to give themselves in to take libraries.'"

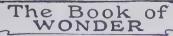
When the hands are pronounced satisfactory the children pass into the reading room. Boys and girls just "joining" the library are asked to sign a pledge which reads as follows: "When I write my name in this book, I promise to take good care of the books I use and to obey the rules."

Upon being asked what that means one little girl showed she had a thorough understanding of the matter.

"It means to wash your hands always before you read a book, and not to let my baby tear it."

And so the lesson of cleanliness and the delights of fairy land go hand in hand. It is said that in New York City more than one-third of its millions of library books circulate among the city children.

THE NEXT STORY OF THE UNITED STATES IS ON PAGE 3480.





CAN A SOUND BE FELT?

WHEN we come to think of it, we shall see that hearing is, after all, only a special kind of feeling, and so also are smell and taste and sight; but when we say, "Why cannot sound be felt?" we mean, "Why does it not

affect our sense of touch?" The answer simply is that almost all sounds are too delicate a movement of the air for our sense of touch to feel. Otherwise, there is no reason, of course, why we should not feel them. In some people, whose brains are not quite well, any or all of the senses may become far more acute than they usually are, and such people can do things which it is very difficult for us to believe until we study the subject. Some of these people can apparently feel certain sounds with their skin; only, of course, they do not feel it as sound, but as a trembling movement in the air. The very lowest sounds can be felt as well as heard by ordinary The lowest pitched sound people. that we can hear is one made by about fourteen to-and-fro vibrations per second. It is possible to make a large, long, heavy tuning-fork which, when it is hit hard with a drumstick, will vibrate at this very slow

speed. If a person's hearing is quite healthy, he can just hear this as a very

faint and deep note; but it is quite easy also to feel the waves of air that it makes that is, to feel them by the sense of touch just as they can

be felt by the sense of hearing.

ARE THERE SUCH THINGS AS GHOSTS?

There are many things in the world which we do not know, and no one has the right to deny that there may be thinking and intelligent beings of whom we know nothing. But it is quite certain that there are no such things as ghosts.

In all ages a certain number of people have believed in ghosts, and this is not difficult to understand, since we know what tricks our brains may play us. In certain states the brain may quite easily make us think we see things that are not there, or hear voices which do not really exist. These mistakes have a long name which does not matter. I believe they are much commoner than we usually suppose, because most of the people whose brains make these mistakes say nothing about them. Also, if people believe in ghosts, it is very easy for them

322

to think they see a ghost, when what they see is something else which they mistake for a ghost. This belongs to another class of brain mistake—in which there is really something there, but it is not what we think it is. In pictures or descriptions of ghosts, we find that they always wear some kind of clothes. That one thing is enough to show how absurd the belief is. In any case, our souls, or ourselves, are not material things having the same shape as our bodies, but even if they were, what could be more absurd than to believe that there are such things as the ghosts of clothes?

SHOULD WE SEE THE WORLD GO ROUND IF WE STOOD STILL IN A BALLOON IN THE SKY?

Yes; and we should have a wonderful spectacle beneath us, for we should see the earth spinning under our eyes at a pace twenty times as quick as an express train. Also, if we went up in the daytime, the night would not come; and if we went up at night, the day would not come; for, whatever our position was in relation to the sun, there we should remain. But all this is quite impossible for a balloon which floats in the air, for the air is carried round with the earth, and the balloon must go round too.

It would be possible in an airship which could travel as fast through the air in the opposite direction as the air travels with the earth; as fast as the earth and the air spun one way, the ship would beat against them. So, of course, it could remain in really the same place, and the people in it could see the earth travel underneath them. But the earth is 25,000 miles round, and spins completely round in twenty-four hours, so the airship would have to be able to move at a tremendous pace, about ten times as fast as the fastest motor-car.

WOULL THERE BE ANY WEIGHT IN THINGS WITHOUT THE EARTH'S PULL?

The answer to this is practically no. What we call the weight of things is the earth's pull for them; and if the earth were to lose its power of gravitation, it would be just as easy to lift a house as to lift a little ball. The amount of matter in things would be just the same as it was before, only they would have lost their weight, or heaviness. So, when we mean to talk about the amount of matter in a thing, it is very much better to use the word "mass" than to use the

word weight. The mass of a thing is wholly independent of gravitation, but the weight of a thing wholly depends on gravitation, and cannot exist without it. The mass of a thing is the same whether it be on the earth or the sun or the moon, but its weight would be vastly different in those three cases.

I said that the answer to the question was practically no, but it is not quite no, because there is another source of weight in things besides the earth's pull, and that is the sun's pull. Also, there is the moon's pull, and, indeed, the pull of all the other matter in the world everywhere. These other bodies are, however, comparatively so far away that though things would still have some weight owing to their pull, even if the earth's pull were abolished, yet we should scarcely be able to measure it, and certainly could not feel it with our hands. If all gravitation were abolished, nothing would have any weight.

HOW DOES SOAP MADE FROM FAT GET FAT OUT OF CLOTHES?

If soap were all fat, it certainly could not get fat out of clothes. Indeed, just in so far as there is any fat in soap, it is so much the less useful a cleanser. Therefore, there is never any fat in soap except in soaps which are specially made for use on people's faces. Soap is made from fat, but the fat is decomposed in making the soap. The fat is split up, and a certain part of the fat molecules is combined with the metals sodium and potassium, and that is soap.

Soap melted in water makes a mixture which, especially when it is warm, melts fat out of things and helps to carry it away; but the soaps which are the most effective cleansers contain a large quantity of potash or soda in them. This "free alkali," as it is called, makes the soap a very good cleanser, for it partly decomposes the oils and fats in things, and so helps to dispose of them. There is a great deal of free alkali in softsoap. There are soaps of other kinds which are good for cleansing such things as metal surfaces, but have quite a different composition, and will not get fat out of clothes—" won't wash clothes."

DO PARROTS KNOW WHAT THEY ARE TALKING ABOUT?

I believe that no parrot knows in the least what it is talking about. The parrot has keen ears and a clever brain so that it hears very distinctly words uttered in its presence, and so that it can reproduce with its throat and tongue and beak many of the sounds which it so cleverly hears. Of course, this is a very different thing from an echo, but so far as attaching any meaning to the sounds is concerned, parrot speech is only echo speech.

Small children reproduce words which they do not understand in just the same way, and I am afraid that grown-up people do so, too, sometimes. If we could believe that a parrot understood what it said, we should have to put the parrot on something like our own level in the scale of being. But we find that all words are just the same to a parrot, and it will repeat a word like algebra, shall we say, or hypnotism—if it hears it often enough—just as readily as it will repeat "pretty Polly." It is just a living echo, and no more, and the process that goes on in the parrot's brain is no more and no less than what goes on in our brain when we simply imitate or repeat the sounds of words spoken to us in some foreign language of which we know nothing.

TS IT CRUEL TO BURDEN HORSES?

This entirely depends on the amount of weight that we make the horse carry or draw. There are two ways in which we may be sure that it is not cruel to burden horses within proper limits. One is, that it is pleasant to every living thing to do what it is fitted for, so long as it keeps within the limits of its powers. someone were to come from another planet, and were to see men playing football or running races, he might say that this must be very cruel, and ask who it was that compelled men to do these things; but the truth is that men enjoy using their muscles, just because they have muscles, and muscles are meant to be used.

People who drive horses know that the horse enjoys the drive as well as the driver, and that makes our second reason. No doubt, a horse would rather run without having to pull something behind it, but as long as it is well cared for and rested, I am sure that the horse is very happy and contented at its work. None of this means, however, that we are right to treat horses as we do only too often. I think that if we were not accustomed

to it, and if we really thought about it, we should look upon the spectacle of horses drawing a heavy omnibus as not at all nice; and even that is not nearly so bad as many things which horses have to do. I also think that it is very bad for ourselves to use other living creatures for our purposes unless we are very careful how we do it. So I am glad that we use motor-cars nowadays, for with them we can be quite sure all the time that, however we treat them, we are not causing suffering to a creature that lives and can teel joy and pain.

Does iron increase in weight when

We have to find out what happens when iron rusts, and then we shall have the answer to this question. What happens when iron rusts is, that the outside of it, which is exposed to the air, is burned, or oxidized. A certain amount, therefore, of the oxygen of the air is added to the iron. This oxygen, like everything else, has weight, and its weight must be added to the weight of the iron itself when the iron is rusty. Therefore, the answer to the question must be yes. The iron increases in weight by the weight of the oxygen which it has added to itself. But, as everyone knows, the rust, or iron oxide, is friable, a Latin word which means crumble-able.

The rust will crumble away under the influence of water or wind or anything else rubbing against the iron, and so the iron thing will lose not only the oxygen that it has taken into itself, but also the part of the iron which has combined with the oxygen. So an iron thing, when it rusts, loses weight, and that is very serious, of course, for it means that the thing loses its strength. And if an iron or steel bridge were allowed to crumble away in this fashion, it would soon break. That is one reason why we must keep such a bridge painted to protect the iron from the air.

Why do things fade if the sun shines on them?

When such a thing as a curtain or a piece of cloth fades, it is because the chemical substances in it that give it its color have been partly destroyed. Most of this coloring matter consists of substances which can be burned, or oxidized, and if a thing is exposed to the air, of course there is plenty of oxygen round

about it. The sun's rays destroy the color, because they help on this chemical change that we call oxidation. Every photograph is taken because of the power of the sun's rays to produce chemical changes, and the fading of a piece of cloth exposed to the sun is really very much the same as what happens in a photographic plate. The part of the sun's rays which has this chemical power is the part which produces the colors of blue and violet when it strikes our eyes, and also two or three color-notes, as we might call them, higher up than the violet, which our eyes cannot see, and which are called ultra-violet.

WHY DOES MY FACE TURN WHITE WHEN I AM FRIGHTENED?

Here is another question about the fading of color, but it is very different from the last. The skin of our faces has a certain amount of color of its own, but the main part of the color of the face—at any rate, in this part of the world—is the color of the blood shining through the skin. When I say shining, I do not mean that the blood gives out any light of its own, but that it throws back to our eyes the red part of the light that falls upon it through the skin. It is the heart that, as it beats, drives the blood through the skin of the face. When a person is frightened, the nerves running from his brain to his heart almost stop the heart from beating. So scarcely any blood whatever is sent through the skin of the face, and we see the pale color of almost bloodless skin.

Anything that interferes with the heart's beating will have the same result as fright: bad air, for instance, causing anyone to faint. When a person's face becomes extremely pale, we should understand that there is a risk of his fainting, for if not enough blood is passing through his face, it is probable that not enough blood is passing through his brain. some people, whose hearts are not well, it is difficult to supply the head with enough blood. These people are usually pale, and are liable to faint.

WHY DOES CHLOROFORM SEND US TO

All our consciousness depends upon work done by the brain. When we think, our brain is at work; or when we see, or when we feel pain. A person who has breathed a sufficient quantity of chloroform or ether, or who has had a large enough dose of opium or alcohol, cannot feel pain even when the skin is cut, because pain is really felt in the brain, and the brain of such a person is prevented

from working.

The question, then, is: How do anæsthetics, as these things are called, stop the working of the brain? We do not know much about it yet, but we know that such an anæsthetic as chloroform is made up of certain chemical molecules; we can prove that when chloroform is breathed these molecules pass into the blood as it circulates through the lungs, and so are carried by it, in only a few seconds, to the brain. We know, too, that chloroform is a very volatile thing, and that it readily passes through the walls of the blood-vessels in the brain into the substance of the brain itself. There the chloroform molecules combine with the molecules of the brain, probably with the result that the brain can no longer use up the oxygen in the blood, and so has to stop working. But as soon as the person stops breathing chloroform, and the blood going to the brain becomes free of it, the chloroform passes back from his brain into the blood, is breathed away by the lungs, going back just by the way it came, and the person becomes conscious again.

WHY HAVE HORSES HAIR AND SHEEP WOOL, WHEN BOTH EAT GRASS?

It is one of the most wonderful facts about living creatures that they can turn into the substance of their own bodies almost any kind of food. As long as what they eat contains certain classes of chemical substances, they can use it as sources of the life of their bodies. and the life of their bodies produces the particular things that suit them.

Hair and wool are not really very different; wool is, indeed, only a kind of hair, and some races of men have quite wooly hair. But you might take certain kinds of food material, such as white of egg, and give it to any kind of animal, and it would be turned by each animal into a different thing—a bird would turn it into feathers, a sheep into wool, a fish into scales, a lobster into its shell, and a porcupine into quills. All this shows us how completely the life that is in every creature transforms its food, and can make, out of almost any food materials, the particular kind of thing that it is fitted to make. But no

kind of food that you can choose or imagine will make the horse grow scales or the fish grow hair or the lobster grow feathers. The particular kind of life in each creature can do what it is suited to do, but can do nothing else.

WHY DOES THE ELECTRIC BELL RING WHEN WE PRESS THE KNOB?

We can almost answer this question for ourselves if we have in the house one of those electric bells that one rings by pressing the knob of a little round wooden box at the end of a wire. If we unscrew the top of this little box, we find little pieces of metal inside it, and we see that, when nothing is touching them, they do not touch each other; but if they are pressed upon they do touch each other, and then the bell rings. When we press the knob—though we see nothing—what we do is simply to press these two pieces of metal against each other, and as long as they touch each other the bell will ring. When we stop pressing the knob, the contact, as we say, between the two pieces of metal is broken, and the bell therefore stops ringing.

These pieces of metal are connected with wires that run from an electric battery. When they touch each other, the electricity from the battery can run round the wire. As we think of the electricity running round, we call this arrangement an electric circuit. In the course of this circuit, or circle, there is a bell, so arranged that whenever the electricity passes along it, the bell is disturbed and rings. When we press the knob we complete the circuit; when we let go we break the circuit, and then the electricity can no longer run round.

WHY CANNOT A BIRD FLY IF LET FALL FROM A BALLOON THREE MILES HIGH?

This is a very cruel experiment to make, and I do not see how anyone who had not a heart as hard as adamant could defend it; but the result of it is very interesting. As we go high in a balloon, the air becomes less and less dense, and breathing more and more difficult. The pressure of the air outside is not high enough to force enough air into our lungs, and so the balloonists suffer a great deal. If they take up a bird with them, it must suffer in just the same way. So, one reason why such a bird, when let drop, cannot fly would be that its brain was affected by lack of air

in its blood; but even if this were not so, the bird could not fly, because the air at such a height is too thin, or rare, us we usually say to support it.

usually say, to support it.

A man's body is heavier than water, yet the difference is not so great but that by making certain movements he can prevent himself from sinking. If something could be done to the water so that it became thinner and lighter, the time would come when he would sink, whatever efforts he made. The ocean of air is so thin that no man is strong enough to swim in it. This is true even of the air near the ground. But some miles up, the ocean of air has become so thin that even a bird, with its tremendous strength in proportion to its weight, is not strong enough to support itself, and so it must drop.

Is there a fire in the middle of the moon?

When we speak of the fire in the centre of the earth, we do not mean anything that is burning in the sense that a fire is burning, but something that is very hot, and so would glow if we could see it. In the case of the earth we live on, we can dig downwards and find how hot it gets as we go down, and we can study the hot things that come up from volcanoes. But it is very difficult to find out how hot even the surface of the moon is, and we cannot dig into it. We can only guess what the inside of the moon is like, then, and we can do this in various ways.

There is no doubt that the inside of the moon was once very hot, for the moon is scarred with tremendous volcanoes which prove it. These volcanoes now, however, do nothing. The inside of the moon, therefore, is certainly nothing like as hot as it once was. Further, the very size of these volcanoes teaches us that the process of losing its heat in the case of the moon has been a very rapid and violent one. Now, we know the size of the earth, and can learn something of the rate at which it loses its heat. Also, we know that this loss is very much retarded by the great blanket which we call the atmosphere. The moon must be made of very much the same materials as the earth, and when it was formed must have been as hot as the earth; but it has not an atmosphere to keep in its heat, and it is so very much smaller than the earth that it would be bound to cool very much more quickly, just as the

earth, which is so much smaller than the sun, has cooled more quickly than the sun. Therefore, it is certain that the middle of the moon can be nothing like as hot as the middle of the earth, and probably it is not what we would call hot at all.

WHERE DOES OIL COME FROM?

If we look at the world around us today and observe where oil is being made, we find that it is made in the bodies of living things, and there only. The bodies of animals and human beings make it. You and I are, or ought to be, nicely clothed with a warm layer of fat, or oil, under our skins. The bodies of such animals as the fish make it, as in the case of cod-liver oil; the bodies of plants make it, as in the case of castor oil or olive or cotton-seed oil. Oils of these kinds, however, are little used for burning; and the enormous quantities of oil that are every day burned in the world are what is called mineral oil.

The word petroleum, for which petrol is short, means rock oil. Peter, as the Bible tells us, means rock. This mineral. or rock, oil is found in various parts of the world; and just in those same parts of the world there is found natural gas that can also be used for burning. It has guite lately been learned that we are wrong in supposing mineral oil and gas to be the products of minerals and rocks. When we examine such a thing as kerosene chemically, we find that it has the composition of a thing that has been We now made by a living creature. believe that all oil, even including petrol and such things, has been made

Just as coal is the product of past vegetable life, so, also, all these oils which we now use for the same purposes as coal are the products of past vegetable life upon the earth, and they have been gradually formed from the bodies of these dead plants by the process called distillation, under the immense pressure of the earth lying above them.

WHY DOES A DIAMOND CUT GLASS?

When one thing cuts another, it is because the thing that cuts is harder than the thing that is cut. The steel of a knife is harder than paper, and so it will cut paper. Anything will scratch or mark anything else which is less hard. So we can take a number of different

things and can arrange them in order. A list of ten things has been made in this way; and so we can say that glass, for instance, has the hardness of six, which means that it will scratch anything that has a hardness of one, two, three, four, or five, but will be scratched by anything having a hardness of seven, eight, nine, or ten.

Most glass and a knife are much of the same hardness. Pure rock crystal or quartz will scratch a knife and will scratch ordinary glass. The precious stone called a sapphire is harder than any of these, and ranks nine on the scale of hardness. Emery paper is coated with an impure sort of sapphire substance. Number ten in the scale of hardness is the diamond, which will cut any other thing whatever, including glass or a knife or a sapphire. The Greek word adamant means unconquerable. When we want to say that a thing or a person is as hard as can be, we say "as hard as adamant."

WHY HAVE WE DIFFERENT TASTES IN

We know that no two people look quite the same. Everyone's face is differently made from every other face. We know that when we take prints of the markings on people's fingers they always differ from one another. We have never yet found two finger-prints in different people that were quite the same. And just as people differ in their faces and in their skins, so they differ in deeper things. No two brains are quite the same, and so no two people have quite the same tastes.

But there are other special reasons why people have different tastes in eating. Different people's bodies have different needs. One person's body may require a good deal of fat, and may be very capable of digesting fat, and so that person will like fat and oily things —which may be less good for another person, and which that other person likes less. Then, again, at different ages we have different food requirements. Children are very active, and since they are small, lose their heat quickly. They therefore require a large proportion of food to supply them with energy and heat. Perhaps the best of such foods is sugar, and that is the good reason why children and young people like sweets and sweet things more than most

grown-up people do. This is not greed, but the demand of the body for what it specially needs. Thus tastes differ, too, in different parts of the world. Eskimos live in cold countries, and eat blubber and other forms of fat to keep them warm; but in hot countries people are much less fond of fatty foods.

WHY DO WE LEARN LATIN WHEN NO COUNTRY TALKS IT?

Not so many hundreds of years ago Latin was the universal language of all scholars. In those days, anyone who had a book to write wrote in Latin. Newton in England, and Galileo in Italy, and Copernicus in Denmark, for instance, all wrote the same language. Anyone who meant to be a scholar, then, of course had to learn Latin. Things have utterly changed now, but children are still taught Latin, and the real reason is, that children used to be taught Latin, and therefore children are taught it today. The reason commonly given is that we must learn Latin in order to enjoy the great authors who wrote in Latin. If that were the real reason, then the teaching of Latin would be a terrible failure, as not one boy or girl in ten thousand ever gets to that point. Also, nowadays all the great writers of antiquity have been well translated into every modern language by great scholars who spent their whole lives in finding out the exact meaning of what those authors wrote.

Yet there is still a very good reason why everyone who has plenty of time for his education should learn a little Latin. This is that it helps us to understand and appreciate the value of English. For instance, take that last sentence. Everyone who has learned Latin knows that appreciate means "put a price to," and that the word value comes from a Latin word meaning to be strong, as when we say a valiant man, or that a person or a thing is invalid—not strong. If a boy has learned Latin for a few years at school, it thus helps him to use and enjoy his own language—which is half Latin.

WHY HAS OUR LANGUAGE SO MANY WORDS TAKEN FROM OTHER LANGUAGES?

Our language would be a very poor thing if it had not the advantage of helping itself to all the words it wants from other languages. Men had been reading and writing and thinking for many ages when our ancestors were savages. The various races who invaded Great Britain long ago brought with them their languages, and all the scholars who have read Greek and Latin have introduced words from those languages, such as the word "introduce," which means "lead within." English is the most mixed language in the world, and that is exactly the reason why it is the best, having more variety, more power of expression, more power of being turned equally well to purposes of beauty, to purposes of dignity, or to purposes of exactness, than any other language there is. Most of our commonest words are Anglo-Saxon in origin, a great many are Norman-French; a few are Keltic, many are German, and many more—the number of which is daily increasing—are Latin and Greek.

WHY HAVE WE DIFFERENT WORDS FOR THE SAME THING?

Language would be apt to be rather dull if we had only one word for everything. For instance, we should have to repeat it so often that it would become tiresome. Then, again, if we have different words for the same thing, we can use them, if we are clever, so as really to mean different varieties of the same thing. A poor language will have only one word where a very rich, full language, like our own, will have such words as joy, delight, pleasure, happiness, bliss, rapture, ecstasy-which all mean practically the same, and yet do not mean quite the same thing. We should use them to express different shades of meaning, and so we could say of somebody who became happier and happier that joy became bliss, and bliss became ecstasy.

Apart from this, there are many cases where we have two or more words for the same thing simply because they have come from different languages. For instance, commencement is sometimes used instead of beginning; the former comes from Latin, the latter is the good old Anglo-Saxon word, and we should always use it in preference to the other. Then, also, we have words which are really the same, only that one of them has come to us from Latin through the French; while the other is a word which came into English directly from the Latin at the time of the revival of learning.

Such words are called doublets, like loyal and legal, royal and regal, sure and secure, and many more.

Is the cold of winter due to the sun's greater distance from the earth?

The earth is *not* farthest from the sun in winter; it is then nearest to the sun. But the distance of the earth from the sun has really nothing to do with the weather in any way, and we should get this clearly into our minds. The fact that the earth does not move in a circle round the sun, but in an ellipse, as we know, so that its distance from the sun varies, is enormously important, because the law of gravitation would not be true if the earth moved in a circle. Indeed, Newton measured and discovered gravitation partly by knowing how the earth moves round the sun. But the path of the earth, though not a circle, is very nearly a circle; and the difference in its distance from the sun at different times is far too small to affect the weather. may be that, long ages ago, the earth's path was much more elliptical than it is now, and then the difference in its distance from the sun may have been very important for the weather—but not now.

WHY DOES IT RAIN MORE IN WINTER

The last question was wrong in what it suggested about the earth's distance from the sun, but it pointed out a very interesting fact all the same. For the sun's heat is much less in winter than in summer, even though the earth is rather nearer to the sun; and the reason for this is, that owing to the slight tilting of the earth, the rays of the sun do not come straight in winter, but slant, and so lose more heat on the way. So the question now is why there should be more rain when there is less sun to make rain. But, if we consider, we shall see that this reduction of the sun's heat in winter "works both ways." If there is less sun to draw up the rain, there is less sun to hold the rain or moisture in the air. Thus it might be that during the summer the warm sun drew up much moisture into the air, and that during the winter, when the air is cooler and can hold much less moisture, the rain came back again. There is probably a good deal of truth in this, but it is far from being the whole truth. There are wet days in summer, and there are often beauti-

 \emptyset

fully clear and dry days in winter. These facts are sufficient to show that the heat of the sun in various parts of the year is only one of the factors of the weather, as we say; factors is Latin for makers. At bottom the problem of the weather is really one of the atmospheric electricity, and we cannot answer all these interesting and important questions about the weather fully until we learn very much more about that.

How is it that we lose the sense of smell when we have a cold?

The sense of smell depends upon scented things coming in the air to the lining of our noses, especially certain small parts of the lining of the nose. When we have a cold, this lining, or mucous membrane, of the nose gets swollen, and produces a much greater amount of mucus than usual, as we all can tell by the number of handkerchiefs we have to use in a day. The chief reason why we cannot smell so well when we have a cold is, I think, that this mucus, constantly pouring out of the lining of the nose and running over it, prevents the scent of things from getting to the sensitive part of the nose, and washes away any solid scented particles that there may be in the air. Also, it may very likely be that the poisons produced by the microbes that cause a cold, poison the living cells of the mucous membrane, and also poison the tiny ends of the nerves of smell that run to it, so that even if scented things do reach the sensitive part of the mucous membrane, they cannot be

This applies alike to scents coming in from outside and also to the scents of food, which pass up at the back of the roof of the mouth into the nose, and which, when we have not a cold, help to give our food half its flavor.

IS EVERYTHING A PART OF NATURE?

Certainly everything is a part of Nature. All truly great men, ever since men began to think, have known this. An English poet has said that all things are

Parts of one stupendous whole Whose body Nature is and God the soul.

That was said by Pope. A later poet, Wordsworth, has written these lines, amongst the greatest in all our great poetry. He says that he sees in Nature something

Whose dwelling is the light of setting suns And the round ocean, and the living air, And the blue sky, and in the mind of man: A motion and a spirit that impels All thinking things, all objects of all thought, And rolls through all things.

Thousands of years before even Pope or Wordsworth, the great Indian thinkers saw the same thing, and said, "the real is one." Man, therefore, as Wordsworth said, his body and his mind, are parts of Nature. The laws of Nature and the laws of life apply to him, and the more we learn the surer we are that we are right when we call the whole of Nature the universe—a thing that turns and moves as one because it is a whole of which everything that exists is a part.

WHY CANNOT TWO PEOPLE DECIDE WAR AND SO SAVE MANY LIVES?

It is only the bad passions of men which prevent this from being possible. If two good and honest men, or two good and honest countries, have a difference of opinion about something, they will meet and talk it over, and will try to find out which is the right thing to do. If they cannot agree they will appoint some other person or country that they both trust to decide what is the right thing, and they will undertake to stand by what he decides. The person who does this in a game of baseball is called the umpire. The Latin word for an umpire is arbiter. So, when nations, or single persons, or employers and workmen use this method of settling their differences, it is called arbitration. It is, of course, in every way the best plan for settling differences.

But all nations are not good and honest, and if a nation wants something which it has no right to have, and knows that no arbitrator would award that thing to it, then it invents some false excuse, usually about its honor, and proceeds to dishonor itself by making This injures not only the nation it makes war upon, but itself and all other civilized nations. Gradually, as people come to see this, they will make those who govern the nations undertake to refer most disputes to arbitration. This change from war to arbitration is slowly but steadily going on, and will certainly continue until wars become less frequent. That will happen directly

the ordinary people of all countries have sense to understand what harm war may do to them.

WHY DOES YEAST MAKE BREAD RISE AND BUBBLE?

The bread, or, rather, the dough, contains a certain amount of sugar, which has been made in it from the starch made by the wheat plant. Yeast consists of an enormous number of tiny living plants, which produce inside their bodies a ferment—a chemical substance which we have just learned how to separate from the yeast cells themselves; and this ferment has the power of working on the sugar in the dough so that it is broken up and changed into other things. These things into which the sugar is changed are two, alcohol and carbon dioxide. We lose all the alcohol thus made, for it passes away into the The total amount of alcohol we thus lose in a year is enormous, and this is a pity, since we might use it for many purposes, especially for burning in lamps and motor-cars, and so on.

The carbon dioxide, as it is formed, makes little bubbles in the dough, and as these get bigger and more numerous, they raise the dough and turn it into bread. We can make bread in another way by forcing carbon dioxide into the dough from outside. This is perhaps rather a good way, for it saves the sugar in the bread, and that is a food.

TATHAT CAUSES THE SPOTS ON THE SUN?

Though men have been watching sunspots steadily for 300 years, and though we know a great deal about them, this question is a most difficult one to answer. We are not really quite sure at what depth in the surface of the sun sun-spots lie. They are certainly not quite on the surface of the sun, and they are dark because, as we can prove, less light and less heat come out from a sun-spot than from other parts of the sun. If we think of the whole of the sun's surface as a gas—as a glowing atmosphere indeed—we shall expect to understand it better when we know more about what happens in our own atmosphere.

We know that all sorts of twisting, twirling movements go on in the air, some of them being very large and traveling across it as they twirl; and the new experience of the air which people are gaining by flying through it in flying machines has taught us that these kinds of movements are to be found everywhere. But the sun's atmosphere is part of a globe which entirely consists of gas, and is intensely hot. So we may expect to find far more movement in it than in our own, and sun-spots must be caused by things which are going on much deeper down in the surface of the sun; and so, as the sun spins, the sun-spots we see spin with it, as we can see if we look at the three pictures on page 2087.

Is the white of an egg part of the chicken, or what the chicken feeds on?

The white of the egg, and very nearly the whole of the yolk, too, are not part of the chicken, but what it feeds on. If we look at an egg that has just begun to develop, we can see just at one point on the surface of the yolk the little thing that will be the chicken; and a day or two later we can see tiny little bloodvessels spreading out from this point over the yolk, so as to help themselves to the food in the yolk. Afterwards the white of the egg is also eaten up by the chicken. The white of an egg consists of albumen and water. Albumen means the white thing.

This egg albumen is not the same as the albumen which is in our blood and on which our bodies feed, but it is really very similar. When it is eaten up by the developing chicken, or when we eat the egg, young chicken and all, this egg albumen is changed by digestion into the blood albumen of the chicken or of ourselves, as the case may be. As nearly all the egg is nourishment for the young creature that is to develop, different kinds of eggs vary very much in size quite apart from the size of the creature that is to develop from them. Some creatures are born from eggs which contain no nourishment, as the nourishment is supplied in other ways, and such eggs may be so small that they can only be seen through the microscope.

How is it that fishes are not salt when caught?

The part of the fish by which we judge is its muscles, which form its flesh, and which we eat. Though the fish swallows salt water, it only takes into its blood what it requires for the purpose of its life. If we look at it in this way, we shall understand how it is that the saltness

of a fish's muscles is not very different from that of a chicken's muscles. When we study the whole animal world, we find that the proportions of salt required in the water or in the blood that we find in the bodies of many different creatures are very much the same. The cells that make up muscles are very much the same in their way of living and their needs, whether we find them in a bird. a fish, an ox, or ourselves. Thus we should not expect to find the flesh of the fish salter than that of another creature nor to find that it makes any particular difference whether the fish is a saltwater fish or a fresh-water fish. We must remember that the fish, like ourselves, has the power of choosing from the things which it swallows just those things which it needs for its life, and of taking them, and them only, into its blood.

THY HAVE FACTORIES TALL CHIMNEYS?

We know only too well that the business of the chimneys is to carry the smoke from the furnaces into the air. It may be that if the chimneys are tall, it makes a better draught for the furnaces, but that is not the important The point is that, according to our present way of burning coal, a large amount of the coal is wasted, and simply blown up the chimney without being burnt in the form of smoke. In the air this injures everybody and everything men, animals, plants, pictures, houses, and all. But the higher it is sent into the air, the better is its chance of being blown away and thinned out before it settles. Evidently it would not do to have a chimney discharging factory smoke at the level of somebody's bedroom window, for instance.

But I fear that tall chimneys will be wanted—ugly though they are—even when we burn all our fuel in factories in a proper way, and discharge into the air only the gaseous products of its complete burning. Even in the most perfect kind of burning there must always be carbon dioxide produced, since the chief element in fuel is carbon, and since carbon dioxide is completely burned carbon. This gas, which we produce ourselves as we burn, is a poison to us if there is too much of it in the air, and so it must be sent into the air as far away from our mouths as possible.

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE ON PAGE 3383.

The Book of GOLDEN DEEDS



Morro Castle, in the Harbor of Havana,

MODERN HEROES OF SCIENCE

N olden days men Continued from 3073 by other brave volwere called "heroes" only if they showed bravery on the battlefield, or in daring adventure. Those fighters and adventurers were worthy of the name, for they fought courageously against their 🖢 country's foes. But the only enemies the ancients recognized were invading armies or attacking fleets. looked on plague and famine and misery as punishments sent by the gods to which they must submit. Today, we know that disease and poverty and ignorance are just as truly enemies of mankind as any forces of land and sea. And because we know this, there is always a small army of devoted men ready to give up their lives to save their fellows from destruction. This army of heroes enjoys no truce with the enemy, and concludes no Its soldiers risk their lives against foes often unseen, and every fight is to the finish, no matter what the sacrifice.

This story is about four doctors, who because of their heroic fight in Cuba against yellow fever, provided means of defence against it for the entire world. These men, Major Walter Reed, a surgeon in the United States army, James Carroll, Jesse W. Lazear and Aristides Agramonte, were assisted in their experiments

unteers, chiefly soldiers of the United

States army who were stationed in Havana.

When Cuba came under American protection, she was cursed with a greater enemy to mankind than any foe ever faced on the battlefield. Yellow fever, that dreadful tropical disease, has slain thousands and tens of thousands. Its history is one of destruction and death in the West Indies. on and along our southern coasts and in the ports where ships hail from the tropics. Havana, the great shipping centre for Cuba, seems to have fared worse than any other place. For centuries it has been a helpless victim of one outbreak of the fever after another.

No one knew how the disease came, or in what way it was carried from one person to another. Many thought that in some mysterious way it was carried in the air; others believed it was spread by touching clothing, bedding, or any other article that had been on or about a yellow fever patient; again, there was a very general belief that the disease came entirely from filth and uncleanliness. So, when Cuba came under our protection and Havana's troubles became our troubles, our first thought was to help in any way we could to save the city from its old enemy, yellow fever.

Copyright, 1911, 1918, by M. Perry Mills.

planned, first of all, to clean up the city. This was done with the hope that the fever would not appear again. But in spite of the care, the disease broke out and raged in the very parts of the city thought to be the most sanitary.

It was clear that the cause of the fever had not been found. Something else must be tried. It was at about this time that Doctor Carlos Finlay's "mosquito theory" began to attract attention. As a Havana physician, he had said, twenty years before, that he believed this fever was carried from one person to another by a certain kind of mosquito. No one believed him at first, as he could not advance any real proofs of his theory. But when the United States government appointed a Yellow Fever Commission to search for the cause of the disease, it was proved that he was right after all.

In the commission, Doctor Reed was chairman and head of affairs; Doctor Carroll had charge of the bacteriological work; Doctor Lazear had the mosquito work, for he had already been studying the insect, and Doctor Agramonte had charge of actual yellow fever patients. The doctors tested all the common theories of the cause and transmission of yellow fever, and they found that the theories were wrong. There remained only the belief of Doctor Finlay, that the poison was carried from a yellow fever patient to some one who was quite well, by a certain kind of mosquito, "stegomyia fasciata," also called "aëdes calopus."

As no animal takes the disease, there at once arose the tremendous responsibility of using for experiments human beings who had never had the fever. The doctors consulted together and decided that, as the results were so important, the risk was justified. They said, however, that they would never use any but volunteers for the purpose, and these only if they were fully informed of their danger. Further, they agreed that it was their duty to run the risk themselves before allowing any one else to do so.

Doctor Reed had to go back to the United States just at this time, and so Doctor Lazear began the experiment. He took some mosquitoes which had been hatched and reared in the laboratory, and allowed them to bite four yellow fever patients. Then he applied these infected mosquitoes to himself and some other persons, but all without result.

Doctor Carroll next allowed himself to be bitten by an insect he knew to be infected. In a few days he developed vellow fever, and was carried to the isolation camp. His life hung in the balance for three days, after which he gradually recovered. Doctor Lazear was bitten a second time. Five days after Doctor Carroll was allowed to leave his bed, Doctor Lazear was stricken with yellow Before he was removed to the isolation camp, he made over to Doctor Carroll all his notes on mosquito research and told him his own personal experience. For three days he held his own in the illness, then fatal symptoms developed, and four days later he died, leaving a widow and two little children, the younger of whom he had never seen. He was only thirty-four when he thus knowingly risked his own life that his fellow men might live in comfort and happiness. His death was a great loss to the Commission. On the tablet to his memory in the surgical amphitheatre of Johns Hopkins Hospital in Baltimore you may read the following words:

"With more than the courage and devotion of the soldier, he risked and lost his life to show how a fearful pestilence is communicated and how its ravages may

be prevented."

The three surviving doctors then decided that, having proved that a special kind of mosquito could carry yellow fever, they would next try to prove that there was no other way in which it could be carried. Otherwise, the confusion and dread which surrounded the disease would not be lessened, but rather increased. It was decided to have an experimental station one mile away from Quemados, Cuba, and carry the work on there. In honor of their dead comrade, the camp was named Camp Lazear. After setting up tents for the members of the station they built two houses, one called the infected-mosquito house, and the other the infected-clothing house. The infected-mosquito house was divided into two rooms separated from each other by a wire screen. In one room were placed mosquitoes that had been fed on the blood of yellow fever patients while the other room was kept entirely free from the insects. The plan was to put men who had never had the disease in each room and wait results. Volunteers were called for.

Immediately two young soldiers, John Kissinger and John Moran, both from Ohio, offered to go into the room with the infected mosquitoes, "solely in the interest of humanity and the cause of science." Doctor Reed explained fully the danger and suffering involved, but they listened unmoved. Seeing that they were both determined, he then told them that a money compensation would be made Both men refused to accept it. saying that they would not submit to the experiment at all if a reward were offered. Whereupon Major Reed touched his cap, saying respectfully, "Gentlemen, I salute vou."

Then the soldiers passed into the little room with the poison-bearing insects. They allowed the deadly mosquitoes to bite them, and, after three days, developed the fever. The men who lived in the room where there were no mosquitoes showed no signs whatever of the disease.

The infected-clothing house had been built for the purpose of proving that clothing and linen taken from yellow fever patients did not carry infection, as had been believed for many years. It was small and unsanitary. As soon as the experiments with Kissinger and Moran had been made, volunteers were asked for to live in this room filled with clothing, linen and blankets, which had been used by yellow fever victims, and which had not been cleaned.

Offers again came quickly. Doctor Robert F. Cooke and two young privates entered the house, and deliberately unpacked boxes of such clothing and linen, thoroughly shaking and handling them in the process to scatter the germs if there were any. Each morning the soiled articles were packed again in the box and at night unpacked and distributed about the room. For twenty nights they repeated this, and slept in beds which had been used by victims of the terrible disease. They showed no sign of the disease during this time and the quarantine was lifted. With the greatest cheerfulness and self-sacrifice, these men had slept for three weeks in a small, badly ventilated room in a temperature that was over 90°, and amid infected clothes and garments.

So the heroic work went on. Experiments were made under more and more trying conditions. Men wore clothing of yellow fever patients for days, they

slept in infected bedclothes, they allowed themselves to be bitten by mosquitoes that had fed for days upon yellow fever patients, they exposed themselves in every possible way to the attacks of this disease.

All this sacrifice was made to give one great truth to science. We know now, beyond doubt, that the mosquito, "stegomyia fasciata," is the tiny manslayer. We know too that it is the only agency by which the disease is carried from one person to the other. There is no danger from the dreaded disease so long as one has not been bitten by this kind of mosquito.

As soon as these facts were made known those in charge at Havana set to work to kill off the deadly mosquito. There have been small outbreaks from time to time and the disease has appeared along the southern coast; but it has been stamped out and it is not likely that these places will ever have another terrible scourge.

Of the heroic pioneers in this fight against tropical disease, Doctor Carroll, as you know, was the first person who took the fever, through deliberate mosquito inoculation, and barely escaped with his life. Doctor Lazear and some of the volunteers died. Doctor Reed braved the perils of his companions and was the inspiring genius of the investigation. Though he escaped with his own life, his health was so broken that he did not recover from the fever contracted during the following year—but his campaign against yellow fever was a great victory.

Because of the splendid work accomplished in Cuba, it was possible to banish yellow fever from the Isthmus of Panama. Previous experiments to discover the cause of malarial fever had showed that it too was carried from man to man by the mosquito, although by another variety—the "stegomyia anopheles "---and because of the great "cleanup" of the mosquito in Cuba by the Department of Health, the example was followed in Panama and both the fasciata and the anopheles were banished from the zone. Thus, it was made possible for white workers to live there and cut the great canal. As you may read in another part of our book, malaria and yellow fever had done much harm while the French were trying to dig the canal.

THE NEXT GOLDEN DEEDS ARE ON PAGE 3295.

ANCIENT CAPITALS OF MODERN COUNTRIES IN THE NEAR EAST



eithed villed, and it is now a fine coy, and the ruins of the Acropolis cast upon it the shadow of a glorious past



Cettrife, capital of Mostenegro, lies in a rocky valley,



no thousand feet above the sea. Belgrade, capital of Serbia, was for many years an Oriental city with many masques

The Book of ALL COUNTRIES



This picture shows the Sultan of Turkey listening, at the first meeting of the Turkish Parliament, to the announcement of the new constitution which he was forced to grant to the people in 1908.

TURKEY AND THE BALKANS

GREECE, RUMANIA, BULGARIA, SERBIA, MONTENEGRO

WE have seen how the flood of Turkish power spread over the Balkan Peninsula, absorbing the old Eastern Empire, and even over lands beyond the Danube and the Save, and then how the tide

the end of the seventeenth century.

The story of that ebbing tide, and of how the Christian peoples of the various old states and kingdoms have gained freedom from their Mohammedan rulers, is long and sad, and full of tales of bravery.

turned after the defeat at Vienna near

All through the eighteenth century, when Western Europe was dreaming of wider life and greater liberties, and a feeling of growth was spreading to its remotest parts, a heavy dead weight of oppression, of almost hopeless sorrow, and fierce hatred between Mohammedans and Christians, between widely differing races, hung over the mountains and valleys of the Balkan Peninsula, and the weight was held down by the jealousies of surrounding nations. It was the work of the nineteenth century to "let go."

Let us turn first to the south, where beautiful Greece lay desolate and ruined by the long mismanagement of both Venetians and Turks. It was during the years of the French

Revolution, and when Napoleon was turning Europe into a vast battlefield, that the

Greeks determined to fight out their final struggle for freedom to the death. All their efforts to improve the state of their country, to start education, to resist injustice, proved useless, and they were forced into rebellion.

Many heroes rose up as leaders, often fighting like lions against forces much better armed, and in much greater numbers. Such were Marcos Bozzaris; and Constantine Kanaris. who ran a fire-ship into a harbor where lay the Turkish admiral's huge man-of-war. Constantine grappled the fire-ship close to the admiral's vessel, and lighted the fuse; but while escaping under her stern in a small boat, he saw that the fire had blown out. Quick as thought he dashed back, relit the fire, sprang into his boat, and as he passed out of the harbor the enemy blew up with a tremendous shock.

Too long Christian Europe looked on at the unequal struggle, allowing their jealousies and their fears that Russia would become too strong if Turkey were weakened to prevent them helping the right cause. But sympathy for the Greeks was gradually

aroused by their efforts to attain freedom. Volunteers, among whom was the poet Byron, went to their help, and aid in money was freely given to them. When the Sultan called to his assistance a most cruel general from Egypt, the English, French and Russians joined together and destroyed the Turkish fleet in the Bay of Navarino. This was in 1827. When the French landed in the Morea, and hastened the departure of the troops from Egypt, that was the last of Turkish rule in Greece.

HE BUILDING UP OF THE MODERN KING-DOM OF GREECE

The boundaries of the country have since been enlarged to take in Thessaly, Macedonia, and more of the lovely islands that fringe its shore, and the difficult work of restoring and building up has gone on. The present king is a cousin of both the King of England and the Czar of Russia, and there is a constitution by which the people have a voice in the government. By degrees better ways of farming are being introduced, and much care and money is expended in bringing water to parts which are very dry. Much of the land belongs to the peasants who cultivate it, and trade is increasing, chiefly in the currants and other dried fruits, olive oil and sponges, for which Greece is famous. The Greeks, too, do most of the carrying trade in the Eastern Mediterranean. There are not many railways yet. Education is becoming more general, and there is a good university at Athens, the capital, which lies in a dry basin backed by hills, a few miles from the sea.

There are models of the "Hill of the City," the Acropolis, that towers above Athens in many of our museums, and there are also models of the great ruined building, which stands on its flat top, one of the wonders of the world. This is the Parthenon, the temple built more than 2,000 years ago for the worship of the goddess Athene, after whom Athens is named.

A PAGAN TEMPLE THAT BECAME A CHURCH AND THEN A MOSQUE

After the people of Greece became Christian, the Parthenon was used as a Christian church. In the times of the Turks it became a mosque, and it was a Venetian bomb which reduced it to the state of ruin in which we see it now. A fine modern city, built of marble from

a hill near the one which supplied the blocks for the Parthenon, has risen up below the hill and its ruins, which thousands of visitors come every year

to study and enjoy.

Between the lower Danube—often ice-bound in winter—and the sweep of mountains formed by the Carpathians and the Transylvanian Alps, the two provinces of Moldavia and Wallachia were united to form Rumania in 1861. This step came after long and sore trials and sufferings, similar to those endured in Greece. Two years afterward a law was passed which, by extending the franchise, gave the people a share in the government, and at the same time, the last remains of feudalism were swept away. A little later, the people, who thought the government might become more settled under a foreign prince, elected Prince Charles of Hohenzollern Sigmaringen, a Prussian prince, as their ruler. Rumania was still to some extent under the dominion of Turkey, but in 1877 the country joined Russia in war against the Turks, and won complete independence. Soon after this Rumania was declared a kingdom, and Prince Charles and his wife, the Princess Elizabeth, were crowned king and queen.

In the capital—Bucharest—is a statue of the noble Queen Elizabeth giving drink to a wounded soldier, a memorial of her goodness in the war with the Turks

that brought independence.

NOBLE QUEEN WHO HELPED IN RUMANIA'S FIGHT FOR FREEDOM

She earned then the title of "Mother of the Wounded." Her stories of her adopted country, of the sorrows of the convicts in the salt mines in the Carpathians, of the slavery of the farm servants in the wide plains of waving corn, of the hot spirit in which injuries are revenged, all help us to understand life in this country, nearly as large as the State of Alabama, and also to realize to what a state the Turks had reduced it.

It is a flourishing country now. Danube and other rivers make splendid waterways by which to convey the stores of golden grain from the fields, and the minerals, metals, oil, salt, and coal from the mountains. Railways are progressing, and Bucharest is a busy trade centre, as are also the ports on the Danube and

the Black Sea.

Bulgaria lies south of the Danube.

CONSTANTINOPLE, THE KEY OF THE EAST



Constantinople, built, like Rome, upon seven hills, is of such importance that all nations covet it. It is picturesque and dirty, but the old, insanitary, narrow streets are becoming fewer and fewer. This picture of the Turkish capital shows the varied character of its architecture. Buildings of European appearance are everywhere mixed up with mosques that have their roofs covered with rows of little domes.



The Golden Horn, an arm of the Bosphorus, divides Constantinople. On one side is Stamboul, the old city where the Turks live, and on the other side Galata and Pera, inhabited mostly by Christians and Jews. Two bridges of boats join the old and new cities, and one of these, the Galata bridge, is shown in this picture. We are looking from the Galata side of the city, across the Golden Horn, at Stamboul.

The photographs of Athens and Cettinje on page 3288 are by the Photochrome Ltd.

The ruins of the palaces of its old rulers show what was their magnificence a thousand years ago. Rulers they were who sat decked out with pearls and diamonds and gold chains, on an ivory throne ornamented with gold and blazing jewels, in a palace adorned with marble pillars and mosaics. About the tenth century, the kingdom became weakened by disunion. In its weakness it was attacked in turn by Russians, Greeks and Tartars, and finally fell under the sway of the Turks. For five centuries the unfortunate people were victims of Turkish misrule, but in 1877, with the aid of Russia, they rebelled against their oppressors.

THE BATTLES IN THE BALKANS THAT SET BULGARIA FREE

Heroic campaigns were fought in the passes of the Balkans in 1877 and 1878; and, finally, by a treaty signed at Berlin by Russia, Turkey, Austria, and England, it was agreed that Bulgaria should be a principality still under the Sultan, but with a Christian government and a prince to be elected by the people. The province the other side of the Balkans—Eastern Rumelia—was to remain under the direct authority of the Sultan; but this arrangement was overthrown by a revolution a few years later, and Rumelia united with Bulgaria.

A great deal of grain is grown in the wide fields, and many cattle and sheep are reared on the slopes of the wooded Balkans; agriculture is improving, as in Greece, and small estates, worked by their peasant owners, are the rule. There is plenty of water power, and coal and ores in the mountains, all capable of development. Bulgaria is famous for embroideries and for attar of roses. The decisive battle of Shipka, in 1877, was fought in the midst of the rose-gardens, of which there are some thousands of acres on the sunny slopes of the Maritza valley.

THE LIBERATOR OF BULGARIA AND THE PRINCE WHO MADE HER A KINGDOM

Alexander II. of Russia is often called the Liberator of Bulgaria, and in Sofia, the capital, we find a monument to him. A bright, cheerful scene it is in Sofia, with the gay uniforms of the soldiers and the picturesque dresses of the peasants. These are best seen at the early morning market, when they bring their fresh produce in for sale. Fruit is very plentiful, and wine is made from

the produce of the vineyards. Varna, on the Black Sea, is Bulgaria's chief port. Prince Ferdinand declared himself tsar, at the end of 1908, without the consent of Turkey or the other Powers who signed the Treaty of Berlin.

Servia, or Serbia, as it is sometimes spelled, is Bulgaria's neighbor on the west. It was once larger than it is now, in the basin of the Morava River. At the beginning of the nineteenth century the country had a good Turkish Governor, but the fierce Janissaries put him to death, saying he was no friend of the Sultan's, and proceeded to murder all Serbians who could be looked upon as leaders. Among the few who escaped was the leader called Black George, son of a peasant, and to him the country owes the independence which came to it by degrees. He organized a constitution and schools. He is looked upon as a national hero.

Belgrade, the capital, is situated where the Save and Danube meet, and has all through history been hotly fought for over and over again as one of the most important "gates" of central Europe. It is interesting to see the Hungarians who come across the Save to the market in Belgrade in their national costumes; their butter, cheese, and vegetables are of the best. At the Serbian end of the market are splendid grapes and plums.

SERBIA, THE LAND OF LITTLE FARMS

There are beautiful highlands in Serbia, and in the Morava valley are forests of oak and beech in which herds of pigs feed. But agriculture is the chief occupation of the people, and a good deal of wheat is grown. The land is cultivated by peasant owners, and there has been little extreme poverty. Much of the trade of the country has been with Austria-Hungary, by way of the Danube and its tributaries.

In 1914 the heir to the Austrian throne, and his wife, were killed in Bosnia. Austria accused Serbia of aiding his murderers, and the Great War in Europe followed. Serbia was overrun by Bulgarian, Austrian, and German troops, and many bitterly contested battles were fought on Serbian soil.

Bosnia and Herzegovina are two small provinces to the west of Serbia, with the Save on the north and the Dinaric Alps separating them from the

OLD MOSQUES & NEW AT CONSTANTINOPLE



Constantinople is the great city of mosques. Altogether there are more than 800 of these temples of Moslem worship, and many of them are a significent buildings. Twenty of the non-jues date back to the days of the Byzantine Empire, and were originally Christian churche. In the picture on this page we have the old and the new types of mosque. Above is the mosque built by the Sultan Bayazid at the beginning of the 16th century, and below we see the beaunful Hamadich misque built in 133. It is approsate the palace, and the picture shows how the troops grand the mangie when the Sultan coes to prover

beautiful coast of the Adriatic on the east. For 400 years they were part of the Turkish Empire, during which time they seem almost to have disappeared from civilization. At last the exasperated people rose against their oppressors in 1875; and at the Treaty of Berlin, after the Russo-Turkish war, they were handed over to Austro-Hungary to be governed by her for Turkey. The people were promised equal rights before the law, protection of life and property, and in worship.

THE BEAUTIFUL LANDS OF GRAIN AND FRUIT THAT AUSTRIA SEIZED

An immense change for the better is to be seen in this beautiful mountainous country of high peaks and deep glens. On the hills are a series of terraces sloping down to the lovely Adriatic coast, on which grow fruits of various kinds, and rich crops are raised in the valleys. Caravans of carts go along the improved roads full of produce for the railways, which have been built at immense expense in the wild country. As travelers pass through the tunnels, over the gorges, by the sides of steep precipices, they are reminded of the passage of the Rockies in North America.

Austria had promised not to do anything to alter the footing on which Bosnia and Herzegovina were governed, but Europe was surprised in October 1908, when Austria suddenly added the provinces to her own dominions without asking permission of the Turks.

Montenegro, about half the size of New Jersey, is a little, mountainous country, with many dark pine-woods on the slopes. Its inhabitants, like other mountaineers, the Swiss, the Scots, the Welsh, are famed for their bold spirit and energy and their love of freedom.

THE BRAVE PEOPLE OF A LITTLE COUNTRY WITH A LITTLE CAPITAL

Tilling the fields in the valleys and tending flocks on the mountain sides are the chief occupations of these brave, handsome, kindly people. Here is no noise and bustle as in most countries. There is but one short railway at present, leading from the port of Antivari on the Adriatic to the Lake Scutari. There is a wonderful zigzag carriage road from the roomy and beautiful harbor of Cattaro—which belongs to Austria—to the tiny capital, Cettinje, in a valley in the mountains.

CONSTANTINOPLE, THE WONDERFUL CITY OF MOSQUES AND MINARETS

It is only of late years that railways have been made joining Turkey with the rest of Europe, with some branch lines to important ports on the Black Sea and the Sea of Many Islands. We can now reach Constantinople by the Orient Express in about seventy-two hours from London, passing cities whose names we so often meet with. Vienna, Buda-Pesth, Belgrade, are all on the

main line to Constantinople.

But the more beautiful way to approach this wonderful city is by sea. Steamers from all parts come to the port of Greece, to the islands, to Constantinople, and the Black Sea beyond; ferry steamers ply across the Bosphorus as they do over the Hudson, between New York and Jersey City. Buildings of all kinds lie on the rising slopes, fine houses and palaces shaded with trees are everywhere, even down to the water's edge: and beyond them are the countless domes and minarets, or spires, of mosques. The ruins of the grand walls running from the Golden Horn to the Sea of Marmora, remind us of the old sieges and attacks through the centuries. Let us stand on the bridge over the harbor of the Golden Horn, which connects the old city of Constantine with the suburbs where Europeans chiefly stay. At Hamburg and Marseilles we may watch crowds of sailors of different nationalities; but here on the quays we are quite bewildered by the numbers of races. and costumes, and languages, for the city is still the centre of a very large trade.

Looking towards Asia, we see another suburb, Scutari, where there is an English cemetery. In the straits in times of peace are ships of every kind, sailing under the flags of every nation in the world.

THE SULTAN WHO SHUT HIMSELF IN HIS PALACE AND MISGOVERNED HIS EMPIRE

The Sultan Abdul Hamid II. lived in a palace, like a town for size, beyond the European quarter of Pera. For years he was guarded and lived apart from his subjects, only coming into the city on rare occasions, and going to a mosque close to his palace every Friday to pray. It is difficult to realize how much power could be centred in the grasp of one man. It included absolute

MEN & WOMEN OF THE BALKAN COUNTRIES



This is a young Serbian The picturesque national The people of Albania This is a Serbian woman woman of the Greek costume of Montenegro is were once Christians, but belonging to the Roman Orthodox Church, the shown in this picture of many of them, as this man, Catholic Church, as here



religion of most Serbians. one of the king's guard. are now Mohammedans. indicated by her dress.









The sailors of Greek seas This is another type of There are still many The people of Bulgaria, wear a dress unlike our Albanian warrior, which Albanians who are Chris- as shown here, are a ideas of a sailor's costume. shows us the curious kilted tians. Here is a Roman fine type. Elementary This is a mariner of Cos. costume worn in the south. Catholic lady of Albania. education is compulsory.







she wears on festivals. a Macedonian shepherd, are now Austrian subjects, the many-colored sash.



This is a typical peasant woman of European Turkey in the quaint costume

Part of Macedonia now The Bosnians, of whom Bosnian women wear a again belongs to Greece. this is a type, have much in picturesque costume, an important part of which is





power of life and death over all subjects, absolute control of the finances of the country, and absolute tyranny in preventing freedom of the Press or of speech. A whole army of spies were kept busy reporting to the shut-up ruler what was going on in the different parts of his kingdom.

But in spite of the spies, and their lies and their cleverness, a great movement was going on quietly in Turkey for some years, before they knew much about it. Many Turks were ashamed of the state of things in their country, and formed themselves into a society to try to devize a plan to better them. Some had to go to Paris for safety, some lost their lives on suspicion of holding liberal and new views. But their numbers grew, and no one betrayed the secrets they had sworn to keep.

THE REVOLUTION THAT CAME IN A NIGHT AND TRANSFORMED TURKEY

Much devoted work was needed to organize the society when its numbers rose to thousands, and to convey the necessary knowledge to suitable people and to make definite plans for action when the right time came for a revolution. What they wanted to do was to take all the power out of the hands of one man, who had so long paralysed the country and had brought it to disgrace before the countries of Europe, and to gain a constitution—one that would last: for some years before one had been granted and soon withdrawn. They wanted, too, that there should be a fair system of electing members to a Parliament that should settle the affairs of the country. It is easy to see that it was most important that the Young Turks, as the reformers were called, should have the army with them; so most cautiously and carefully, sometimes disguised as pedlers and barbers, the agents went about gaining the soldiers, and slowly things were ripening.

At last, in the month of July 1908, in fear that the country would be humiliated by being forced by the larger nations to reform the government, secrecy was laid aside, and the long-prepared blows were struck. Enver Bey, the head of the movement in Salonika, rushed through the villages preaching the revolution. Niazi Bey raised the standard in the interior. The Macedonian Army Corps adopted the cause

of the revolution, as well as the battalions from Asia, the Committee of the Young Turks felt strong enough to demand from the Sultan the acceptance of the constitution within twenty-four hours.

HOW THE OLD SULTAN WAS DRIVEN OUT AND A NEW GOVERNMENT ESTABLISHED

The Sultan was at last forced to give way. Much against his will, he agreed that a constitution should be published which would give the people a share in the government, and that a Parliament should be summoned at once. This was done without bloodshed in July 1908.

The people had come to expect that poverty and all other troubles would disappear when they came to live under a constitution. To their surprise, they soon found that everybody did not at once become rich and happy, and the friends of the Sultan told the people that things would grow worse because he had been deprived of his power. In April 1900, soldiers in Constantinople drove out the Parliament, but the Young Turks marched on the city and took it without trouble.

The reformers declared that there could be no peace in Turkey while Abdul Hamid continued on the throne. So it was decided that he should be deprived of his kingdom and imprisoned. This was done, and his brother, whom he had kept in prison most of his life, for fear that he should plot against him, was raised to the throne as Mahommed V. The new Sultan was a quiet, easy man, who let the reformers have their way for the most part.

THE REFORMERS FIND DIFFICULTY IN GOVERNING THE COUNTRY

These reformers, however, quarreled among themselves, and also had trouble with different parts of the empire. If the different races in the empire paid their tribute and did not rebel too much, the old government did not pay very much attention to them. The Young Turks said that they wished to bring the whole empire under one law, and to build up a real Turkish nation which should speak the same language, and should have equal duties and equal rights.

The European provinces of the empire did not like this, as they had been trying for centuries to be as much unlike the Turks as possible. They were encouraged in their opposition by the Balkan states which had gained their freedom from Turkish rule, and wished to join some of the Turkish territory inhabited by their kinsmen to their own countries. In 1912 only four districts in Europe, out of the great empire Turkey had once possessed, were left in Turkish hands. There were Albania, Kossovo, Macedonia, and Thrace. War broke out in 1912, and Greece, Serbia, Montenegro, and Bulgaria all joined against Turkey to free Macedonia. In several bloody battles the Turks were defeated and more and more territory was captured, until it looked as if the Turk would be driven from Europe.

THE VICTORIOUS BALKAN STATES QUAR-REL AMONG THEMSELVES

The Great Powers of Europe, by which we mean the larger states, were not ready to see this done, at that time, and requested the victorious Balkan allies to make peace with Turkey. While terms of peace were being discussed, the allies quarreled over the territory they had captured. The treaty of peace was signed May 30, 1913, but almost at once fighting began among the states which had been allied. Bulgaria had claimed more than half of the conquered territory, and Serbia and Greece and Montenegro would not agree, as they wished to annex some of the same territory that Bulgaria did. Rumania also joined them, as that country also had an old quarrel with Bulgaria over boundaries. While they were fighting, Turkey took back some of the land she had lost, and was allowed to keep it when the final treaty of peace was made.

ALL THE OTHER STATES GAIN AT THE EXPENSE OF TURKEY

Albania was made into a new selfgoverning state, with a German ruler chosen by the Great Powers. He visited his new kingdom, but found it so disorderly that he did not stay long. The Albanians had never paid much attention to their Turkish rulers, and they paid no more to him. All of the other states. however, had gained greatly in area at the expense of Turkey. Greece was almost doubled in size; Serbia gained about three-fourths as much territory as she already had, and Montenegro was also enlarged. Bulgaria added only about one-fifth to her area, as some of her old territory was given to Rumania.

Turkey lost more than four-fifths of the territory she had at the beginning of the war. Turkey in Europe is now verv small.

THE BALKANS AGAIN AFLAME WITH

When the heir to the throne of Austria-Hungary, together with his wife, was assassinated at Sarejevo in Bosnia, in 1914, it was charged by the Austrians that the deed was planned in Serbia, in revenge for the annexation of the province which contained many Serbs. The Austrian Empire made demands upon Serbia, to which that country would not agree. Russia came to the help of Serbia, and soon all Europe was aflame with the horrors of the Great War.

All of the Balkan states joined in the War. Montenegro and Serbia joined the Allies at once, and both countries were soon overrun by the armies of the Central Powers. Bulgaria and Turkey joined the Central Powers. The Allied fleets and armies made an unsuccessful attempt to take Constantinople. The Turkish troops, under German officers, fought well and repulsed the attacks. Rumania wavered for two years, but finally joined the Allies, and severe fighting took place on her soil between the Rumanian and Russian troops on one side and Bulgarian, German, and Austrian forces on the other.

HE PART TAKEN BY GREECE IN THE

It was expected that Greece would go to the help of Serbia, who had been her ally in the Balkan Wars; but though the Greek army was mobilized, the country remained neutral. King Constantine, who had married a sister of the German emperor, favored the Central Powers. He dismissed the ministers who wished to declare war against them, and who had permitted the armies of the Allies to occupy Salonika.

Some of the men, who had been high in office, set up a revolutionary government, which they claimed was the rightful government of Greece, because it was desired by the majority of the people. Some of the people sided with the revolutionists, and some with the king.

At length the king was compelled to abdicate the throne. His second son, Alexander, was made king, and the revolutionists took control of the government.

THE NEXT STORY OF COUNTRIES IS ON PAGE 3337.

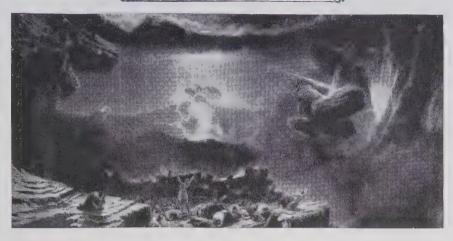
THE CANAL THAT NERO DREAMED



This is one of the wonderful canals which help to shorten the journey round the world. It is the Corinth Casal, cut through the Isthmus at Cociniti, and enables slope to go to Athem and thence through the Ægean Sea to Communitionals without having to mai round the coast of Morea, in the south of Greece. When the Roman Emperor Nero was young and energetic, he caused this canal to be begun, but the work was put off and never respond usual surrown time. The canal is a miles long, and was out through limestone rock in one part 250 feet shove the level of the sea. It is too feet wide and 26 feet deep, and it caves ships 200 miles. Salling through it from Greece, the traveler comes out in full view of the city where Paul made tents.

The company is company to Many Understand and University New York.

The Story of EARTH.



MOUNTAINS, GLACIERS, EARTHQUAKES, & VOLCANOES

/E read of the CONTINUED FROM 3131 contrasts between deserts and forests on page 3125. Anyone making his first acquaintance with the face of the earth might think other things more striking than even deserts or

forests, but we have learned to think of the earth as owing all its meaning and value to life, and we have learned that, from this point of view, the contrast between deserts and forests is the most important that the earth can show.

Perhaps the mountains are the objects that would most strike an observer, apart from the question of life-mountains and valleys and inland cliffs and what are called canyons. Cliffs on the seashore we already understand, we can watch the sea doing its work upon them almost any day; but we know that there are cliffs far from the sea, and mighty valleys which look as if they had been suddenly scooped out by some tremendous deluge of water. So first let us study these great ups and downs on the dry land.

Probably we are only just beginning to get a real understanding of the making of mountains. rate, we may be sure that the process was a gradual one. We may also be

sure that the cooling and shrinking of the interior of the earth

is one of the great underlying causes in the making of mountains. The view which is generally held—though we are beginning to suspect that it is

probably not the whole truth—is that mountain ranges are formed by the crumpling of the earth's crust as it tries to fit itself to the shrinking interior. We see on page 429 a picture which very beautifully suggests how the crust may be supposed to have crumpled in three great lines running from north to south, those lines being represented by the three great mountain chains of the world.

Then, we are now beginning to believe that the marvelous element, radium, which is found everywhere, may possibly, by the power which it produces from inside itself, have had a share in the building of the mountains. But it is impossible to say more about that yet. Let us turn to the places where the dry land, instead of being piled up, is scooped out. Until the first half of the nineteenth century, men always supposed that valleys had been made suddenly by some mighty disturbance, like a great deluge. When we do not see the slow steps of a movement, and

TOT JANE

when they act for such long ages that the mind cannot appreciate their length, we fail to understand how great are the changes they can produce. When it was first taught that long lines of inland cliffs and mighty valleys had been formed, not suddenly, but by the slow working of agencies which are still at work, like wind and water, the students of the subject found it impossible to believe that this could be, but now no one questions it. The discovery of the truth was the work of a great geologist, the Englishman, Sir Charles Lyell, who, like many other great men, was abused during his lifetime, but whom all students of the earth will always honor.

There was a time when a great part of the United States was under ice; indeed, that has been true throughout more than one past period of history. No one yet understands the real cause of the Ice Ages, and it will be best not to attempt to explain them. Probably, in a very few years, we shall learn how they came about. But, at any rate, we must know, when we study the mountains, that there were Ice Ages; and it is specially interesting to know that the Ice Ages were quite recent, as time goes in geology.

How mountains and boulders tell us of the story of the earth

Charles Darwin says: "The ruins of a house burned by fire do not tell their tale more plainly than do the mountains of Scotland and Wales, with their scored flanks, polished surfaces, and perched boulders, of the icy streams with which their valleys were lately filled." In many parts of the world we can study the action of ice upon the mountains even at this day. On page 431 we see a picture of a stream of ice flowing down a valley from an icecovered mountain. These streams of ice are called glaciers. In very cold parts of the world we can find a glacier running right down to the level of the sea; but elsewhere, as, for instance, in Switzerland, of course we can only find the ice at a much higher level, say, four or five thousand feet above the level of the sea. In Greenland, for instance, as the ice of a glacier breaks at sea-level, it will form icebergs; in Switzerland, when the ice of a glacier breaks, it may tumble down the mountain, and form what is called an avalanche.

When we talk of a stream of ice, people may say: How can ice flow, and at what rate does it flow? Well, we may say that the rate of flow is a few feet each day, and the central part of the glacier moves more quickly than the sides because they are held back by the friction of the rocks between which it flows.

THE WONDERFUL REASON WHY A RIVER OF ICE FLOWS FOR EVER ONWARD

The same is true of any river, and we can also see exactly the same when we watch the blood flowing through a blood-vessel. The reason why the ice flows, as it does, is now understood. The weight of the ice makes it fall, and it is, of course, pressed upon by snow from above; but the glacier could not flow as it does were it not for the fact that when ice is pressed very hard it is melted, and then, when the pressure is removed, it freezes again.

So, as the glacier moves down, any obstruction in its way causes part of it to melt, and so flow over; and then, when the obstruction is passed, the ice freezes again. This curious property of ice can be shown with a block of ice and a piece of wire, which can be pulled right through the ice and yet leave a solid block behind. The pressure of the wire causes the ice to melt, and then, after the wire has passed, the ice freezes again. The ice that forms the glacier comes from the snow on the mountain heights. As this snow is squeezed and pressed, it turns into ice.

We need say no more about avalanches, except that they are not always made of ice. They may sometimes be made of snow, such avalanches being commoner in spring, while those of ice, which are broken off from glaciers, are commoner in summer. We are always to remember that icebergs are broken off from glaciers in parts of the world so cold that the glaciers can run right down into the sea. But when we see a picture of an iceberg, we should remember that very little of it is visible.

THE HUGE MOUNTAINS OF ICE THAT FLOAT IN THE SEA

Only one-eighth or one-ninth part of an iceberg floats above the level of the water; all the rest is underneath it. So when sailors see, as they sometimes do, an iceberg which shows as much as 300 feet above the level of the water, we can get some faint idea of what a gigantic thing an iceberg may actually be. Ocean currents may carry icebergs from the Arctic region far enough south to cross the routes of steamers, and occasionally Arctic animals have been seen carried south upon the iceberg in this fashion. If the warm water melts the buried part of the iceberg, it will capsize.

A WORLD THAT HAS HAD ITS MOUNTAINS RUBBED OFF

Glaciers and avalanches and rain. snow, frost, and air are always tending to rub away and smooth down the mountains. When we study the surface of a world which, in many respects, is very like our own, but is in a much later stage of its history, we can learn what happens to mountains. Our neighbor, Mars, has no mountains. We can be certain of this, since it can be proved that even very small mountains, if they were present, would be visible by modern telescopes. Night after night the astronomer may watch the edge of Mars, and never find a hint of a mountain. If there were anything as high as about 2,000 feet on Mars, it would be visible. Now, it may be that Mars never had mountains so large as the largest mountains on the earth, but the chief reason why Mars is now so smooth is probably that its mountains have become rubbed down and its surface smoothed out, as is probably happening now in the case of the earth.

Volcanoes are very special kinds of mountains, made in a special way. All volcanoes have the same shape, this being due to the fact that they have all been formed in the same way, by the gradual gathering of stuff which has been thrown out from the interior of the earth. Volcanoes are found in many parts of the world, some of them being still active, while others have never been known to throw up anything within man's memory. The hole in the centre of a volcano we call a crater.

THE HOLE IN THE EARTH THROUGH WHICH MOLTEN ROCKS AND GASES MAY COME

There are no large volcanoes on Mars; the moon is covered with objects which look like volcanoes, but some astronomers now suggest that they are not really at all the same as the volcanoes of the earth, but were made by great meteors striking the moon. As the question is doubtful, we shall say no more about it now. A volcano begins as a hole in the

earth, more or less suddenly formed as the consequence of an earthquake. Recently a traveler had the good fortune to witness the actual birth of a volcano.

Through the hole or crack made in the earth there pour steam and a great many chemical substances, some of which strongly suggest that sea-water has been at work. Now, volcanoes commonly occur near the sea, and perhaps some earthquake under the sea admits sea-water to deeper levels, where it is turned into steam, and then forces its way out through the dry land, and forms a volcano. We should also expect to find volcanoes in parts of the world that are liable to earthquakes, and, of course, we all know that Mount Etna, one of the most famous volcanoes in the world, is in Sicily, which is very liable to earthquakes, and not many years ago suffered from the most terrible earthquake of which we have record in

We do not yet know how and why a volcano should be quiet at one time and active at another, nor yet why volcanoes become extinct; but we do know that, owing to some cause or other, which probably really is the admission of water to the hot levels of the earth's crust, volcanoes pass into eruption, throwing out gases, liquids, and solid matter, all of which are intensely hot, and some of them actually burning.

A GLOWING RIVER OF MELTED ROCK RUSH-ING DOWN A BURNING MOUNTAIN

After the first eruption, the stuff which is called lava begins to flow, often at several points, down the side of the volcano. Lava is simply a general name for melted rock running out of a volcano, and a very large number of different kinds of rock are found in lava. melted rock is said to run somewhat as honey runs, and varies very much in its speed. A stream has been observed to travel at the rate of nearly a mile a minute, but that was very exceptional. When the melted rock first flows, it is white hot, then it becomes red hot, and finally black, not unlike cinders. Pumicestone is really a kind of lava; it is the gas-filled froth of the lava stream. Another kind of lava is dark, and looks like glass, and has the special name of obsidian; this is quite a beautiful substance. It is extremely interesting to discover evidence of radium in the pro-

THE SPLITTING OF THE EARTH'S CRUST



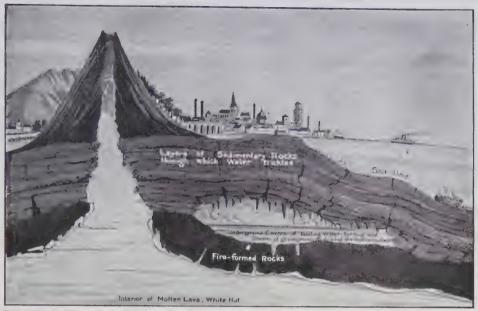
The interior of the earth is probably like a huge furnace, and we all live upon the crust that is stretched over it. As the molten matter inside the earth grows cooler, the crust shrinks and crumples up, just as the peel of an orange shrivels when the orange gets dry. By this wrinkling the mountain ranges are formed.



We usually think of the ground as being the one solid and firm thing that we know, until some terrible earthquake, like that at San Francisco or Messina, reminds us that even the ground is not stable. When the earth's crust at any point wrinkles so much that it is unable to bear the strain longer, the rocks split, and the shock sends a shiver through the earth for hundreds of miles, causing buildings to shatter and fall.

3252

HOW FIRE COMES OUT OF THE EARTH



These pictures show us at a glance one of the causes of volcame eruptions and earthquakes. though we were behind the scenes and could see the machinery by which Nature performs her most awful spectacle. This volcano is asleep, but processes are going on that will sooner or later cause a catastrophe.



Water is always trickling through the earth's crust from the sea, and the heat inside the earth turns it into steam. At last the pressure becomes so great that there is a mighty explosion. The rocks are rent, and the molten lava from the interior of the earth, with boiling mud, is hurled forth in a fiery stream. The rending of the rocks, too, causes an earthquake. This is probably what caused the eruption of Mount Pelée.

ducts of volcanoes. All this part of our subject has been already greatly affected by the discovery of radium, and we do not vet know to what extent we shall have to change many old ideas.

WE LIVE AND WALK ON THE COOL SURFACE OF A HOT SOLID INTERIOR

A geyser is in some ways like a volcano. The word really means a gusher, a hole in the ground which gushes forth a sort of fountain of steam and hot water. Geysers are best known in Iceland, New Zealand, and North America. Some of them throw up great fountains of water at regular intervals, and as the water contains a great many salts dissolved and melted in it, these salts are often left behind, and turn solid round the geyser. In this way something is formed which is really just the same as the crater of a volcano, though it is very much smaller. In both geysers and volcanoes we have to reckon with the great heat of the inside of the earth, and its effect upon any water that reaches it. We all live and walk upon a thin crust over an intensely hot interior.

No wonder, then, that earthquakes are possible. But just because we know so little of the depths of the earth, it is very difficult for us to understand the causes of earthquakes. What we call the solid earth is always more or less in movement. The children playing on the hill near Greenwich Observatory are quite sufficient to shake the hill, enough to interfere with the astronomer's instruments. But even the effects of the weight of heavy rain, or the influence of frost, will cause movements in the earth's crust; and delicate instruments easily detect these movements. Then, of course, a landslip down the side of a mountain, or the fall of an avalanche, will shake the earth to a great distance.

THE ENGLISHMAN WHO MADE MACHINES TO MEASURE EARTHQUAKES

All this means that the surface of the earth's crust is exposed to a great many kinds of disturbance acting on the outside of it. But true earth-quakes, we know, are due to forces acting on the inside of the earth's crust, and it is these that may do tremendous damage. They are specially common in certain parts of the world. Though slight earthquakes occur in their case is very different Europe,

from that of Japan, where earthquakes are exceedingly common, and where they have been specially studied. Indeed, it was not until an Englishman, Professor John Milne, began work in Japan in 1875 that we really learned much about earthquakes. In that country, as he tells us, "at certain seasons of the year I might have them several times during the day, and not infrequently during the night." At that time there only existed instruments which showed that an earthquake had happened, but now Professor Milne and others have invented instruments which can measure the size of earthquakes.

This means that students of the subject are able to measure the forces with which they have to reckon in building houses or bridges. learned the way in which the earth shakes during an earthquake, they made little models of different kinds of buildings, and shook these models in just the same way, in order to find out which kind of building stood best. It has been shown also that certain kinds of ground are more affected than others. It is better to build upon hard than soft ground, and to keep away from the edges of cuttings in the ground.

HOW EARTHQUAKES HELP MEN TO LEARN THE LAWS OF GOOD BUILDING

Professor Milne says: "After this, remember there are two types of structure you can put up. One may be compared with a steel box, and the other with a wicker basket. You can kick either of them about, and both will withstand the trials to which they are subjected. . . It does not matter whether it is the steel box built for the rich, or the wicker basket built for the poor. If you have a good site, no earthquake which has occurred in historic times, unless the ground opens beneath your feet, can do more than disturb the ornaments on your shelves and the plaster on your walls."

At the Naval College, Osborne, in the Isle of Wight, there is a village built on these principles. We do not yet really understand earthquakes, but during the last half-century study has taught us what is in some ways more important; that is, how to protect ourselves from the damage to buildings and the terrible loss of life that earthquakes cause.

THE NEXT PART OF THIS IS ON PAGE 3349.

The Book of NATURE



A FIRST TALK ABOUT TREES

THE VOICE OF THE FOREST

If you look long and branch and leaf. It is a great poet, a great teacher, a great teacher, a great will find that it is a world servant. Every day in the packed with enchantment. Shake-speare says that a quiet life The delicate tracery of twigs and

Finds tongues in trees, books in the running brooks,
Sermons in stones, and good in everything.

A foolish fellow, hearing this quotation, exclaimed:

"Nonsense! Books in brooks, sermons in stones! Absurd! What he meant was, Sermons in books, and stones in the running brooks."

Another poet, describing a stupid person, hit him off in these lines:

A primrose by a river's brim A yellow primrose was to him, And it was nothing more.

To a person who does not look long enough, there are no books in the running brooks, no sermons in stones, and a primrose by a river's brim is a yellow primrose and nothing more.

An old woman, seeing one of Turner's beautiful pictures, said scoffingly:

"I never saw a sunset like that!"
"No, ma'am," answered the painter, who was standing near.

"and you never will."

Some people cannot see anything properly because they have not trained their eyes to see.

Look for a long time at a tree, and see what it will teach you. It is more than a tree. It is more than trunk

It is a great poet, a great teacher, a great servant. Every day in the life of a tree has its own beauty. The delicate tracery of twigs and branches, the strength and grandeur of its brown trunk against the wintry sky, and the first faint bloom that tells us that life is stirring in its veins are not less beautiful than the dress that spring and summer and autumn brings. Think for one moment of the silence of a great forest. You know what a tremendous noise comes from our factories and workshops and engine-sheds; compare that stir and clamor with the abiding quiet of a forest. And yet the work of the forest is, perhaps, the most important work that is done on the earth, and it is further, something which man cannot imitate even in the very

In silence, in perfect stillness, the beautiful leaves of a tree drink from the air, and sweeten the twig, the branch, the great trunk, and the spreading roots deep under the earth, with the invisible nourishment of the air.

smallest degree.

This work is part of Nature's marvelous chemistry. The leaf takes from the air its richest food, and from the sun its most valuable property, and in silence changes them into things without which our life could not exist.

There are few sights in Nature more

striking than the fall of the leaf in autumn. Look at this lovely wood, where we came in summer, and, resting on the mossy bank beneath oak and elm, held our picnic, listened to the song of the birds in the branches, and saw the shafts of sunlight glimmering through bright leaves. The leaves have become red and brown and russet, and breathe a heavy scent, and as we stand listening in the autumn sunlight, we hear on every side the steady, ceaseless fall of leaves.

THE FRESH LIFE THAT THE FALLING LEAVES CARRY TO THE EARTH

Dead leaves? No; they are still carrying on their beautiful work. Down from the branch where they protected flowers from the scorching heat of the summer sun and hid from their enemies the happy housekeeping of birds and squirrels, down from the branch which they fed with life, these leaves fall with fresh life to the earth.

Look round the room where you sit. The chair in which you rest, the floor on which the chair stands, the frame of the window through which you see, the laths of the walls which keep you protected from the cold, the very paper on which you read what is now being written with the aid of a wooden penholder, all these things came from the tree that was once in the forest. And what is the origin of the tree?

An acorn—something that even a newborn infant can hold in its tiny hand —may contain an oak-tree, and not only one oak-tree, but millions of oaktrees—enough to build a fleet of ships, a Spanish Armada, a city as large as Chicago. In every seed of a tree there is a forest. A little bird setting its exquisite claw on a tiny seed, and pressing it into the damp earth, or letting fall one of these tiny seeds as it flies through the air, perhaps hundreds of miles from the parent tree, or shaking down one of these seeds as it perches on a twig, releases the spirit of life and brings a forest into existence.

THE WONDERFUL LIFE THAT IS CON-CEALED WITHIN A TINY SEED

The seed of a tree is something quite small and insignificant. There are some of these seeds so small, and so exactly like the seed of many little plants, that even the microscope reveals no difference between them. But these little seeds,

bursting in the darkness of the earth, and putting out tiny threads which push their way through the heavy soil, become in time gigantic trees, out of which man gets his vood for building, his manure for flowers.

Our bookshelf was, perhaps, a tiny seed which a robin, fed by St. Francis of Assisi, trod into the earth. Our chair was, perhaps, an acorn which, falling from its branch, struck the shoulder of Robin Hood. The pencil with which we draw horses and the little houses with smoke coming from every chimney is, perhaps, descended from one of the cedars which built King Solomon's temples.

If there had been no tree growth, there would have been no coal. We may truly say that to the wonderful growth of tree-like ferns, when there was no man on earth to see them and enjoy their beauty, we owe the heat which we use in furnace, railway engine and factory.

THE WONDER OF ETERNITY IN THE

There are tongues in trees if we have ears to hear. In the winter they tell us to be strong and endure; in spring that summer will come, in summer that harvest is near. Even as we listen in the autumn woods, the falling leaves whisper: hope on, there is no death. For a leaf does not die—it passes into fresh existence. The scent of the violet and the crimson of the rose are the risen spirit of the leaf we call dead.

And the tongues of trees tell us of the history of the world. Not a little soot-grimed shrub in a Pittsburgh suburb garden but had its origin millions of years before ever a man opened his eyes on the earth. Man traces his ancestry into the past, traces back a few pitiful hundred years, and calls it his "family tree." The true family tree is every bush that grows, every little sapling that strikes roots into the earth and lifts its tender leaves to heaven. From eternity, that little green thing has come; it is a traveler that has been journeying millions of years longer than man, for it existed in the first seed, and through trees uncountable, thousands and tens of thousands, it has been making its way down to us who are living in this twentieth century.

THE NEXT STORY OF NATURE IS ON PAGE 3297.

THE OAK, THE HERCULES OF THE FOREST





The green tassels we see on oak-trees are the male. We all know the wavy leaves or the oak, which are flowers. It is from the smaller female flowers that more attacked by insects than those of any other acorns come. Our forefathers used to eat acorns. tree. Over 1,500 kinds of insects feed upon the oak.



There are nearly three hundred different kinds of oaks of which about fifty are American. This is a picture of the European oak of which we read so much in English poetry. We may compare it with the white oak of America which will be found on page 5336. Page 5438 tells us how the white oak grows.

THE BIRCH, THE LADY OF THE WOODS



The birch is one of our most common forest trees. The flowers, in the form of hanging catkins, are Its toothed leaves are small, and vary in shape, full grown in April, and are then dark crimson.



The birch is equally happy in a city park and on a lofty mountain, and thrives in extremes of heat or cold From its graceful appearance, it has been called "the lady of the woods." Every lad knows the use to which the twigs used to be put in British schools, where "birching" a boy still means whipping him.

THE BEECH, THE MOTHER OF THE FOREST



The flowers of the beech are like tassels on the The beautiful beech leaves that blize in 'reaction' ends of strings, and the fruit is used as food for pigs. sun, were formerly much used for staffing beautiful.





The beech is one of the commonest and most beautiful trees in our woods. In Europe beeches are sometimes grown as a protection for other growing trees, but in this country it is found that they will in time crowd out the other trees, as their thick foliage and wide-spreading branches keep out the sunlight. It is easy to find the beech-tree by its smooth grey bark, and oblong heavily-veined leaves.

THE TALL AND STATELY ELM-TREE



The leaves of the elm are covered with hairs, which get into our skin and Elm flowers grow, not in catsting like the nettle, though less severely. The elm is related to the nettle. kins, but in little dark red tufts.



The oak-tree is scarcely more stately than the elm. The elm grows to a great age, and there are many trees throughout New England which are known as "Washington elms." Its wood is hard and of great value for building purposes. The tree in the picture is an English elm. The American elm is shown on page 5428.

THE LIME, THE TREE OF THE HONEY-BEE



The heart-stage 2 heaves of the lime-time are aiming. Clinter in flawer appear when the tree scorese the first leaves to fall. Cattle are fond of them. with leaves. Swarms of bees visit them for honey.





The lime or linden tree which is frequently seen in our parks and gardens, was brought here from Europe. where it is quite a common tree. The American linden, which is better known as the basswood, is also a tall handsome tree. The leaves are almost the same in shape, but the tree is taller and heavier.

THE ALDER, THE TREE OF THE RIVERSIDE



The best charcoal for making gunpowder is obtained from alder wood. This wood is also very valuable for use where wood is to remain under water, as in piers; and for this reason the French make their sabots of alder. Alders flourish in moist places, such as river banks. Dyed black, alder wood is an excellent imitation of ebony. This is the European black alder, which is often to be found in our parks.

THE HARD HORNBEAM OF THE FOREST





The rough, toothed leaves of the hornbeam turn The male flowers of the hornbeam are always in the orange and scarlet in the autumn. The tree is found form of hanging catkins, but the female flowers in marshy places, and along the banks of streams. grow upright, and only droop when the fruit forms.



The hornbeam is a common tree, but many people who see it mistake it for the beech. The tree in winter is shown on page 5433. As a matter of fact, the leaves, the flowers, and the trunk are all quite different from those of the beech. The hornbeam is so named because of the horny toughness of the wood.

THE ASH, THE VENUS OF THE WOODS



Cattle and norses his ash leaves, but it is said that when cows eat them. The flowers, which come before the milk does not make good butter. The leaves come late and fall early. the leaves, are unattractive.



The ash is a wonderful union of grace and strength, and merits its title, "the Venus of the woods." This is the European ash. There are many varieties in this country. The American ash is shown on page 5339.

THE COMMON ENGLISH MAPLE



When Tennyson wrote of the maple that I would The greensh-yellow flowers are quite small, and "burn itself away," he referred to the leaves, develop into curious winged seeds, known as "keys." which change to a rich, blazing yellow in October. These become crimson and brown as they ripen.





The beauty in form and foliage of the maples, their fine color in autumn, and their rapid growth, make them the favorite shade-tree for streets and lawns; besides this the sugar maple yields us the nutty brown sugar that everybody loves, and the wood is excellent for furniture. The sugar maple is shown on page 5341.

THE SYCAMORE MAPLE





The sycamore maple is called "the false plane," because its leaves are shaped like those of the plane. A sugary juice comes out of the leaves, and sugar has been made from the sap. The flowers are yellowish green.



This beautiful maple has been introduced from Europe where it is called the sycamore. It is a robust tree and will flourish even on the sea-coast, where the gales and salt air kill other trees. The sycamore of the Bible is really a fig-tree, and the tree we usually call the sycamore is the plane-tree or buttonwood.

THE POPLAR THAT GROWS LIKE A GIANT



A Lombardy poplar, covered with leaves, is a fine. The flowers are in the form of catkins, but produce sight, as it sways in the breeze like an ostrich plume. no seeds. Only male flowers grow in this country.



Although the Lombardy poplar was brought to Western Europe and thence brought to America from Lombardy, in Italy, and so received its name, it is really a native of the Himalaya Mountains in India. It grows very rapidly, and a man who plants a cutting may live to see it become 125 feet high in 50 years.

THE WHITE POPLAR WITH SILVERY LEAVES





The parple catkins of the white The leaves are very light on the under-side, owing to a kind of down poplar grow several inches long. that covers them and makes the tree look silvery white at a distance.



A curious thing about the leaves of the white poplar is that the stalks, where they join the leaves, are flat-teried at the sides instead of top and bottom, and when the wind catches the tree it blows the leaves from side to side, instead of up and down, as in other trees. The wood of the white poplar does not burn easily.

THE SAD AND SORROWFUL WILLOW-TREE



The leaves of the common willow, like those of At the top are flowers of the white willow or most of its relations, are long and lance-shaped. golden osier; below is the sallow, or goat-willow.

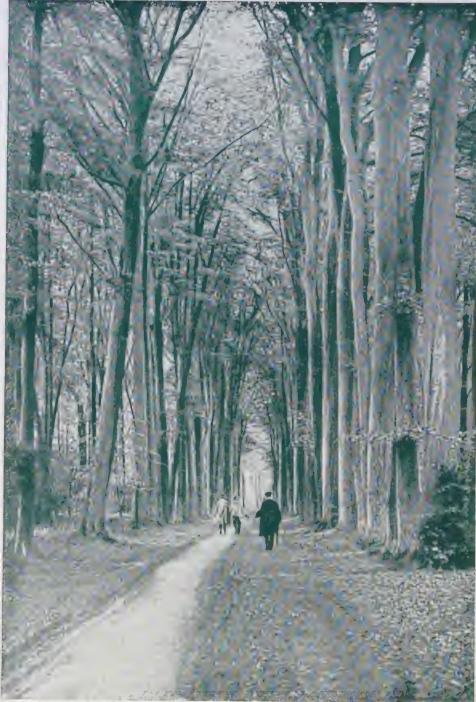






A great because has valled the willows the "troublessome (and), "because the different kinds are so difficult to distinguish. But most of them, like the white willow, shown here, are graceful trees. They have, for some reason, become associated with sadness, and one of the family is called the "weeping willow." THE NEXT STORY OF NATURE IS ON PAGE 3297.

A CATHEDRAL AISLE OF TREES



In another part of our book you were told of Guthic architecture, and were shown many examples of the pointed arch, which is one of the marks by which we recognize this beautiful style. Some one with a poetic imagination said long ago that men got the idea from the arches made by the branches of trees.







